

#135 JANUARY 1988

2.95 (3.95 CANADA)

Dr. Dobb's Journal of

Software Tools

FOR THE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMER

The 68030 *How Hot Is It?*

Focus on
Macintosh
Programming

New
Mac Column

Languages:

A
P



ter than ever before!



4.0 uses logical units for separate compilation

Pascal 4.0 lets you break up the code gang into "units," or "chunks." These logical modules can be worked with swiftly and separately—so that an error in one module is seeable and fixable, and you're not sent through all your code to find one error. Compiling and linking these separate units happens in a

flash because your compiling horsepower is better than 27,000 lines a minute.* And 4.0 also includes an automatic project Make.

4.0's cursor automatically lands on any trouble spot

4.0's interactive error detection and location means that the cursor automatically lands where the error is. While you're compiling or running a program, you get an error message at the top of your screen *and* the cursor flags the error's location for you.

4.0 gives you an integrated programming environment

4.0's integrated environment includes pull-down menus and a built-in editor. Your program output is

automatically saved and shown in the output window. You can Scroll, Pan, or Page through all your output and know where everything is all the time. Given 4.0's integration, you can edit, compile, find and correct errors—all from inside the integrated development environment.

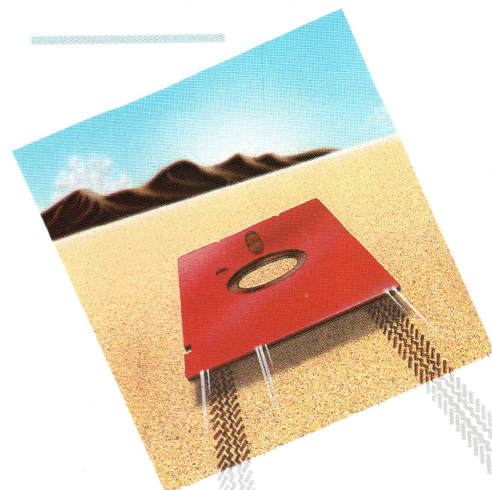
You'll never lose your mind, because 4.0 never loses your place

Whenever you re-load 4.0, it remembers what you and it were doing before you left. It puts you right back in the editor with the same file and in the same place as you were working last.

*Run on an 8 MHz IBM AT.

**If within 60 days of purchase this product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call our customer service department, and we will arrange a refund.

All Borland products are trademarks or registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Copyright © 1987 Borland International, Inc. BI 1159A



Please check box(es)

- ☐ Turbo Pascal 4.0 Compiler
- ☐ Turbo Pascal Tutor
- ☐ Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox
- ☐ Turbo Pascal Graphix Toolbox
- ☐ Turbo Pascal Editor Toolbox
- ☐ Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods Toolbox
- ☐ Turbo Pascal Gameworks

Sugg. Retail

Upgrade Price†

Serial No.

\$ 99.95	\$ 39.95	_____
69.95	19.95	_____
99.95	29.95	_____
99.95	29.95	_____
99.95	29.95	_____
99.95	29.95	_____
99.95	29.95	_____

Total product amount	\$ _____
CA and MA residents add sales tax	\$ _____
In US please add \$5 shipping and handling for each product ordered	\$ _____
Outside US please add \$10 shipping and handling for each product ordered	\$ _____
Total amount enclosed	\$ _____

Please specify diskette size: ☐ 5¼" ☐ 3½"

Payment: ☐ VISA ☐ MC ☐ Check ☐ Bank Draft

Credit card expiration date: ____/____/____

Card # | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

†To qualify for the upgrade price you must give the serial number of the equivalent product you are upgrading.

The fast lane is *fast*

Our new Turbo Pascal® 4.0 is so fast, it's almost reckless. How fast? Better than 27,000 lines of code per minute. That's much faster than 3.0 or any other Pascal compiler and the reason why you need 4.0 today.

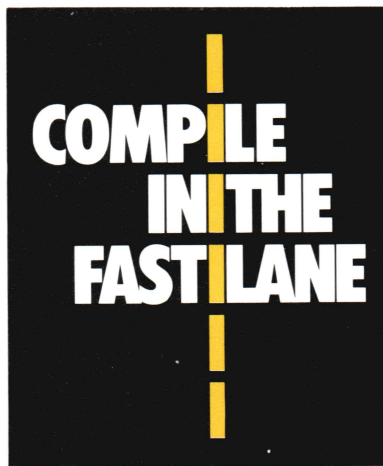
Pascal. The fastest and the best.

If you're just now learning a computer language, learn Pascal. If you're already programming in Pascal, you're programming with a winner because Pascal is the worldwide language of choice. Pascal is the most popular language in university computer science classes and with computer enthusiasts who appreciate Pascal's modern programming

structure. It's powerful, coherent, easy to learn and use—and with Turbo Pascal 4.0—faster than ever before.

Turbo Pascal: Technical excellence

Commitment to technical excellence and



superiority also means commitment to detail, however painstaking, and that takes time. 4.0's pre-

decessor, Turbo Pascal 3.0 is the worldwide standard, and with Turbo Pascal 4.0, we've bettered that standard. 4.0 is clearly the world's fastest development tool for the IBM® PS/2 series, PC's and compatibles—and the world's favorite Pascal compiler.

4.0 breaks the code barrier

No more swapping code in and out to beat the 64K code barrier. Designed for large programs, Turbo Pascal 4.0 lets you use all 640K memory in your computer. You paid for all that memory, now you can use it freely.

For the IBM PS/2 and the IBM and Compaq families of personal computers and all 100% compatibles.

YES!

I want to upgrade to Turbo Pascal 4.0 and the 4.0 Toolboxes

Registered owners have been notified by mail. If you are a registered Turbo Pascal user and have not been notified of Version 4.0 by mail, please call us at (800) 543-7543. To upgrade if you have not registered your product, just send the original registration form from your manual and payment with this completed coupon to:

**Pascal 4.0 Upgrade Dept.
Borland International
4585 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, CA 95066**

Name _____

Ship Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip _____ Telephone () _____



s record used by Intr and MsDos)

```
= record
  case Integer of
    0: (AX,BX,CX,DX,BP,SI,DI,DS,ES,Flags: Word;
    1: (AL,AH,BL,BH,CL,CH,DL,DH: Byte);
  end;
```

e and untyped-file record)

```
record
  Handle: Word;
  Mode: Word;
  RecSize: Word;
  Private: array[1..26] of Byte;
  UserData: array[1..16] of Byte;
  Memo: array[1..79] of Char;
```

Program in the
fast lane with
Borland's new
Turbo Pascal 4.0.

Now's the time for a *fast* decision: Upgrade now to 4.0!

Compatibility with Turbo Pascal 3.0

We've created 4.0 to be highly compatible with version 3.0 and included a conversion program and compatibility units to help you convert all your 3.0 programs to 4.0.

Highlights of Borland's new Turbo Pascal 4.0

- Compiles 27,000 lines per minute
- Supports >64K programs
- Uses units for separate compilation
- Integrated development environment

- Interactive error detection/location
- Includes a command line version of the compiler

4.0 also

- Saves output screen in a window
- Supports 25, 43 and 50 lines per screen
- Generates MAP files for debugging
- Has graph units including CGA, EGA, VGA, MCGA, 3270 PC, AT & T 6300 & Hercules support
- Supports extended data types (including word, long integers)
- Does smart linking
- Comes with a free revised MicroCalc spreadsheet source code

4.0 is all yours for only \$99.95

Sieve (25 iterations)

	<i>Turbo Pascal 4.0</i>	<i>Turbo Pascal 3.0</i>
<i>Size of Executable File</i>	2224 bytes	11682 bytes
<i>Execution speed</i>	9.3 seconds	9.7 seconds

Sieve of Eratosthenes, run on an 8MHz IBM AT

Since the source file above is too small to indicate a difference in compilation speed we compiled our GOMOKU program from Turbo Gameworks to give you a true sense of how much faster 4.0 really is!

Compilation of GO.PAS (1006 lines)

	<i>Turbo Pascal 4.0</i>	<i>Turbo Pascal 3.0</i>
<i>Compilation speed</i>	2.2 seconds	3.6 seconds
<i>Lines per minute</i>	27,436	16,750

GO.PAS compiled on an 8 MHz IBM AT

60-Day Money-Back Guarantee**



*For the dealer nearest
you or to order call*
(800) 543-7543.

CIRCLE NO. 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BORLAND

Blaise puts the Accent on C with CTOOLS PLUS/5.0™

Enhance your Microsoft C programming environment with C TOOLS PLUS/5.0™—a new, quintessential library of C functions. C TOOLS PLUS/5.0 from Blaise Computing Inc. puts a prime accent on quickly building professional applications using the full power of Microsoft C Version 5.0 and QuickC. Now you can concentrate on program creativity by having full control over DOS, menus, interrupt service routines, memory resident programs, printer and keyboard control, and more!

C TOOLS PLUS/5.0 prebuilt libraries are ready to use with either QuickC or the Microsoft C Version 5.0 command line environment. Complete documented source code is included so that you can study and adapt it to your specific needs. Blaise Computing's attention to detail, like the use of full function prototyping, cleanly organized header files, and a comprehensive, fully-indexed manual, makes C TOOLS PLUS/5.0 the choice for experienced developers as well as newcomers to C.

Continuous refinement of Blaise Computing's library products has produced a collection of tools that are unsurpassed for reliability, functionality and ease of use. Built upon the widely acclaimed C TOOLS PLUS, C TOOLS PLUS/5.0 includes such highly-developed features as:

◆ WINDOWS

- Stackable, removable.
- Optional borders, cursor memory.
- Accept user input, formatted output.
- "printf" window-oriented output. **NEW!**

◆ INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINES

- Capture DOS critical errors and keystrokes.
- Install hardware interrupt handlers.

◆ RESIDENT SOFTWARE SUPPORT

- Install, detect and remove memory resident programs.

◆ MENUS

- Horizontal and pulldown. **NEW!**
- Lotus-style support. **NEW!**

◆ INTERVENTION CODE

- Schedule C functions at specified times, intervals or with a "hot key." **NEW!**
- Take full advantage of DOS, even from memory resident programs. **NEW!**

◆ FAST DIRECT VIDEO ACCESS

- All monitors, even EGA 43-line mode.

◆ PRINTER CONTROL

- Access BIOS print functions. **NEW!**
- Control the DOS PRINT utility. **NEW!**

◆ UTILITIES AND MACROS

- Take advantage of DOS file structure.
- Manipulate data types, far & near pointers. **NEW!**
- Access any memory areas with fast "peek" and "poke" macros. **NEW!**

C TOOLS PLUS/5.0 supports the Microsoft C Version 5.0 and QuickC compilers, requires DOS 2.00 or later and is just **\$129.00**.

C ASYNCH MANAGER™ Version 2.0 IMPROVED!

C ASYNCH MANAGER is a library of functions designed to help you incorporate asynchronous communication capabilities into your application programs. Version 2.0 has been rewritten especially for Microsoft C Version 5.0 and Borland's Turbo C. Simultaneous buffered input and output to both COM ports at speeds up to 9600 baud, XON/XOFF protocol, modem control and XMODEM file transfer are among the many features supported and is priced at just **\$175.00**.

Blaise computing Inc. has a full line of support products for both Pascal and C. Call today for your free information packet.

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.

2560 Ninth Street, Suite 316 Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 540-5441

Now, just \$129 and supports Microsoft C 5.0 and QuickC

THE BLAISE E N U

VIEW MANAGER

\$275.00

General screen control; paint screens; block mode data entry or field-by-field control with instant screen access. For C or MS-Pascal.

Turbo C TOOLS

\$129.00

Windows; ISRs; intervention code; screen handling and EGA 43-line text mode support; direct screen access; DOS file handling and more. For Turbo C.

Turbo POWER SCREEN

COMING SOON! General screen management; paint screens; block mode data entry or field-by-field control with instant screen access. For Turbo Pascal.

Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS

\$129.00

Screen and window management including EGA support; DOS memory control; ISRs; scheduled intervention code; and much more. Now supports Turbo Pascal 4.0!

Turbo ASYNCH PLUS

\$129.00

Interrupt driven support for the COM ports. I/O buffers up to 64K; XON/XOFF; up to 9600 baud; modem and XMODEM control. Now supports Turbo Pascal 4.0!

PASCAL TOOLS/TOOLS 2

\$175.00

Expanded string and screen handling; graphics routines; memory management; general program control; DOS file support and more. For MS-Pascal.

ASYNCH MANAGER

\$175.00

Full featured interrupt driven support for the COM ports. I/O buffers up to 64K; XON/XOFF; up to 9600 baud; modem control and XMODEM. For MS-Pascal.

KeyPlayer

\$49.95

"Super-batch" program. Create batch files which can invoke programs and provide input to them; run any program unattended; create demonstration programs; analyze keyboard usage.

EXEC

\$95.00

NEW VERSION! Program chaining executive. Chain one program from another in different languages; specify common data areas; less than 2K of overhead.

RUNOFF

\$49.95

Text formatter for all programmers; flexible printer control; user-defined variables; index generation; general macro facility. Crafted in Turbo Pascal.

LIGHT TOOLS

\$99.95

Windows; ISRs; EGA 43-line text mode; direct screen access; DOS file handling and more. For the Datalight C compiler.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE

800-333-8087

TELEX NUMBER-338139

Yes! Send me the prime accent!

Enclosed is \$_____ for _____ copies of _____
☐ Please send me more information on your products.
CA residents add Sales Tax. Domestic orders add \$4.00 for UPS shipping, \$10.00 for Federal Express standard air.
Name: _____ Phone: (____) _____
Address: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____
City: _____ Exp. Date: _____
VISA or MC#:

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. QuickC is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Turbo C is a registered trademark of Borland International.

ARTICLES

- 68030** ▶ **386 vs. 030: The Crowded Fast Lane** **16**
by Tyler Sperry
 Skeptical of all the conflicting benchmark data on the Motorola 68030 processor, Tyler set out to discover the truth, and learned that, as usual, the truth is far from simple.
- Macintosh** ▶ **Programmer's Data Base for the Mac** **26**
by A. Al-Dhelaan and T.G. Lewis
 Macintosh programmers: have you ever wished you could pull down a menu, type in the name of a toolbox routine, and view its Inside Macintosh description on screen? Meet MacMan, the Macintosh manual-in-a-desk-accessory.
- Putting ROM Code in its Place** **42**
 Rick Naro's listing continued from last month.

COLUMNS

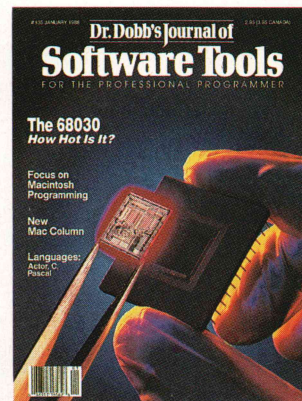
- New Mac column** ▶ **C CHEST** **72**
by Allen Holub
 This month Allen wraps up a two-part presentation of his preemptive multitasking kernel, detailing how the subroutines work.
- Object-oriented Pascal** ▶ **TO THE MACS** **90**
by Stan Krute
 In our new monthly column on Macintosh programming, veteran Mac hacker Stan Krute explains how to write custom CDEF resources to create several new species of buttons.
- Actor** ▶ **STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING** **108**
by Namir Clement Shammas
 Namir examines the power and problems inherent in an object-oriented programming in Pascal, concentrating on an implementation for the Macintosh.
- ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE** **114**
by Ernest R. Tello
 ...while Ernie looks at object-oriented programming in the PC environment in his critique of version 1.1 of Actor, the object-oriented programming language written by Chuck Duff of Neon fame.

FORUM

- Hypertext** ▶ **EDITORIAL** **6**
by Sara Ruddy
- RUNNING LIGHT** **8**
by Michael Swaine
- ARCHIVES** **8**
- LETTERS** **10**
by you
- SWAINE'S FLAMES** **136**
by Michael Swaine

PROGRAMMER'S SERVICES

- ADVERTISER INDEX** **121**
 Ads for ads' sake, or the profit motif
- OF INTEREST** **130**
 Products for programmers



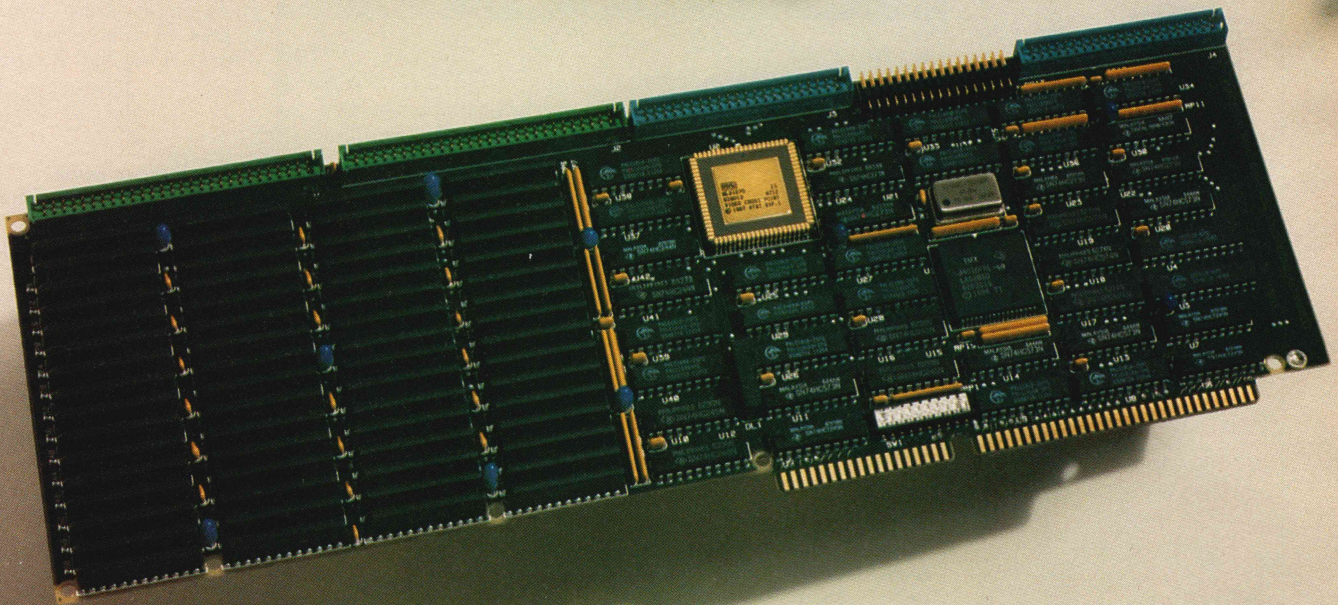
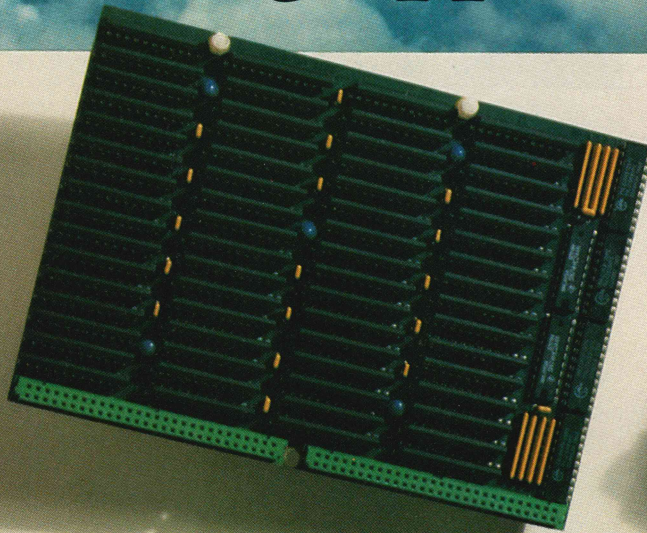
About the Cover

The Motorola 68030. Two googolplex of transistors, count them. Is it the Next Big Thing?

Next Issue

We don't normally comment on unreleased products, but since you are the soul of discretion, we'll tell you this much: the February release (Version 13.2) is now in alpha and will feature tools for debugging. Your SDK should arrive in 30 days and will include reviews of debugging tools and articles on debugging and a new section of short reviews called The Examining Room. The user interface will show minor bug fixes, and the delivery medium will again be high-bandwidth paper. And of course it's all upwardly compatible with the preceding 135 releases.

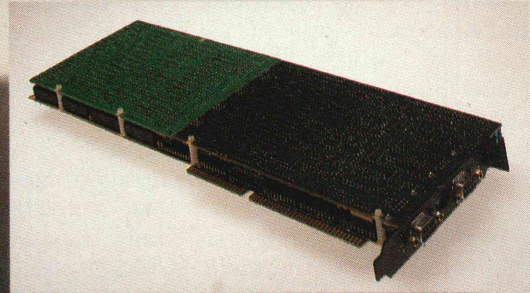
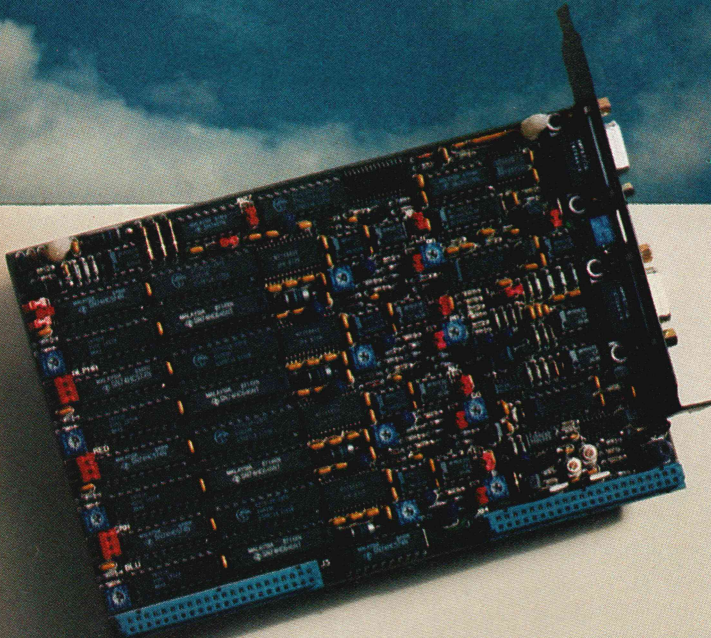
Now Taking Applications.



Take a look at the specs on VISTA™, a good look. Notice the processing, programming, and video capabilities? Now think real hard about what *you* could do with the power of VISTA and a microcomputer. Incorporate it with your system to create a digital pre-press proofing station for publishing. Design a graphics workstation which outputs both colorful hi-resolution slides and broadcast-quality animated images. Construct a CAD system which merges computer generated images with real-life backdrops for architecture, packaging or other industries. And, after you've brainstormed your way to new horizons of videographics possibilities, get your own VISTA and start working.

Introducing VISTA™ Videographics.

VISTA is a powerful single-slot videographics adapter which captures and displays video signals in real time.



Let's Get Specific.

We knew you couldn't resist seeing the facts, and frankly, our engineers wouldn't have it any other way. Here is an overview of VISTA's key features.

FEATURES:

- 4Mbytes of Video RAM on-board
- Texas Instruments' TMS 34010 GSP
- Flexible, programmable resolutions
- NTSC and PAL compatible
- Four 8-bit channels for real-time capture
- Fully integrated genlock
- Processor memory expandable in 2Mbyte increments to 12Mbytes
- Four 2K x 8-bit CMOS static RAM LUTs
- Display can be color-mapped, RGB, or a versatile combination of both
- Interlaced and non-interlaced display
- Binary and fractional programmable zoom capability, creates horizontal and vertical magnify or minify
- Smooth horizontal and vertical programmable panning, includes wrap-around and split screen
- Suggested Retail Price: \$5995.

ADDRESSABLE RESOLUTIONS:

32 bits/pixel	16 bits/pixel	8 bits/pixel
1024x1024	2048x1024	4096x1024
512x2048	1024x2048	2048x2048
256x4096	512x4096	1024x4096

CAPTURE RESOLUTIONS:*

NTSC	PAL
(RS-170A)	(CCIR-624)
756x486	738x576
604x486	590x576
504x486	492x576
432x486	422x576

*Resolutions are programmable; these are nominal ones for interlaced NTSC and PAL compatible.

DISPLAY RESOLUTIONS:*

NTSC	PAL	Interlaced	Non-Interlaced
(RS-170A)	(CCIR-624)		
1512x486	1476x576	1024x768	768x576
1008x486	984x576	(60 Hz)	(50 Hz)
756x486	738x576		
604x486	590x576	768x768	756x486
504x486	492x576	(80 Hz)	(60 Hz)

*Resolutions are programmable; these are nominal ones.

COMPUTER REQUIREMENTS:

Host Type:	IBM PC AT and 100% Compatibles, Compaq 386, Apollo DN 3000-single-slot board
Data Bus:	16-bit or 8-bit (self-configuring)
Bus Clock:	6MHz to 12MHz
Power Consumption:	15 Watts

It's So Flexible, We've Added Support.

With its Texas Instruments TMS 34010 graphics processor, large quantity of video memory, and proprietary video cross-point, VISTA can be programmed for an array of powerful market-specific videographic applications. To help you maximize VISTA's potential, Truevision offers a range of C-language programming tools for developers. And when your system is market-ready, we'll support your marketing efforts with our *TRUEVISION SOFTWARE CATALOG*, *TRUEVISION NEWS*, and *THE PULSE*.

We're For Higher

Resolution...Power...Flexibility...Quality. Join the many key manufacturers and developers already working with the state of the videographics art, VISTA. Call us at **800/858-TRUE** for more information on the VISTA Developer's Program. We're ready to take your application today.

AT&T
Electronic Photography and Imaging Center
7351 Shadeland Station, Suite 100
Indianapolis, IN 46256
800/858-TRUE



CIRCLE NO. 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EDITORIAL

Back in the late 1970s my best friend Renée gave me a pocket calculator for my birthday. Needless to say, I was impressed. I was sure this modern gadget would make life a lot easier. It was a great little machine: ran on a 9-volt battery, had happy red lighted numbers, and had lots of blue buttons with serious mathematical symbols on them.

Of course, I err in speaking of this machine in the past tense; it still lives in my desk at home. I can't bear to throw it away. A few weeks ago my handy little calculator was the butt of several jokes from the very modern *DDJ* editors, and this caused me to pause and reflect a bit as we face a new year full of exciting technological advancements.

Motorola had a big shindig here in October to announce its new 68030 chip and gave out solar-powered calculators as a promotional prize. The guys on the staff generously donated the calculator to me so I could finally enter the 1980s. I appreciate this snazzy new tool, but somehow I can't bear to part with my old clunker.

January 1988. We've reached another year closer to 2000, and I find I have a hard time letting some of what made 1987 possible go without mention. Thanks to those great folks on the *DDJ* editorial staff who have gone on to bigger and better (?) things: Nick Turner, Deborah Hart, Vince Leone, and Levi Thomas. Also our columnists, who we hope will still send in an occasional piece of brilliant prose: Michael Ham, Ray Duncan, and Namir Shammass. (Namir is passing the baton of his Structured Programming column into the able hands of Kent Porter as of next issue.)

We have lots of exciting things in store for 1988, the first being the issue you hold in your hands, our annual 680x0 issue. In this issue we debut our new Macintosh column, To the Macs, by Stan Krute. Our

editorial schedule for the rest of the year is as follows:

February—Debugging
 March—Object-oriented programming
 April—AI languages
 May—Designing applications
 June—Real-time programming
 July—Distributed data (hypermedia)
 August—Annual C issue
 September—Software engineering
 October—PostScript; Forth
 November—Graphics and video
 December—Operating systems

Give Tyler a call with any article ideas.

Starting in February, we will add Examining Room, a series of short product reviews, to *DDJ*'s traditional fare. We won't accept unsolicited reviews but invite you to join the team of "examiners." If you have any ideas, give Ron Copeland a call.

So now we're ready for a new year. I have my new calculator and you have your new magazine. But, being a sentimental sort, I'm determined to hang on to my relic of a calculator. I picture myself well into the 21st century, cuddled around the heat projection unit with my rosy-faced grandkids, all of them eager to hear another tale of days gone by. "Tell us about your first calculator again, Grandma," they will say. "Well," I'll reply, "Back in the late 1970s your Auntie Renée gave me a pocket calculator for my birthday. . . ."

As we dive headfirst into a year filled with technological promises, let us not forget the people and forces that brought us to where we are today. Best wishes for 1988.

Sara Noah Ruddy

Sara Noah Ruddy
 assistant editor

Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools

FOR THE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMER

Editorial

Editor-in-Chief Michael Swaine
Editor Tyler Sperry
Associate Editor Ron Copeland
Assistant Editor Sara Noah Ruddy
Technical Editors Allen Holub
 Richard Relp
Contributing Editors Kent Porter
 Namir Shammass
 Ernest R. Tello
 Rhoda Simmons

Copy Editor

Production

Director Art/Production Larry L. Clay
Art Director Michael Hollister
Assoc. Art Director Joe Sikoryak
Technical Illustrator Barbara Mautz
Typesetter Mary E. Lopez
Cover Photographer Michael Carr
Circulation
Circulation Director Maureen Kaminski
Fulfillment Coordinator Francesca Martin
Book Marketing Mgr. Jane Sharninghouse
Subscription Supervisor Kathleen Shay
Newsstand Sales
Coordinator Larry Hupman
Administration
Finance Director Kate Wheat
Business Manager Betty Trickett
Accounts Payable Supv. Mayda Lopez-Quintana
Accts. Receivable Supv. Laura DiLazzaro
Advertising
Director Ferris Ferdon
Marketing Mgr. Michael Wiener
Advertising Coordinator Patricia Albert
Account Managers see page 129

Publisher

Peter Hutchinson

Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools (USPS 307690) is published monthly by M&T Publishing Inc., 501 Galveston Dr., Redwood City, CA 94063; (415) 366-3600. Second-class postage paid at Redwood City and at additional entry points. *DDJ* is published under license from People's Computer Company, 2682 Bishop Dr., Suite 107, San Ramon, CA 94583, a nonprofit corporation.

Article Submissions: Send manuscripts and disk (with article and listings) to the Associate Editor.

DDJ on CompuServe: Type GO DDJ

Address Correction Request: Postmaster: Send Form 3579 to *Dr. Dobb's Journal*, P.O. Box 3713, Escondido, CA 92025. **ISSN 0888-3076**

Customer Service: For subscription problems call: outside CA (800) 321-3333; in CA (619) 485-9623 or 566-6947. For book/software order problems call (415) 366-3600.

Subscriptions: \$29.97 per 1 year; \$56.97 for 2 years. Canada and Mexico add \$27 per year airmail or \$10 per year surface. All other countries add \$27 per year airmail. Foreign subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. For foreign subscriptions, TELEX: 752-351.

Foreign Newsstand Distributor: Worldwide Media Service Inc., 386 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10016; (212) 686-1520 TELEX 620430 (WUI).

Entire contents copyright © 1987 by M&T Publishing, Inc., unless otherwise noted on specific articles. All rights reserved.

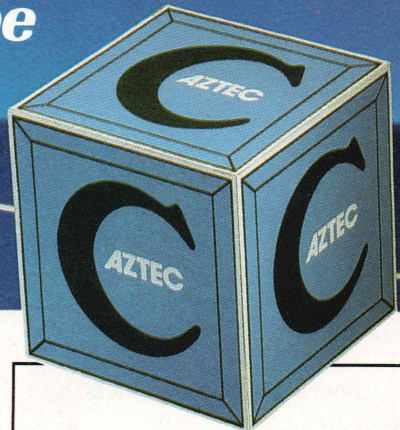


M&T Publishing Inc.

Chairman of the Board Otnar Weber
Director C. F. von Quadt
President Laird Foshay
V.P. of Publishing William P. Howard

Aztec C

*Power to go the distance...
Whatever that distance might be*



From real time embedded applications to comprehensive commercial applications on Macintosh, IBM PC, Amiga, Atari, and others, Aztec C has earned a well-deserved reputation as an innovative, tough to beat, rock-solid C development system.

But don't just take our word for it—try it yourself. We know that the best way to understand what puts you ahead with Aztec C is to use it. That's why Aztec C

systems purchased directly from Manx come with a 30-day, no questions asked, satisfaction guarantee. Call for yours today.

We can also send you information that details the special features and options of Aztec C. Plus information on support software, extended technical support options, and all of the services and specialized support that you may need when you're pushing your software to the limits and ... beyond.

MS-DOS Hosted ROM Development Systems

Host + Target: \$750 Additional Targets: \$500

Targets:

- 6502 family
- 8080-8085-Z80-Z180-64180
- 8088-8086-80186-80286/8087-80287
- 68000-68010-68020/68881

Components:

- C compiler for host and target
- Assembler for host and target
- linker and librarian
- Unix utilities make, diff, grep
- Unix vi editor
- debugger
- download support

Features:

- Complete development system
- Fast development times
- Prototype and debug non-specific code under MS-DOS
- Compilers produce modifiable assembler output, support inline assembly, and will link with assembly modules
- Support for INTEL hex, S record, and other formats
- source for UNIX run time library
- processor dependent features
- source for startup

Aztec C Micro Systems

Aztec C is available for most micro-computers in three configurations: The Professional; The Developer; and The Commercial system. All systems are upgradable.

Aztec C68k/Am Amiga
source debugger—optional

Aztec C68k/Mac ... Macintosh
MPW and MAC II support

Aztec C86 MS-DOS
source debugger • CP/M libraries

The following have special pricing and configurations. Call for details.

Aztec C68k/At Atari ST

Aztec C80 CP/M-80

Aztec C65 Apple II & II GS

Standard System \$199

- C compiler
- Macro Assembler
- overlay linker with librarian
- debugger
- UNIX and other libraries
- utilities

Developer System \$299

- all Standard System features
- UNIX utilities make, diff, grep
- UNIX vi editor

Commercial System \$499

- all Developer features
- source for run time libraries
- one year of updates

MANX

C.O.D., VISA, MasterCard, American Express, wire (domestic and international), and terms are available. One and two day delivery available for all domestic and most international destinations.

Manx Software Systems
One Industrial Way
Eatontown, NJ 07724

CIRCLE NO. 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Aztec C is available on a thirty-day money back guarantee. Call now and find out why over 50,000 users give Aztec C one of the highest user-satisfaction ratings in the industry.

Call 1-800-221-0440

**In NJ or outside the USA,
call 201-542-2121**

Telex: 4995812 Fax 201-542-8386

RUNNING LIGHT

T Tyler surfaced from writing this month's lead article just long enough to ask me to step onto this page and tell you what to expect from the arrival of HyperCard. Here goes:

1. Expect to see explosive growth in the number of "light" programmers in the Macintosh environment as a result of HyperCard, well beyond the effect of Turbo Pascal when it burst upon the PC environment. There are several facts that support this claim:

It's bundled. A million people will have HyperCard by the end of this year. Nearly all will actually use it (as an application).

The path from using HyperCard to writing your own programs in HyperTalk is smooth. The stages, from browsing to cut-and-paste application building to modifying existing scripts to writing short scripts of your own to developing full stackware applications with HyperTalk, may be the easiest gradient up to programming ever.

The pressure for a truly easy Mac development tool has been building for four years, and the floodgates are now open.

2. Expect prolific output from these "light" programmers. Again, there are several reasons to believe this:

Ease of programming. Even though it embodies principles unfamiliar to a BASIC programmer, HyperTalk is about as easy as BASIC or Pascal.

The power of the language. HyperTalk objects and messages are generally higher-level components than BASIC statements, so you can do more with fewer of them.

Expected aids to programming. Apple is developing enhancements that will make it easier to do more, including toolkits for controlling serial communications, AppleTalk communications, and interactive video. And there will be more public-

domain and shareware programming aids like Andy Hertzfeld's PICT file importer. Commercial products will serve as lessons in programming, since the source is examinable.

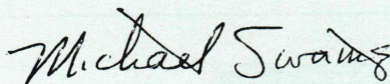
3. Deduce from these expectations an overwhelming outpouring of stackware (as it is called). The evidence is already coming in: ten megabytes of shareware and public domain stackware was developed in the first three months after the announcement.

4. Expect the inevitable result: HyperGlut. While some amateurs will produce software that is far from amateurish, we will soon see unprecedented amounts of poor work. But obviously-bad software is just noise in the channel; the real HyperGlut will be in the stackware products that meet needs cheaply but poorly. That will, sadly, be used.

5. Expect the end of the predictable Macintosh user interface. That only worked while nearly everybody conformed nearly all the time.

6. Expect bad practices and poor programming style to become ingrained. This is a more depressing thought the more you dwell on it, because there are more ways to program badly with HyperCard than with BASIC. With HyperCard, snippets of code can reside in various places, such as attached to a button or to the card on which the button resides, and the inheritance structure of HyperCard allows events to drop through various objects, searching for a handler.

The object-oriented equivalent of spaghetti: what a concept.



Michael Swaine
editor-in-chief

ARCHIVES

Reaffirmation

"We who have had some degree of involvement with DDJ and People's Computer Company (PCC) modestly think of this publication as the lever which, with the slightest degree of pressure, just might move the world a bit. By serving the high end of the technological spectrum, some of our efforts do find their way by mysterious means into products and services which help people. This happens when one of our readers who sees the true potential of computers, and some piece of software we publish, puts them together in new ways." *Editorial, Marlin Ouverson, Editor, DDJ, December 1982.*

Tales of Future Passed

"The Xanadu Hypertext System is one of the most powerful systems in existence for managing text in a micro-to-mainframe database environment. It can store arbitrary numbers of documents and retrieve them on demand. It can organize them by using a highly generalized link facility and by allowing (and keeping track of) multiple users on the same system, and allow those users to work with each other on a common document base. It can grow indefinitely over a large distributed network with minimal degradation in performance..." Roger Gregory, "Xanadu - Hypertext from the Future," DDJ, January 1983.

Pretty Is As Pretty Does

"The laws of entropy insure that the line numbers of a debugged and operational BASIC program give the appearance of having been selected by a KENO machine. In fact, while several texts detail how the boundary conditions of a KENO game lead to predictable outcomes, finished programs seldom exhibit this property. Many a time I have spent an extra hour retyping a finished program while spacing the line numbers evenly just to make it look good." "Renumbering & Appending BASIC Programs on the Apple II Computer," Steve Wozniak, DDJ, February 1978.

DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL of
COMPUTER
Calisthenics & Orthodontia
Running Light Without Overlyte

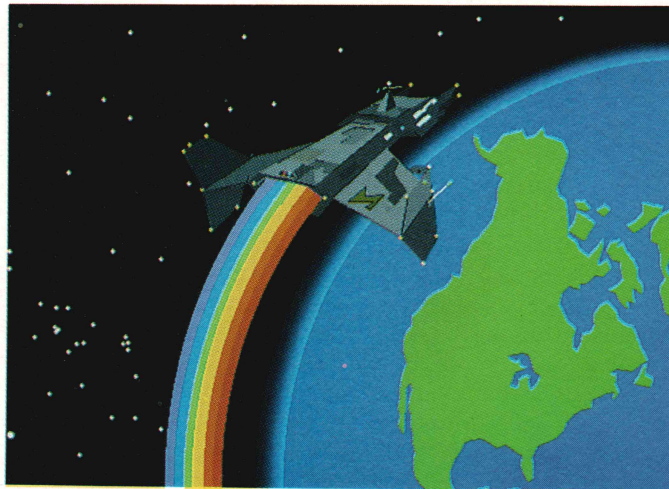
New! Introducing Turbo C 1.5— the best optimizing compiler gets even better!

*The professional
optimizing compiler
for less than \$100*

Turbo C® is a technically superior production-quality compiler. (Borland's equation solver, Eureka™, is written in Turbo C.) And our Turbo C 1.5 offers a new library of the highest presentation-quality graphics in the industry—the kind you'll see in Quattro,™ our new professional spreadsheet.

And spectacular graphics are just part of the brand-new features. Turbo C 1.5 enhancements also include:

- A professional-quality graphics library of over 70 functions
- A librarian that allows you to build your own object module libraries
- Context-sensitive help for the language and the library routines



Actual photograph of Turbo C graphics displayed on IBM 8514 screen.

Turbo C 1.5 gets you into great pictures and adds dazzling new features

- Text/video functions, including windows
- 43- and 50-line mode support
- VGA, CGA, EGA, Hercules, and IBM 8514 support
- File search utility (GREP)
- Sample graphics applications
- More than 100 new functions

For professional-quality C at an affordable price, no one else comes close to Turbo C. Because no one can deliver technical superiority like Borland.

60-Day Money-back Guarantee*

For the dealer nearest you or to order, call

(800) 543-7543



Minimum system requirements: For the IBM PS/2™ and the IBM® and Compaq® families of personal computers and all 100% compatibles. PC-DOS (MS-DOS®) 2.0 or later. 384K.

*Customer satisfaction is our main concern; if within 60 days of purchase this product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call our customer service department, and we will arrange a refund.

All Borland products are trademarks or registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Copyright ©1987 Borland International, Inc.

BI 1165

It's easy to upgrade to Turbo C 1.5!

Just complete this coupon and mail it with payment before June 30, 1988. Or, call us at (800) 543-7543 and be ready to give our operators your name, credit card number, and the serial number on your Turbo C master disk.

Turbo C 1.5 Upgrade Price

\$ 33.50

CA & MA residents add sales tax

Shipping and handling

In US \$5.00 (Outside US add \$10)

Total amount enclosed

\$

Must include your Turbo C serial #

Return this coupon and the Turbo C RTL source code registration form from your Turbo C manual along with your payment by March 31, 1988 and receive your Turbo C 1.5 upgrade for free! (No phone orders please.)

Turbo C 1.5 Runtime Library Source Code

\$ 150.00

CA & MA residents add sales tax

Price includes shipping to all US cities.

(Outside US add \$10)

Total amount enclosed

\$

Please specify diskette size ☐ 5¼" ☐ 3½"

Method of Payment: ☐ VISA ☐ MC ☐ Check ☐ Bank Draft

Credit card expiration date: ____ / ____

Card # _____

Name _____

Ship Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip _____ Phone (____) _____

Mail coupon to: Turbo C 1.5 Upgrade Dept., Borland International
4585 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066

This offer is limited to one upgrade per valid product serial number. Not good with any other offer from Borland. Outside US make payments by bank draft payable in US dollars drawn on a US bank. CODs and purchase orders will not be accepted by Borland.

BORLAND



Dear *DDJ*,

Under the K & R definition of C, a two-dimensional array is not necessarily a continuous block of storage. An expression such as $a[i][j]$ refers to the j th element of the block pointed to by $a[i]$. The element a is an array of pointers to appropriate objects. This permits arrays in which rows can have different sizes and in which rows can be switched by swapping pointers and permits arrays to be built up dynamically during execution. Consequently, the identification of $d[i][j]$ with $d[0][t0]$ where $t0 = i * 10 + j$ is not always correct.

Even if we can be assured that the dimensions of d will be 10×10 when `copy()` is called, if the storage of d was allocated one row at a time (as is often the case in my programs), there is no assurance that $d[i][j]$ can be addressed as in the example. There is even no assurance that the address of $d[i][j]$ will bear the same relationship to that of $d[0][0]$ as $s[i][j]$ will to $s[0][0]$. In the particular example

Any optimizing compiler that streamlines multidimensional array addressing in this way will either have to incorporate information beyond the function being optimized or it will have to restrict this technique to certain arrays declared within the function.

Thanks for an interesting article.
Keep up the good work.

Clyde Schechter
116 Pinehurst Ave., Apt. D-63
New York, NY 10033

Dear *DDJ*,

I had mixed emotions after reading Richard Relph's description of the forthcoming ANSI C standard in the August 1987 issue. As a programmer

For example, the article mentions that library function names and macros are to be reserved words, to eliminate the possibility of programmers substituting their own functions for standard ones. I have often substituted such routines to good effect while debugging a program, however. Similarly, it can be useful to set breakpoints on routines such as *strcpy()*, which will be impossible if the compiler is free to substitute in-line code for my subroutine call.

Although I agree that the library functions should be standardized, making them part of the syntax itself hurts the language. The justification for this seems to be that it makes it easier to optimize the code, but it is a poor trade to take away capabilities in order to go easy on the compiler!

At present, I know what's going on when I call *strcpy()* in any compiler, and if I want to speed up my program, I can write in-line code myself. With ANSI C, programmers won't know how to write efficient code without knowing which compiler will be used to compile it. This improves portability? Perhaps the ANSI committee needed a few more members who buy compilers along with those who write them.

William F. Linke
286 Dunhams Corner Rd.
East Brunswick, NJ 08816

Richard Relfh replies:

Mr. Linke's letter makes a key observation. The C library is now "standardized." Without this change, program portabil-



"Good Grief—now **They've** penetrated
Our networks!"

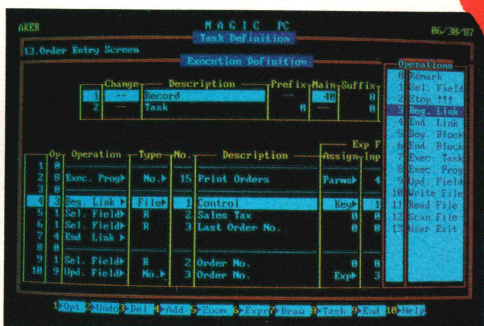
MAGIC PC: A REVOLUTION IN POWER, PRICE & PROGRAMMING SPEED.

You know how database applications are created — by hacking out line after line of time-consuming code. Most DBMS' and 4GL's give you some programming power. But when it comes to serious applications, they keep you bolted to your seat writing mountains of tedious code. And rewriting it all over again with every design change.

Imagine how much faster you'd be if you could replace the painful coding phase with an innovative visual technology which takes only a fraction of the time: Introducing Magic PC—the revolutionary Visual Database Language from Aker Corporation:

High-Speed Programming:

With Magic PC's visual design language you quickly describe your programs in non-procedural Execution Tables. They contain compact programming operations which are executed by Magic PC's runtime engine. You fill-in the tables using a visual interface driven by windows and point-and-shoot menus. One table with 50 operations eliminates writing more than 500 traditional lines of code. Yet with Magic PC you don't sacrifice any power or flexibility.



With a powerful set of high-level non-procedural operations you program at only a fraction of the time.

Maximum Power AND Simplicity:

With Magic PC, you can generate robust DBMS applications including screens, windows, menus, reports, forms, import/export, and much more! Plus, Magic PC has one of the friendliest user interfaces you've ever seen. Using Magic PC you can look-up and transfer data through a powerful Zoom Window system. Magic PC even lets you perform command-free queries.

Btrieve Performance:

Magic PC incorporates Btrieve, the high-performance file manager from SoftCraft. This gives you exceptional access speed, extended data dictionary capabilities, and automatic file recovery!

Virtually Maintenance-Free:

With Magic PC you can modify your application design "on the fly" without any manual maintenance. Magic PC automatically updates your programs and data files on-line! This also makes Magic PC an ideal tool for prototyping complete applications in hours instead of days.

FREE Networking:

Magic PC comes complete with LAN features. Develop multi-user applications for your LAN with Magic's file and record-locking security levels.

Stand-Alone Runtime:

Distribute your applications and protect your design with Magic PC's low cost runtime engine.

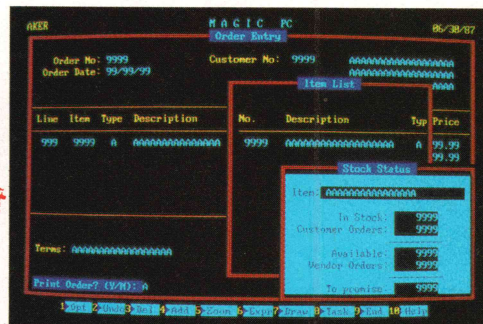
All For Only \$199:

Best of all, Magic PC is an unbeatable bargain. For a limited time, Magic PC's price has been reduced to only \$199! Yes, this is the same Magic PC that normally lists for \$695! And Magic PC eliminates the need for a separate DBMS, compiler, or application generator. It comes complete with all the tools you need to develop your own database applications instantly.

\$199 - With A Money-Back Guarantee!

For a limited time, you can get Magic PC for only \$199. And even at this low price, Magic PC is risk-free. If you're not completely satisfied, simply return it within 30 days and we'll buy it back (less \$19.95 restocking fee). And if you'd like a preview, Magic PC's Tutorial Demo is available for just \$19.95.

But you'd better hurry — Magic PC's special \$199 price won't last long!



Pop-up Zoom Windows run multiple programs per screen — with point-and-shoot data transfer between windows!

Join The Magic PC Revolution

To unleash your DBMS design power, order your \$199 copy of Magic PC right now by calling toll-free or returning the coupon below.

ORDER NOW: CALL
(800) 345-MAGIC
In CA (714) 250-1718

"Magic PC's data base engine delivers powerful applications in a fraction of the time... there is truly no competitive product."

Victor Wright — PC Tech Journal

Also recommended by: PC Magazine, PC World, PC Week, Computer Language, Data Base Advisor, and many other publications worldwide.

MAGIC PC
The Visual Database Language

by **AKER**

Yes! I want to generate powerful applications much faster!

☐ Rush me my copy of Magic PC at the special promotional price of \$199 (add \$10 P&H, and tax in CA. International orders add \$30). I understand I can return Magic PC for a refund within 30 days, if I'm not completely satisfied.*

☐ Rush me a copy of Magic PC Tutorial Demo at \$19.95 (add \$5 P&H, and tax in CA. International orders add \$15).

Name _____

Company _____

Street Address (no POB) _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Charge to my: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Account No. _____

Acct. Name _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Return to: **Aker Corp., 18007 Skypark Cir B2, Irvine, CA 92714**

System requirements: IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 or 100% compatible with 512K RAM, hard disk and DOS 2.0 or later. 514" format, not copy protected. Dealer pricing available. *Return policy valid in US only.

Aker, Magic PC, The Visual Database Language are trademarks of Aker Corporation. All other trademarks acknowledged. © Copyright 1987, Aker Corp.

DBMS PROGRAMMERS:
DEVELOP APPLICATIONS
10 TIMES FASTER
WITH MAGIC PC
FOR \$199

ity is unobtainable. It should be noted, however, that library routines are not mandated for freestanding environments, such as embedded systems.

I have some difficulty with his final paragraph. He seems to be wanting both maximal speed and maximal portability, a desirable goal, I agree. The two are often at odds with one another, however. Perhaps a solid example would help here. Suppose I need to perform a string copy operation. I could either call *strcpy* or code it in-line. Mr. Linke's assumption is that, by coding it in-line, he would get the best performance. This is not necessarily true, even with today's non-ANSI compilers. Most libraries implement *strcpy* in assembly language, using instructions that most C compilers cannot normally generate, such as *REP MOVSB* in the 8086. Therefore, the programmer already doesn't know what's most efficient. Mr. Linke further assumes that he "knows what's going on when I call *strcpy()* in any compiler." Is he aware that some existing compilers perform in-line expansion of key library functions? MetaWare and Microsoft's both do this, and I'm sure others will follow.

By reserving the library function names for the compiler, the compiler can do several things that

would otherwise be impossible. First, the library itself can call library routines. If users were allowed to replace *strcpy*, for example, other library routines such as *printf* could not call it. This essentially means that for the normal case when programmers do not replace *strcpy*, but do call it, the library must include two copies, one with some strange name for the library itself and one for the user to call.

Second, the library can be granularized at other than the function level. Although it is nice to have a library that is function granular, some machines cannot support libraries with so many "chunks." If the implementor thought that *strcpy* and *memcpy* made a reasonable pair and put them in a single module, and the programmer replaced *strcpy* but called *memcpy*, what could the linker do?

Last, the compiler can now replace some calls to functions with in-line assembly-language code, taking into account the actual parameters. This is optimal efficiency, allowing the insertion of the assembly-language version of *strcpy* in the code, saving the call and return overhead.

At the risk of being taken literally and in the extreme, let me say that leaving operations at as high a level as possible is always desirable. If I can call *strcpy*, or write it in-line, I will pick the call—for efficiency, for maintenance, for clarity, and for standardization.

Finally, let me say that these compiler features are what people will probably start basing their buying decisions on. This is a net plus. People who want what Mr. Linke wants will probably be able to get it and people who don't will be able

to get something else.

Dimensional Data Types in Forth

Dear DDJ,

This letter is an addendum to Eric Lundquist's comment (Letters, August 1987) on Do-While Jones' article "Dimensional Data Types" (in Ada). His astonishment at the lengthy code required to implement this simple idea in Ada is, of course, justified. As a theoretical physicist and accident consultant who uses dimensioned data every day of my life, I was equally astounded.

Experienced Forth programmers, on the other hand, must have smiled indulgently, murmured "What fools these mortals be!", and passed on. As a fairly recent convert to Forth (and a heavy user of this language for scientific computing), however, I cannot pass up this opportunity (we recent converts tend to be zealots) to exhibit how easily dimensioned data can be implemented in Forth. Perhaps Mr. Lundquist—who feelingly alludes to the advantages of assembly language—will then be sufficiently piqued to give Forth a try.

Suppose you need to input distances in various units. For example, U.S., English, and Continental police reporting accidents might wish to use inches, feet, and yards, or centimeters and meters. Rather than writing different versions of a program, and making users worry about which one they are using, it is simpler to write one program and make unit conversions part of the grammar. Thus, for example, you might keep all internal lengths in millimeters and convert as follows:

```
: INCHES 254 10 */ ;
: FEET [ 254 12 * ] LITERAL 10 */ ;
: YARDS [ 254 36 * ] LITERAL 10 */ ;
: CENTIMETERS 10 * ;
: METERS 1000 * ;
```

The usage would be:

```
10 FEET . <cr> 3048 ok
```

These are more definitions than necessary, of course. A better alternative

(continued on page 126)

```
254 10      UNITS INCHES
254 12 * 10 UNITS FEET
254 36 * 10 UNITS YARDS
10 1        UNITS CENTIMETERS
1000 1      UNITS METERS
```

```
\ Usage:
10 FEET . <cr> 3048 ok
3 METERS . <cr> 3000 ok
\ .....
\ etc.
```

Example 1: Conversion program using the defining word UNITS

```
VARIABLE <AS>      0 <AS> !
: AS  -1 <AS> ! ;
: UNITS CREATE SWAP , , DOES> D@ <AS> @
      IF SWAP THEN */ 0 <AS> ! ;
BEHEAD' <AS>      \ TO MAKE IT LOCAL FOR SECURITY

\ UNIT DEFINITIONS REMAIN THE SAME.
\ Usage:
10 FEET . <cr> 3048 ok
3048 AS FEET . <cr> 10 ok
```

Example 2: Code to convert back to input units when outputting

EVEN MORE POWER AND FLEXIBILITY

BRIEF 2.0

Users and industry press alike have unanimously proclaimed BRIEF as the best program editor available today. Now, the best gets better, with the release of BRIEF 2.0.

Straight from the box, BRIEF offers an exceptional range of features. Many users find that BRIEF is the only editor they'll ever need, with features like real, multi-level Undo, flexible windowing and unlimited file size. But BRIEF has tremendous hidden power in its exclusive macro language. With it, you can turn BRIEF

into your own custom editor containing the commands and features you desire. It's fast and easy.

Jerry Pournelle, columnist for BYTE magazine summed it all up by saying BRIEF is, "Recommended. If you need a general purpose PC programming editor, look no further." His point of view has been affirmed by rave reviews in C JOURNAL, COMPUTER LANGUAGE, DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL, DATA BASED ADVISOR, INFO WORLD AND PC MAGAZINE.

One user stated "BRIEF is one of the few pieces of software that I would dare call a masterpiece." Order BRIEF now and find out why. BRIEF 2.0 is just \$195. If you already own BRIEF, call for upgrade information.

**TO ORDER CALL: 1-800-821-2492
(in MA call 617-337-6963)**

As always, BRIEF comes with a 30 day money-back satisfaction guarantee.

**Solution
Systems™**

541 Main Street
Suite 410D
So. Weymouth, MA 02190
(617) 337-6963



Requires an IBM PC or compatible with at least 192K RAM.
BRIEF is a trademark of UnderWare, Inc.
Solution Systems is a trademark of Solution Systems.

Look at these BRIEF 2.0 enhancements!

Main Features:

- All new documentation with tutorials on basic editing, regular expressions **and** the BRIEF Macro Language.
- Setup program for easy installation and configuration. (Requires no knowledge of the macro language)
- Increased speed for sophisticated operations like Undo and Regular Expression Search.
- Expanded regular expressions, with matching over line boundaries.
- More block types, with marking by character, line or column.
- Command line editing (move cursor, add and delete characters, specify command parameters).
- Support for more programming languages.
- Optional borderless windows.
- Enhanced large display support, including wider displays.
- Reconfigurable indenting for C files (supports most indenting styles).

Plus the basic features that made BRIEF SO popular!

Basic Features:

- Full multi-level Undo
- Windows
- Edit many files at once
- File size limited only by disk space
- Automatic language sensitive indentation

Introducing the two on earth



The new COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/20™

The world now has two new benchmarks from the leader in high-performance personal computing. The new 20-MHz COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/20 and the 20-lb., 20-MHz COMPAQ PORTABLE 386 deliver system performance that can rival minicomputers'. Plus they introduce advanced capabilities without sacrificing compatibility with the software and hardware you already own.

Both employ an industry-standard Intel® 80386 microprocessor and sophisticated 32-bit architecture. Our newest portable is up to 25% faster and our desktop is actually up to 50% faster than 16-MHz 386 PC's. But we did much more than simply increase the clock speed.

For instance, the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/20 uses a cache memory controller. It complements the speed of the microprocessor,

providing an increase in system performance up to 25% over other 20-MHz 386 PC's. It's also the first PC to offer an optional Weitek™ Coprocessor Board, which can give it the performance of a dedicated engineering workstation at a fraction of the cost.

They both provide the most storage and memory within their classes. Up to 300 MB of storage in our latest desktop and up to 100 MB in our new portable.

It simply works better.

most powerful PC's and off.



and the new 20-MHz COMPAQ PORTABLE 386™

Both use disk caching to inject more speed into disk-intensive applications and both will run MS® OS/2.

As for memory, get up to 16 MB of high-speed 32-bit RAM with the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/20 and up to 10 MB with the COMPAQ PORTABLE 386. Both computers feature the COMPAQ® Expanded Memory Manager, which supports the Lotus®/Intel®/Microsoft® Expanded Memory Specification

to break the 640-Kbyte barrier imposed by DOS.

With these new computers plus the original COMPAQ DESKPRO 386™, we now offer the broadest line of high-performance 386 solutions. They all let you run software being written to take advantage of 386 technology, including Microsoft® Windows/386 Presentation Manager. It provides multitasking capabilities with

today's DOS applications to make you considerably more productive. But that's just the beginning. For more information, call 1-800-231-0900, Operator 43. In Canada, call 416-733-7876, Operator 43.

Intel, Lotus, Microsoft, and Weitek are trademarks of their respective companies.
©1987 Compaq Computer Corporation.
All rights reserved.

COMPAQ®

386 vs. 030: The Crowded Fast Lane

*Picking the fastest CPU can be difficult when
not even the benchmarks agree*

by Tyler Sperry

Past issues of *DDJ* have detailed the introduction and rise of Intel's 80386 microprocessor and its related software in some detail. The ability of 386 machines to maintain compatibility with MS-DOS software while also giving substantially faster performance is something we all can respect. The 80386 isn't the only CPU that can lay claim to the title of fastest microprocessor, however. Recently, Motorola introduced the latest member of its 68000 line—the 68030—with performance claims that would leave the 80386 in the dust. Obviously, this claim bears some investigation.

The 68000 Gets Respectable

Like many of you, my first experience with a 68000-based computer was the original 128K Macintosh. *Disillusionment* is the mildest term I'd use for my first encounter. Despite the promise of a superfast processor with lots of 32-bit general-purpose registers and plenty of memory (128K!), I was able to go back to my CP/M machine without regret. By burdening the CPU with updating the video and emulating a disk controller, the Mac seemed a perfect demonstration of Grosch's Law¹; the CPU might be inherently faster than 8-bit machines, but you'd never be able to prove it by the performance.

In the last few years we've seen the introduction of a number of machines that have delivered on the promise of the 68000. The Mac line has matured to produce the 68020-equipped Macintosh II that rivals the performance of the IBM PC AT. At the other end of the spectrum, Sun Microsystems has had enormous success with Unix boxes based on the 68000 and its descendants. Indeed, once you subtract a few proprietary CPUs (from IBM and DEC), workstations are powered almost exclusively by the 68000.

When not programming or reviewing hardware and software, Tyler Sperry works at his day job as Editor of DDJ.

The Paradox of the Installed Software

Fine, you say, but what difference does that make when there are more than 8 million DOS machines out there? And what about the 80386? Doesn't it blow away the 68020?

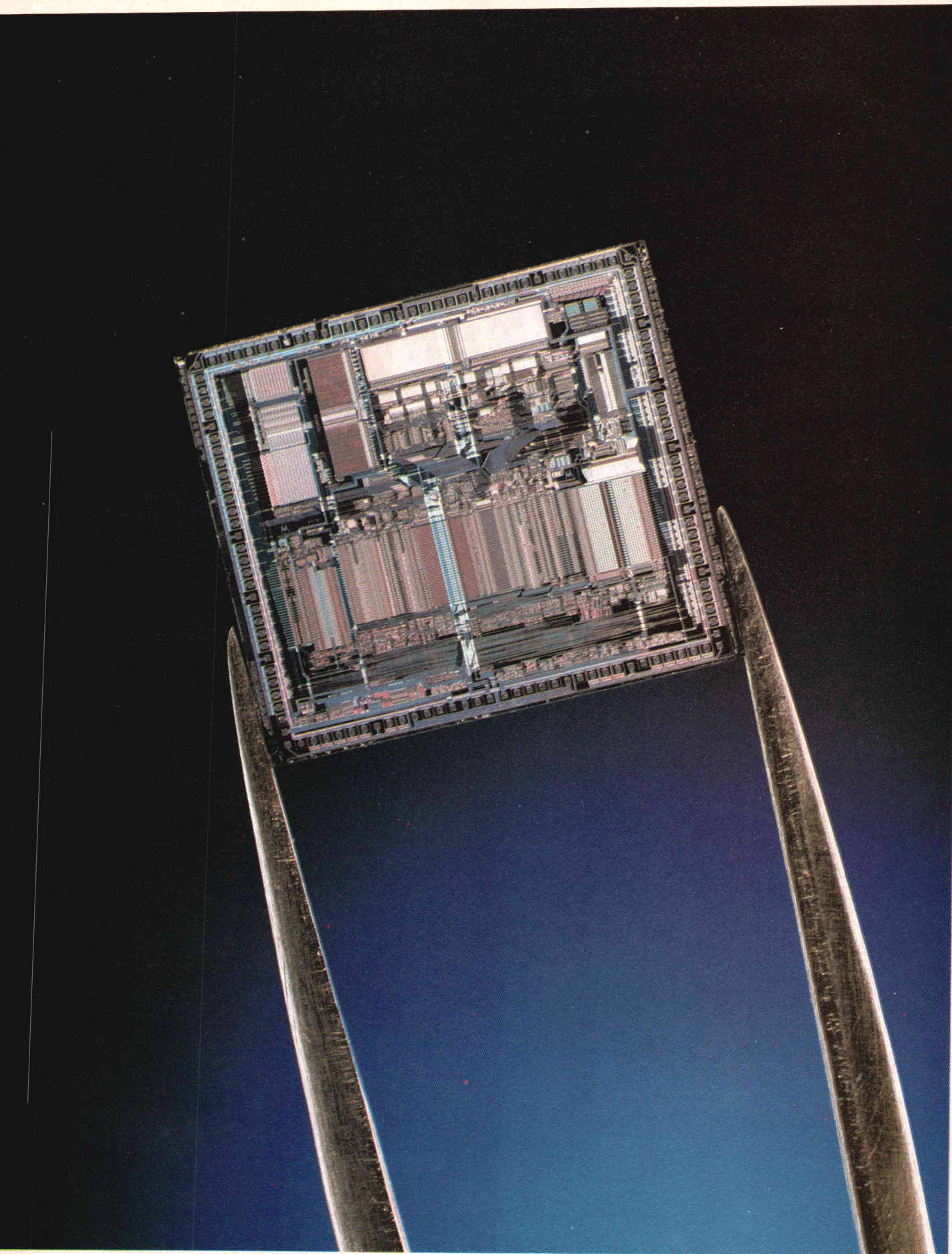
On the first point, I am happy to say that this article is concerned with comparing the latest offerings of the Intel and Motorola lines, not with software and hardware marketing. Still, those questions often come up in a discussion of the technical merits of competing CPUs. (The AMD 29000 looks to be a fantastic chip, but when will you get to program one?) For now, let it suffice to say that:

- Any machine hoping to become the new standard in the personal computer marketplace will have to address the huge software "inertia" of the millions of DOS machines and their software compatibility demands.
- The high-performance CPUs coming out in the next few years will probably make this point moot by providing PC emulation at speeds meeting or exceeding an AT. (This software already exists for Unix boxes.)
- Even if software emulation isn't suitable, 286 "clone cards" are becoming increasingly easier to come by on a variety of buses.

Apples and Oranges

At first glance, it might seem simple to compare the performance of the 80386 and the 68030. Just set up a test jig with some memory and the two CPUs and run some benchmarks. Although that approach might have worked with 8-bit CPUs (the infamous "good old days"), there are a few problems when you get to the new 32-bit processors.

There's memory, for example. Do you furnish the processors with the fastest static RAM available and let them run flat out, or do you run with a "typical" system



(dynamic RAM) and slow the CPUs down with wait states? Arguments can be made on either side.

In the case of the 68030/80386 controversy, this concern has actually been addressed by the chip manufacturers. Both CPUs have provisions for handling the common problems associated with using dynamic RAM slower than the CPU can handle. Both chips have a provision for "burst mode" access, for example, which allows contiguous bytes of memory to be accessed without the delays normally associated with address setup and decoding. In some respects these two CPUs are more similar than different. There is one significant difference in their approach to handling memory access, however, that has a substantial impact on performance.

Cache As Cache Can

Let's take a brief detour down memory lane (so to speak). Back in the days of the 6502 and 8080, access to memory was slow but relatively straightforward. If the processor wanted an instruction, it went out to the memory bus and fetched one.

This procedure began to change with the introduction of the Intel 8088. One of the features of the 8088 was a 4-byte prefetch instruction queue that attempted to separate memory bus activity from computation time. Program instructions were moved from memory into a prefetch queue and then acted upon. Although this sped things up a bit, it was of limited usefulness. (See this month's Letters for more on the subject.) Indeed, the less charitable have referred to the prefetch queue as the prefetch bottleneck.

Eager to please, the engineers at Intel improved things in subsequent Intel designs: the 80386 has a 16-byte prefetch instruction queue. (A simplified schematic is

shown in Figure 1a.)

Motorola's attempts at speeding things up became noteworthy with the introduction of the 68020. The 68020 does not have an instruction queue but rather a 256-byte instruction cache. Once an instruction is loaded into the cache from memory, it need not be reloaded unless it's been replaced by a more frequently used instruction. Thus, a small, tight loop can run entirely from on-board cache memory and result in much faster performance. An instruction queue, on the other hand, is by definition limited to operating as an instruction pipeline; any branch taken forces the reloading of the queue.

As you might expect, the addition of an instruction queue can substantially improve a processor's performance. The amount of improvement will, of course, depend on how many tight loops there in your code. (Yet another reason to be wary of small benchmarks.) Thayne Cooper and some engineers at Sperry ran both the 68020 and 80386 through some modified *EDN* benchmarks and published the results in *IEEE Micro*.² While a 16-MHz 80386 was able to surpass a 16-MHz 68020 with a disabled cache, enabling the cache better than halved the original 68020 benchmark times. (The cached 68020 beat the 80386 in all tests except the string search benchmark.)

Lies, Damn Lies, and Benchmarks

Now, given those benchmarks results, it'd seem pretty clear cut. The performance improvement of boosting the clock speed to 20 MHz should be pretty much the same for either chip. Score them neck and neck—with the edge to the 68020—and we're done, right?

Alas, as my friend Jerry Pournelle would say, it isn't all that simple. The benchmarks done by Cooper were modified 16-bit *EDN* benchmarks, performed on special hardware. The hardware was designed to keep things as

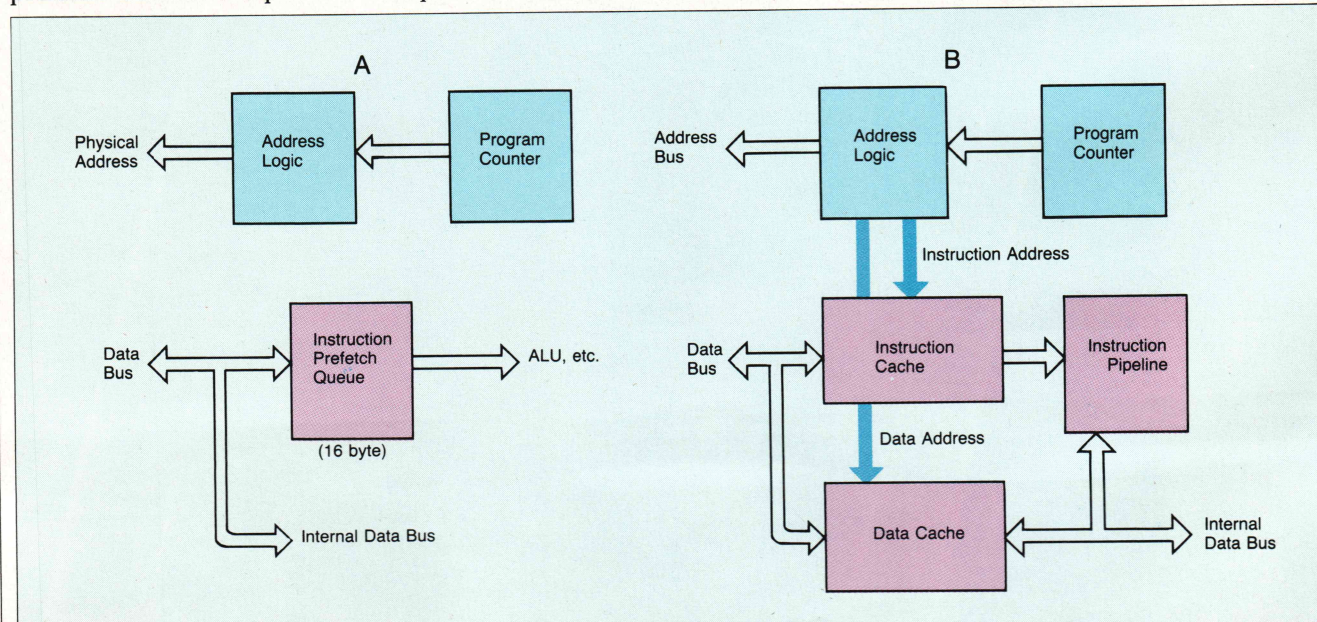


Figure 1: Simplified view of the memory interface for the 80386 and 68030. The 80386 (a) has a 16-byte prefetch instruction queue. The 68030 (b) features a modified Harvard architecture with separate 256-byte caches for both instructions and data.

All the Tools You Need For Motorola 680X0 From Whitesmiths

Whitesmiths, Ltd. now offers a complete set of 68K Cross Development Tools — specifically designed to work together — for the Motorola 68000 family of microprocessors. You get:

A C CROSS COMPILER

Whitesmiths' C Compilers offer the closest conformance currently available to the draft ANSI C Standard. We've added 68020 and 68881 support, and dramatically optimized code generation, so you can get the code quality you need today with the language you'll need tomorrow.

SUPPORT TOOLS

We have all the extras you need to develop embedded programs. Our powerful object utilities help you link multi-segment programs, build direct and sequential libraries, create load maps and interspersed listings, and talk to dozens of downloaders, emulators, and PROM programmers.

C SOURCE LEVEL DEBUGGING

We have the support you need to debug in terms of C functions, data types, and source lines. You debug what you write, not a lower level language.

A MICSIM SIMULATOR

You can debug your embedded programs right on your development host — our MICSIM Simulator needs no extra hardware. It's like debugging on your favorite emulator, but with no contention for dedicated resources, no download time, and with the symbolic breakpoint and trace control you've always dreamed of having.

AN XA8 CROSS ASSEMBLER

Our macro assembler is both fast and powerful, with support for 68020, 68881, and 68551.

A PASCAL COMPILER

You can program as much as you want in ISO Standard Pascal, or use the powerful extensions we've added to this production quality compiler. And you get complete integration with C and assembly language as well.

Working together, the 68K Cross Development Tools deliver both optimized performance and improved programmer productivity. Best of all, Whitesmiths offers everything you need at a very competitive price. We've been delivering and supporting high quality software development tools since 1978, and we're committed to continually enhancing our product line.

If you develop 68000 programs on a DEC VAX, an IBM PC, or a UNIX workstation, chances are we can save you time and money. For more technical details, call our toll-free number today. We also offer attractive packages for OEMs.



Whitesmiths, Ltd.

59 Power Road
Westford, MA 01886
617/692-7800

TOLL-FREE
NUMBER
1-800-225-1030

equal as possible for the various processors (the 32032, 32100, and the 80286 were also tested).

Unfortunately, life isn't always fair: your choice of machines will often not include units comparable in all aspects except CPU; sometimes the benchmarks used in a test don't always bear a strong resemblance to your actual application and environment; and the compiler used can impact your results tremendously.

Consider the case of poor Richard Grehan at *Byte*.³ He took several varieties of 386 computers and accelerator cards, compiled some benchmarks, and ran them. Then he did the same thing for a Mac II and some 68020 accelerator cards in different environments. If you have some experience with benchmarks (or if you read *Byte* regularly), you can anticipate what he found: the 80386 outperformed the 68020 in the majority of tests.

How to explain this? Well, there are some things to note in the *Byte* article benchmarks. First of all, these tests were performed with the intent to test mathematical performance. The only nonmathematical tests were the infamous Sieve and a quicksort routine. As the commercials say, your actual mileage may vary.

Second, although Grehan tried to use the same compiler vendor for all machines, this wasn't always feasible. Some of the compilers used for two of the 68020 machines gave substantially better times than the Macintosh compiler used for the other tests, and in fact these

times were in the same neighborhood as the best 80386 time (a 16-MHz Compaq 386 with an 80387 coprocessor, in case you were wondering).

The lesson here is unfortunately all too clear. The best benchmark is your target application, ported to the prospective machine. Depending on the optimizations offered by the compiler and individual machine peculiarities, you'll find benchmarks vary widely—there are too many confounding variables for a categorical statement that one chip is better than another. Still...

Going Back to School

After all that discussion and equivocation on the subject of the 68020 vs. the 80386, you'd expect making a clear statement on the relative performance of the 68030 wouldn't be too plausible. After all, as of this writing, there aren't many 68030 machines available to test. (Both Apple and NeXT are rumored to be working on 68030 designs; both refuse to comment on unannounced products.) In reading through the literature, though, I came across some things that can let us make a pretty good guess.

To start with, the 68030 implements a modified Harvard architecture along with expanded caching. A Harvard architecture machine uses separate address and data buses for both instructions and data; in the 68030, a modified Harvard scheme is employed, in which separate buses are used internally and then multiplexed for access to the system. Figure 1b, page 18, shows a simplified schematic of the 68030's memory interface.

Playing by your own rules

Breaking the rules is a compromise. In software development breaking the rules can mean using non-standard "features" of a compiler, trying to fit your algorithm into a language that is not flexible enough. When you do break the rules, you must spend time justifying and documenting the change, and more time later correcting problems caused by that compromise.

We're Oregon Software and we propose an alternative: choose the rules you want. With Oregon Software's C++ compiler, you can select Kernighan & Ritchie C, ANSI C, or C++. You can use code you have already written in software projects that will extend into the 1990's and beyond.

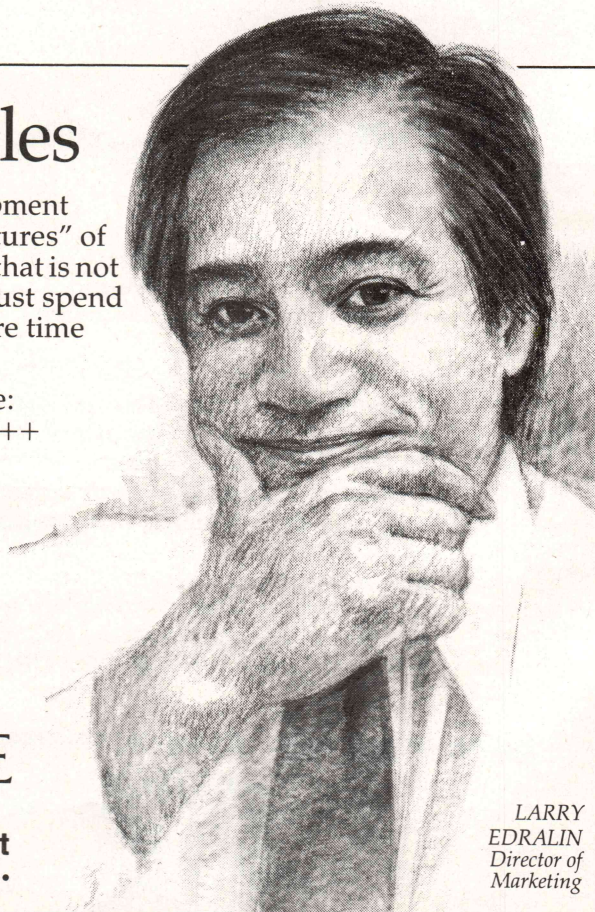
Breaking the rules is cheating — choosing your own rules is good planning.

To learn how to write your own rules, call us at 1-800-874-8501; or write Oregon Software, 6915 SW Macadam, Portland OR 97219.

OREGON SOFTWARE

Professional Products for Software Development

• Pascal-2 • Cross-Development • Modula-2 • C++ • SourceTools •



LARRY
EDRALIN
Director of
Marketing

TURBO PASCAL AND TURBO C... MEET

TURBOHALO

"Ideal! TurboHALO does the job comparable to packages costing \$3000 to \$4000."

Jim Bromley
Superintendent of
Spectrum Management

"TurboHALO is so fun...
I use it to design
programs as a hobby...It's got
lots of ability."

William Porter
Control Systems Manager

"I like the speed of
TurboHALO...it's ten times faster
than the competition."

Deniz Terry
Doctoral Candidate

"We evaluated all of the graphic
development packages for Turbo
Pascal, and TurboHALO was the
hands down winner!"

Quinn Curtis
Largest New England Distributor

FOR GRAPHICS PROGRAMMING

TurboHALO requires 256K memory (min); memory resident drivers require 2K (Turbo Pascal only); DOS version 2.0 or higher; Borland language/compiler required. TurboHALO is a trademark of Media Cybernetics and IMSI. Turbo C and Turbo Pascal are trademarks of Borland.

It's time to put graphics into your programming.

A picture's worth a thousand words. So your programming isn't complete until you have graphics. TurboHALO brings your screen and printer to life with subroutines that draw, chart, map, and display. All with color, shape, clarity, perspective and motion. With TurboHALO, create any picture you can imagine.

TurboHALO gives you graphics power.

TurboHALO gives you everything you need for Turbo C and Turbo Pascal graphics programming. A library of over 150 graphics subroutines. Drivers for over 42 graphics hardware devices for the IBM PC family and compatibles.

You can create the images you want, on the hardware you have!

Fast, proven and reliable.

TurboHALO is up to ten times faster than other graphics toolkits. And with TurboHALO you get proven, reliable programming tools used by professionals for years.

You'll like TurboHALO or your money back!

TurboHALO is available for only \$95.

You get an unconditional 45-day money-back guarantee on TurboHALO.

To order, call your dealer or IMSI at (415) 454-7101 or (800) 222-4723; in CA (800) 562-4723; in Washington DC (202) 363-9340 or in NC (919) 854-4674.

YES, I want to see the difference TurboHALO makes in my graphics programming! Rush me the following TurboHALO Graphics Toolkit(s) @ \$95 each plus \$3 shipping. California residents add 6% sales tax.

- ☐ TurboHALO for Turbo Pascal
☐ TurboHALO for Turbo C
☐ Check enclosed for \$ _____
(made payable to IMSI)
☐ Charge my credit card
for \$ _____ ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Signature _____

Card Number _____

Expiration Date _____

Name _____

Title _____

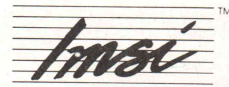
Company _____

Street _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____



Mail to:
IMSI, 1299 Fourth Street, San Rafael, CA 94901

Notice that there are now two 256-byte caches: one for instructions and one for data. Given the radical improvement a cache made in the 68020's performance, you can see why Motorola is proudly trumpeting the 68030 as "twice the microprocessor." Of course, it didn't hurt that the chip runs at a clock speed of 25 MHz.

Conclusions

Given that the 80486 is still quite a ways away, Intel would probably like you to believe that a 16-MHz 80386 is equal to a 20-MHz 68020 and that its 20-MHz 80386 is equal (or better) to a 25-MHz 68030. Motorola, as you might expect, has a different view: a fast 68020 is a match for any 80386 and the 68030 blows away an 80386 at any speed.

Aside from the engineer's instinctive distrust of (other people's) benchmarks, and despite the vendor charges and countercharges concerning the benchmarks, there are some clear lessons:

- Other things being equal, an 80386 and a 68020 will perform at roughly the same rate: bloody fast.
- A 68030 at 25 MHz will probably be faster than any 80386 you find. How much faster, though, will depend a great deal on your software and compiler.
- If your application is primarily number crunching, a fast math coprocessor is essential and its presence or

absence will probably swamp other aspects.

• A weak compiler can mislead you on the performance of a given system. Conversely, a highly optimizing compiler can completely destroy the value of a poorly constructed benchmark.⁴

• Beware of virtual machines. Today's 5-MHz PC clone is faster than a 50-MHz 80486 box that won't be shipping for another six months.

Notes

1. Ted Nelson, *Computer Lib/Dream Machines* (Microsoft Press, 1987).
2. T.C. Cooper, W.D. Bell, et al., "A Benchmark Comparison of 32-Bit Microprocessors" *IEEE Micro*, vol. 6, no. 4 (August 1986).
3. Richard Grehan, "The New Generation: A Closer Look" *Byte* (September 1987).
4. Richard Relph, "Optimizing Compilers for C" *DDJ*, vol. 12, no. 8 (August 1987).

Bibliography

Motorola. *MC68030 User's Manual*. Motorola, 1987.

DDJ

Vote for your favorite feature/article.
Circle Reader Service **No. 6**.

68020 C

FOR EMBEDDED SYSTEMS DESIGNS

The most powerful C cross compiler targeting the Motorola 68000 microprocessor family.

Supports the 68881 floating point coprocessor.

Available on the IBM PC/AT under MS-DOS and DEC VAX under Ultrix and VMS.

- COMPLETE—All the tools you need for cross-development.
- VERSATILE—Solves your cross-development problems with features like position-independent code generation and support for fragmented address spaces.
- HIGHLY OPTIMIZING—Achieves industry leading performance through state of the art optimization techniques.
- FAST—Compiles, assembles, links and downloads 10-20 times faster than the competition.

(415) 339-8200

Sierra Systems

6728 Evergreen Avenue • Oakland, CA 94611

CIRCLE NO. 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

80386

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

The Phar Lap 80386 Software Development Series:

386 ASM/LINK by Phar Lap (MS-DOS®) \$495
Full-featured macro assembler and linker. Includes a debugger and 32-bit protected mode runtime environment.

80386 High-C™ by MetaWare (MS-DOS®) \$895

80386 Professional Pascal™ (MS-DOS®) \$895
by MetaWare

UNIX™ and VAX/VMS® cross tools (call)

The wait for professional software development tools for the 80386 is over! Whether you are upgrading an existing IBM PC application to the '386, moving a mainframe application down to a PC, or writing the next PC best-seller, the Phar Lap 80386 Software Development Series is for you. It is an integrated line of products which provides everything you'll need to create and run 80386 protected mode applications under MS-DOS.

(617) 661-1510

Phar Lap Software, Inc. "The 80386 Software Experts"

60 Aberdeen Ave.

Cambridge, MA 02138

CIRCLE NO. 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Uncommon Screens

Annotations:

- MULTI-LEVEL MENU SYSTEM:** Points to the top menu bar (Invoices, Create, Review, Print, Exit).
- NESTED POP-UP FORMS:** Points to the 'Customer' pop-up window.
- SCROLLABLE REGION:** Points to the product list table.
- CHOICE LIST:** Points to the highlighted product 'WDMS' in the choice list.
- CLOCK:** Points to the time display '18:52:21'.
- POP-UP WINDOW:** Points to the 'Customer' pop-up window.
- RUNNING TOTALS:** Points to the 'Subtotal' and 'TOTAL' fields.
- MESSAGE WINDOW:** Points to the bottom status bar.

Interface Content:

INVOICES: Create Review Print Exit

INVOICE

Invoice No.: 008784 Date: 08/03/87 Time: 18:52:21

Customer: William Jones
Innovative Software
351 Bulletin Avenue
Needham, MA 02194
(617) 394-5512

No.	PRODUCT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	PRICE	AMOUNT
8	WDCI	Windows for Data CI	2	395.00	790.00
9	WDLA	Windows for Data Lattice	3	395.00	1185.00
10	WDMS	Windows for Data Microsoft	5	395.00	1975.00
11	WDTC	Windows for Data Turbo C	3	395.00	1185.00
12			0	0.00	0.00

Subtotal: 5530.00
Shipping: 0.00
TOTAL: 5530.00
Payment: 0.00

Cursor keys scroll, ENTER selects and ESC exits choice menu

If you program in C, take a few moments to learn how Windows for Data can help you build a state-of-the-art user interface.

- Create and manage menus, data-entry forms, context-sensitive help, and text displays — all within windows.
- Provide a common user interface for programs that must run on different machines and operating systems.
- Build a better front end for any DBMS that has a C-language interface (most popular ones do).



NO WALLS

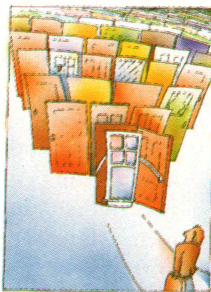
If you've been frustrated by the limitations of other screen utilities, don't be discouraged. You won't run into walls with Windows for Data. Our customers repeatedly tell us how they've used our system in ways we never imagined — but which we anticipated by designing Windows for Data for unprecedented adaptability. You will be amazed at what you can do with Windows for Data.

FROM END TO BEGINNING

Windows for Data begins where other screen packages end, with special features like nested pop-up forms and menus, field entry from lists of choices, scrollable regions for the entry of variable numbers of line items, and an exclusive built-in debugging system.

YOU ARE ALWAYS IN CHARGE

Control functions that you write and attach to fields and/or keys can read, compare, validate, and change the data values in all fields of the form. Upon entry or exit from any field, control functions can call up subsidiary forms and menus, change the active field, exit or abort the form, perform almost any task you can imagine.



OUR WINDOWS WILL OPEN DOORS

Our windows will open doors to new markets for your software. High-performance, source-code-compatible versions of Windows for Data are available for **PCDOS (OS/2 soon), XENIX, UNIX, and VMS.** PCDOS

versions are fully compatible with Microsoft Windows, TopView, and DESQview. **No royalties.**

You owe it to yourself and your programs to try Windows for Data. If not satisfied, return for a full refund. Call for **FREE DEMO.**



**Vermont
Creative
Software**

21 Elm Ave., Richford, VT 05476

Telex: 510-601-4160 VCSOFT FAX 802-848-3502

Tel.: 802-848-7731 ext. 31

Prices: PCDOS* \$395; XENIX, VMS, UNIX Call.

A Programmers' Database for the Macintosh Toolbox

by Abdullah Al-Dhelaan and
Ted G. Lewis

One challenge to writing application software for Apple's Macintosh is the complex environment. Programming the Mac requires the use of an extensive set of ROM routines known as the Toolbox. These routines, although largely responsible for the machine's radical ease of use, add appreciably to the Mac programmer's work load. The Toolbox contains more than 600 routines, and many of them are required in writing even the smallest application. Most programmers find themselves continually referencing Apple's massive documentation, *Inside Macintosh*, for technical details on the numerous procedures, functions, and data structures of the Toolbox.

At first, using *Inside Macintosh* as a handy reference manual might seem a minor chore. It has a good index and is divided into five logical volumes. Unfortunately, information retrieval time becomes a dominant factor in the development process, and it quickly becomes obvious that an on-line, electronic means of retrieval is needed.

Our program, MacMan, is an on-line programmers' database that contains much of the key information found in *Inside Macintosh*. Programmers can use MacMan to fetch the name, parameters, comments, and often-needed descriptions of the Toolbox routines. This information can be accessed from within an editor as an aid to documentation or can be used simply as a way to

Putting Inside Macintosh inside your Macs

acquire a better understanding of the inner workings of the Mac. Currently, the database contains more than 500K of text describing the Toolbox routines as well as many other useful facts about the Macintosh.

The design goals for MacMan were simple: the program should be convenient to use, and it should contain useful information. Above all else, we knew that it had to be convenient to be compelling. Convenient meant both simple and fast. We knew that programmers wouldn't accept MacMan if they had to learn a new language or come to grips with a complex database system.

We also knew that the information contained had to be accurate and useful. We could have written the information in a more useful form than that of *Inside Macintosh*, and we could have selected information from various other sources. We rejected these alternatives, however, because we didn't want to risk introducing errors or to accidentally include ambiguous passages.

We therefore elected to copy carefully selected passages directly from *Inside Macintosh*. We worked hard to convince Apple Computer to let us use the copyrighted contents of *Inside Macintosh* specifically to avoid errors or misrepresentations of fact.

MacMan is not a generalized programmers' database program. We willingly sacrificed generality for user convenience. As a result, MacMan is both fast and extremely easy to use. The description of any Toolbox routine can be retrieved from the 500K database file and displayed in a window—all in less than a second.

Using MacMan

There are two ways to use the database: an abbreviated version of MacMan can be installed in the system file as a desk accessory (DA), or a full-fledged application version of the program can be launched from the desktop.

A DA is a special program that can run concurrently in memory with another application. Most DDJ readers are familiar with the concept of DAs from TSR (terminate-and-stay-resident) programs such as SideKick, but these products illustrate an ad hoc solution to the problem of writing a DA. In contrast to the PC, the Mac allows DAs to be integrated into the Macintosh operating environment. It's this integration that we'll be emphasizing in this article. We'll describe the MacMan desk accessory and then show how it was implemented using the Macintosh Toolbox functions.

Two simple access methods are provided through the menu: Find by Name and View by Category (see Figure 1, page 25). Find by Name, as you might expect, retrieves the desired Toolbox routine by its name. If you don't know the routine's name, you can select the View by Category menu item (see Figure 2, page 25). View by Category lets you select one of the 28 managers as a category

Abdullah Al-Dhelaan and Ted Lewis work in the Computer Science Dept. Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR. 97331.

and then browse through it. When you browse through a category, the Toolbox routine names are displayed in alphabetical order—selecting one of them results in a full display of the routine's description (see Figure 3, below). If MacMan is unable to find a Toolbox routine, it reports the error and asks if it should browse all the routines that begin with the same letter (see Figure 4, page 26).

The subject of this article, DAMacMan, is a version of the database that runs as a desk accessory. Before delving into the inner structure of DAMacMan, however, we'll first review the structure of the typical Macintosh application and how it relates to calling DAs.

The Structure of Mac Applications

Every Macintosh application consists of at least one event loop that determines what operations the application's user is allowed to perform. The event loop must handle all user interactions such as mouse clicks, menu selections, and icon manipulations. The existence of an event loop makes Macintosh applications resemble real-time control programs more than traditional interactive sequential programs.

Every well-behaved application must include a Toolbox call to *SystemTask* so that periodic actions, such as updating the system clock, can be performed by the Macintosh operating system. In Example 1, page 26, we show only one *SystemTask* call for each pass through the main event loop, but in general *SystemTask* should be called at least once every 16 clock ticks (a tick is defined as a 60th of a second). If the application is doing a lot of work on each pass of the event loop, then the *SystemTask* call should be made more often.

The application calls *GetNextEvent* each time through the event loop in order to find out what events have

taken place since the previous pass. *GetNextEvent* calls the *SystemEvent* routine, which simply intercepts the stream of events, and if an event belongs to the DA, that event is shuttled to the DA rather than to the application.

Suppose the user selects the DA menu and presses the mouse button; this will cause a *mouse-down* event (*mouseDown*) to be generated by calling the *DoMouseDown* routine. The application programmer must write the *DoMouseDown*

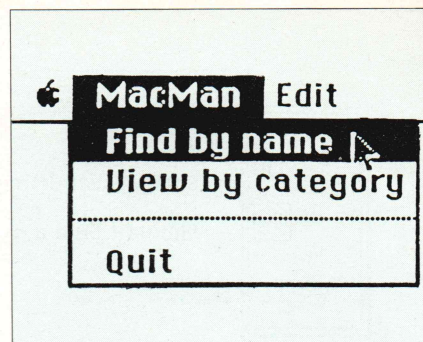


Figure 1: A Toolbox routine is retrieved by giving either its name or its manager category.

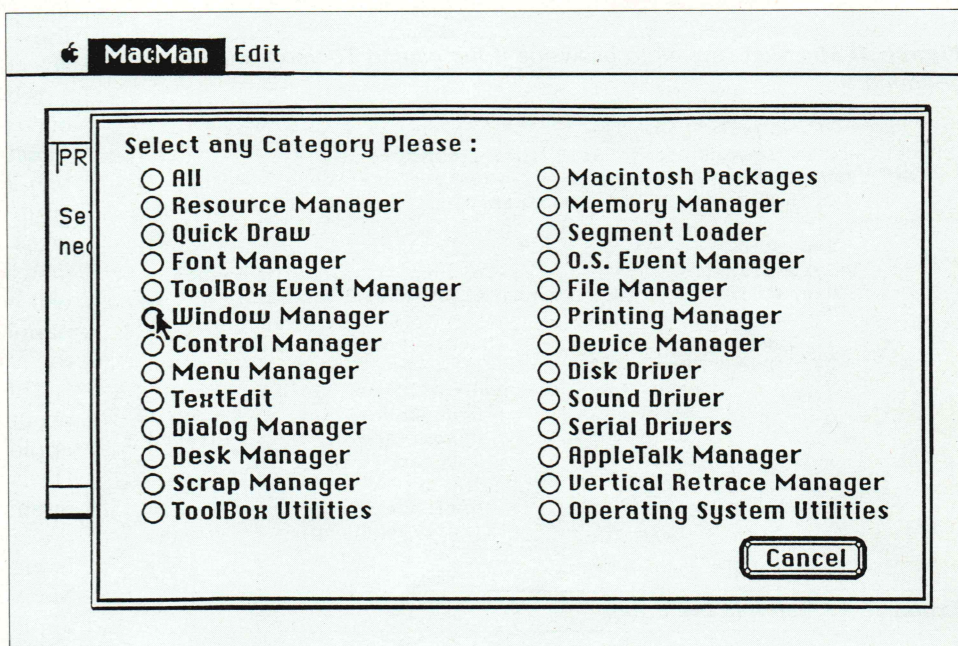


Figure 2: The MacMan categories cover the ROM routines for both the user interface Toolbox and operating system.

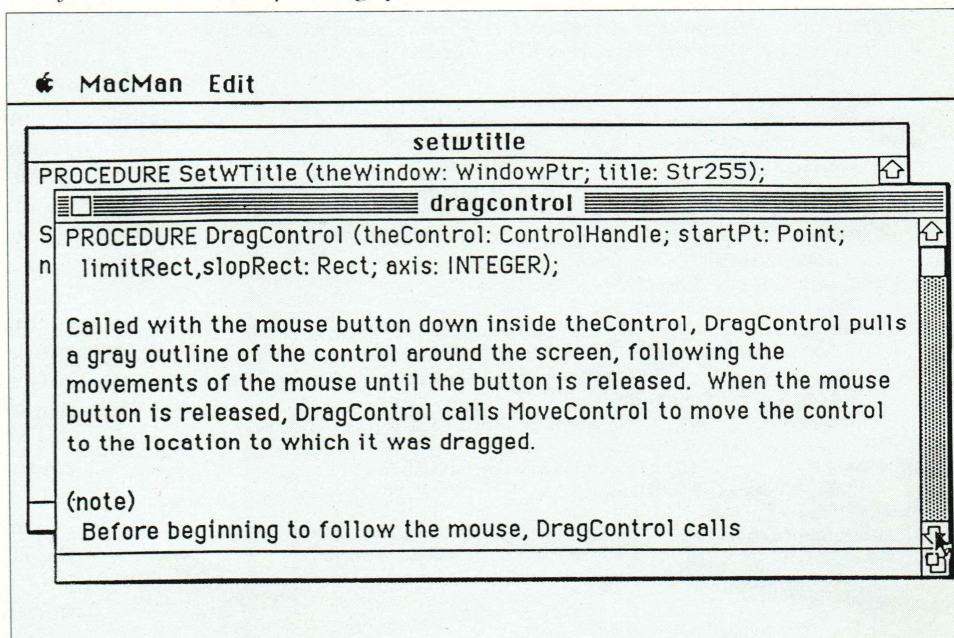


Figure 3: An example of a displayed Toolbox routine

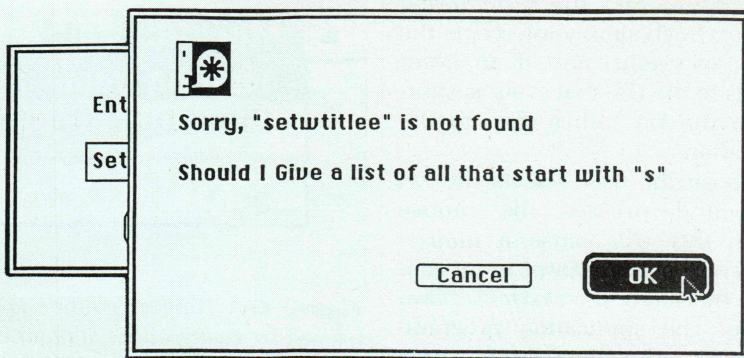


Figure 4: MacMan reverts to browsing if the named Toolbox routine can't be found.

```
PROCEDURE SimpleEventLoop( Var Event: EventRecord );
  Var UserAction      : Boolean;    {Has the user done something??}
      Finished        : Boolean;    {Exit When User Quits}
  Begin
    Repeat
      SystemTask;                  {To support periodic events}
      UserAction := GetNextEvent( AllEvents, Event);
                                {To invoke SystemEvent}
                                {Handle the event...}
      If UserAction then
        Case Event.what Of
          mouseDown: DoMouseDown(Event, Finished );
          KeyDown   : DoKeyDown(Event, Finished );
          ActivateEvt : DoActivate (Event, Finished );
          UpDateEvt  : DoUpdate(Event, Finished );
        End;
      Until Finished;              {terminate the program?}
    End;
  End;
  SimpleEventLoop;
```

Example 1: A simple event loop

```
PROCEDURE DoMouseDown(      Var Event      : EventRecord;
                           Var Finished: Boolean );
  Var
    whichWindow : WindowPtr; {Window that mouse was pressed in}
    whereIs     : INTEGER;   {Part of screen where mouse
                               was pressed}
  Begin {DoMouseDown}
    {Where on the screen was mouse pressed?}
    whereIs := FindWindow ( Event.where, whichWindow);
    Case whereIs Of
      InDesk:           {In Empty Space...}
        {Do nothing};
      InMenuBar:       {Menu Selection...}
        DoMenuClick;
      InSysWindow:     {Aha! In a DA... }
        SystemClick ( Event, whichWindow);
      InContent:       {In Application's window...}
        DoContent (whichWindow);
      InDrag:          {Drag Application's window...}
        DoDrag (whichWindow);
      InGrow:          {Resize Application's window...}
        DoGrow (whichWindow);
      InGoAway:        {Close Application's window...}
        DoGoAway (whichWindow)
    End . {case}
  End; {DoMouseDown}
```

Example 2: The DoMouseDown routine

MAC DATA BASE

(continued from page 25)

routine in such a way as to call the appropriate DA. The code necessary to do this is shown in Example 2, below.

The events that are diverted from the application to the DA are channeled into the DA processing code in two ways, as shown in the *DoMouseDown* procedure. The first way is through the *SystemClick* Toolbox routine, as shown in case *InSysWindow* of *DoMouseDown*, and the second way is through a menu selection.

When a mouse-down event occurs in a system window, the application code should call *SystemClick*. If the mouse-down event is in a DA window, *SystemClick* takes care of processing the event instead of the application. This case will be discussed later as it is what happens when the DA is already on the screen.

The mouse-down event could also occur in the DA menu (under the apple), which would mean that the DA is to be activated (this is called opening the DA). This is the case we are most interested in for the time being. If the user has selected the MacMan DA, for instance, then the application program must handle the opening of the DA from the *DoMenuClick* routine, shown in Example 3, page 30.

As shown in *DoMenuClick*, when an application calls the *MenuSelect* (or *MenuKey*) Toolbox routine, a call is made to *SystemMenu*, which passes the event to the DA (if the event is a mouse-down in the DA menu). The DA must then handle the event and return a zero to the application. Otherwise, *MenuSelect* returns a long integer containing the menu number in its *HiWord* and the item number in its *LoWord*. In this case, when the user selects the Apple menu, and within this menu, the MacMan DA, the *DoAppleChoice* routine (see Example 4, page 30) is called to activate the DA.

This sequence of actions opens the DA and prepares it for use alongside the currently running application. In summary, the sequence is:

- A mouse-down event occurs and

How to tell the difference between DESQview™ 2.0 and any other environment.

Selecting DESQview, the environment of choice, can give you the productivity and power you crave, without the loss of your old programs and hardware. If you like your existing programs, want to use them together, transfer data between them, print, sort, communicate with or process in-background, yet still have the need to keep in place your favorite PC(8088, 8086, 80286 or 80386), DESQview is the "proven true" multitasking, multi-windowing environment for you. Best of all, DESQview 2.0 is here now, with all the money saving, time saving, and productivity features that others can only promise for the all-too-distant future.

And with DESQview's new graphics enhancements for Hercules, CGA, EGA, and VGA, Version 2.0 still offers the same award winning and pioneering features for programs that earned DESQview its leadership, only now you can also run desktop publishing programs, CAD programs, even GEM™, Topview™ and Microsoft Windows™ specific programs. In some cases you'll add as little as 10-40K to your system overhead. Now you can have multi-tasking, multi-windowing, break the 640K habit too and still get an auto dialer, macros, menus for DOS and, for advanced users, a new complete application programmer's interface capability. No wonder that over the years, and especially in recent months, DESQview, and now DESQview 2.0 have earned extravagant praise from some of the most respected magazines in the industry.

"Product of the Year" by readers vote in InfoWorld.

"Best PC Environment" by popular vote at Comdex Fall in PC Tech Journal's "System Builder" Contest.

"I wouldn't want to run an IBM



One picture is worth a thousand promises.

or compatible computer without DESQview"—InfoWorld, Michael Miller.

"A colossus among windowing environments"... "will run almost anything"—PC Week, Marvin Bryan.

"Windows, promises, but DESQview delivers"—MICROTIMES, Birell Walsh.

No other environment has consistently pioneered features, openness, and productivity. See for yourself. Send in the coupon. The possibilities are endless with DESQview 2.0.

Attention Programmers: For more information about Quarterdeck's API, and future 386 program extensions, call us today.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

IBM Personal Computer and 100% compatibles (with 8086, 8088, 80286 or 80386 processors) with monochrome or color display; IBM Personal System/2 • Memory: 640K recommended; for DESQview itself 0-145K • Expanded Memory (Optional): expanded memory boards compatible with the Intel AboveBoard; enhanced expanded memory boards compatible with the AST RAMPAGE • Disk: Two diskette drives or one diskette drive and a hard disk • Graphics Card (Optional): Hercules, IBM Color/Graphics (CGA), IBM Enhanced Graphics (EGA), IBM Personal System/2 Advanced Graphics (VGA) • Mouse (Optional): Mouse Systems, Microsoft and compatibles • Modem for Auto-Dialer (Optional): Hayes or Compatible • Operating System: PC-DOS 2.0-3.3; MS-DOS 2.0-3.2 • Software: Most PC-DOS and MS-DOS application programs; programs specific to TopView 1.1, GEM 1.1 and Microsoft Windows 1.03 • Media: DESQview 2.0 is available on either 5¼" or 3½" floppy diskettes

Rush me DESQview 2.0! Today!

No. of Copies	Media 3½"/5¼"	Product	Retail Price ea.	Total
		DESQview 2.0	\$129.95	\$
		Shipping & Handling	USA \$ 5.00 Outside USA \$ 10.00	\$
		Sales Tax (CA residents)	6.5%	\$
		Amount Enclosed	\$	\$

Payment: ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ AMEX ☐ Check

Credit Card: Valid Since _____ / _____ Expiration _____ / _____

Card Number: _____

Credit Card Name _____

Shipping Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____ Telephone _____

Mail to: Quarterdeck Office Systems, 150 Pico Boulevard, Santa Monica, CA 90405.
NOTE: If you own DESQview call us for a special upgrade offer, or send in your DESQview registration card. AST Special Edition users included.



Quarterdeck Office Systems • 150 Pico Boulevard, Santa Monica, CA 90405 • (213) 392-9851

DESQview is a trademark of Quarterdeck Office Systems. AboveBoard is a trademark of Intel Corporation. Hayes is a trademark of Hayes MicroComputer Products Inc. IBM, PC, Personal System/2 and TopView are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Microsoft Windows and MS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Mouse Systems is a trademark of Metagraphics/Mouse Systems. RAMPAGE is a trademark of AST Research, Inc. GEM is a trademark of Digital Research. Hercules is a trademark of Hercules.



#1 PROGRAMMABLE EDITOR

Call 1-800-45-VEDIT for
FREE Fully Functional Demo Disk

Stunning speed. Unmatched performance. Total flexibility. Simple and intuitive operation. The newest VEDIT PLUS easily satisfies the most demanding computer professional.

Try a Dazzling Demo Yourself.

The free demo disk is fully functional—you can try all features yourself. Best, the demo includes a dazzling menu-driven tutorial—you experiment in one window while another gives instructions.

The powerful "macro" programming language helps you eliminate repetitive editing tasks. The impressive demo/tutorial is written entirely as a "macro"—it shows that no other editor's "macro" language even comes close. And VEDIT PLUS is only 40K in size.

Go ahead. Call for your free demo today. You'll see why VEDIT PLUS has been the #1 choice of programmers, writers and engineers since 1980.

Only VEDIT PLUS is this Flexible.

The installation lets you pick from closely emulating the keyboard layout of Word Perfect, WordStar and others. Or you can easily create your own layout and even your own editing functions. Supports any screen size—you pick screen colors and attributes.

Supports the IBM PC, XT, AT and PS/2. Also supports MultiLink, PC-MOS/386, Concurrent DOS and most networks. Also available for MS-DOS, FlexOS (protected mode), CP/M-86 and CP/M. (Yes, we support windows on most CRT terminals, including CRTs connected to an IBM PC.) Order direct or from your dealer. \$185.

Special: VEDIT (single file, no windows) for CP/M—\$49.

- Fully Network Compatible
- Call for XENIX-286 version
- 30 Day Money-back guarantee

Compare Features and Speed

	BRIEF	Norton Editor	PMATE	VEDIT PLUS
'Off the cuff' macros	No	No	Yes	Yes
Built-in macros	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Keystroke macros	Only 1	No	No	Unlimited
Multiple file editing	20 +	2	No	20 +
Windows	20 +	2	No	20 +
Macro execution window	No	No	No	Yes
Pop-up menus	No	No	No	Yes
Execute DOS commands	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Automatic processing of				
Compiler errors	Yes	No	No	Yes
"Cut and paste" buffers	1	1	1	36
Undo line changes	Yes	No	No	Yes
Paragraph justification	No	No	No	Yes
Convert to/from WordStar	No	No	No	Yes
On-line calculator	No	No	No	Yes
Configurable Keyboard	Hard	No	Hard	Easy
43 line EGA support	Yes	No	No	Yes
Manual size/index	250/No	42/no	469/Yes	380/Yes
Benchmarks in 120K File:				
2000 replacements	1:15 min	34 sec	1:07 min	6 sec
Pattern matching search	20 sec	Cannot	Cannot	2 sec
Pattern matching replace	2:40 min	Cannot	Cannot	11 sec



VEDIT and CompuView are registered trademarks of CompuView Products, Inc. BRIEF is a trademark of UnderWare, Inc. PMATE is a trademark of Phoenix Technologies Ltd. Norton Editor is a trademark of Peter Norton Computing Inc. MultiLink and PC-MOS/386 are trademarks of The Software Link, Inc. CP/M and FlexOS are trademarks of Digital Research. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft.

*Also available for TI Professional, Tandy 2000, DEC Rainbow, Wyse WY700 and others.

*Demo disk is fully functional, but does not readily write large files.

CIRCLE NO. 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CompuView

1955 Pauline Blvd., Ann Arbor, MI 48103
(313) 996-1299, TELEX 701821

MAC DATA BASE

(continued from page 26)

is handled by the event loop.

- The *DoMouseDown* routine decides the event is *InMenuBar*.
- The *DoMenuClick* routine decides the event is an *AppleMenu* event.
- The *DoAppleChoice* routine decides the event is a DA selection.
- The name of the DA (*accName*) is obtained and the DA opened.

The Structure of a Mac DA

A DA is a "mini-application" that can be run concurrently with a Macintosh application. A DA cannot exceed 32K of executable machine code and data and is installed in the start-up disk system file using a Macintosh utility program called the Font/DA Mover. Once a DA is installed, it no longer has a file or an icon visible from the desktop. Instead, the user opens a DA by selecting it from the standard Apple menu, which by convention is the first in the menu bar.

After a DA has been opened, its window, if any, is displayed on the desktop and it becomes the active window. To close a DA, the user can click the DA's close box (in its own title bar), or another program can call the function *CloseDeskAcc* to close it. The DA will then disappear and the frontmost window will become the active window.

A desk accessory may have a menu of its own, which will be added to the menu bar when it is active and deleted when it is not. The *Cut*, *Copy*, and *Paste* commands in a standard Edit menu can be used by an active DA. They are very useful for copying and pasting between the DA and the application or another DA.

Writing a DA

Writing a DA is a lot more difficult than writing a "plain vanilla" application because a DA has no main procedure, no main event loop to obtain events, and no global variables.

Technically, a DA is known as a Macintosh device driver, and each DA is required to have three special procedures: *Open*, *Close*, and *Ctl* (for control). These procedures are called directly by the operating

system through a special table called the DA Header.

Each of these procedures requires two formal parameters of type *Device Control Record* and *Parameter Block Record*. A *Device Control Record* is created when a DA is opened and destroyed when it is closed. A *Parameter Block Record* is created by the operating system each time any of the three routines is called. It is used to inform the DA about the purpose of the call.

The Macintosh operating system calls *Open* whenever a DA is selected from the Apple menu and calls *Close* whenever the close box

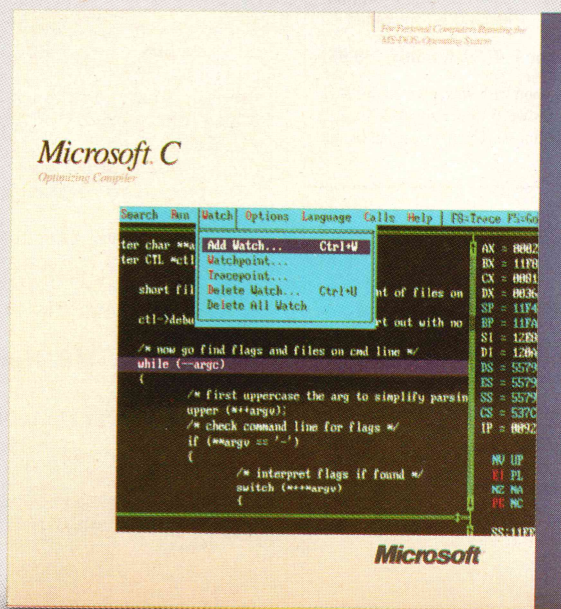
on the title bar of the DA's window is clicked or *CloseDeskAcc* is called by some other program. Between these two calls, the system will call *Ctl*.

What DA Procedures Do

When the *Open* procedure is called to open the DA, it will:

1. Create the DA window, if there is one
2. Set the *WindowKind* field of the window's *WindowRecord* to the DA's driver reference number. (This field is set so the operating system can call the correct DA when an event

C5.0
has three features
professional
programmers can't
live without.



ON COMMAND:

Writing a Unix-Like Shell for MS-DOS by Allen Holub

This book and ready-to-use program demonstrate how to write a Unix-like shell for MS-DOS. *On Command* includes an enhanced, working version of Holub's popular Unix-like shell, along with a detailed description of the Shell and complete C source code. The techniques you'll learn are applicable not only to MS-DOS, but to most other programming environments as well.

You'll find how to do interpretive control flow, a thorough discussion of low-level DOS interfacing and significant examples of C programming at the system level.

The Shell's supported features include: read, editing, aliases, history, redirection and pipes, Unix-like command syntax, DOS-compatible prompt support, and C Shell-based shell scripts. (A new Shell variable expands to the contents of a file so a program can produce text that is used by Shell scripts.) The Unix-like control flow includes: if/then/else; while; foreach; switch/case; break; continue.

The ready-to-use program and all C source code are included on disk. The Shell works on IBM PC's and compatibles.

/UTIL

When used with the shell, this collection of utility programs and subroutines provide you with a fully functional subset of the Unix environment! Utilities include: cat; cp; date; du; echo; grep; ls; mkdir; mv; p; pause; printevn; rm; rmdir; sub; and chmod. Complete source code and manual are included.

Receive *On Command* and */UTIL* for only \$59.95!

TO ORDER: Return this coupon with your payment to: M&T Books, 501 Galveston Dr., Redwood City, CA 94063. Or, call **TOLL-FREE** 800-533-4372 Mon.-Fri 8 a.m.-5 p.m. In CA call 800-356-2002.

YES! Please send me **On Command:**
writing a Unix-like Shell for MS-DOS
with disk for \$39.95 _____

Send me **/UTIL** for \$29.95 _____

Send me both **On Command** and **/UTIL**
for only \$59.95 _____

Subtotal _____

CA residents add sales tax _____ % _____

Add \$2.25 per item for shipping _____

TOTAL _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

☐ Check enclosed. Make payable to M&T Publishing.
Please Charge my ☐ VISA ☐ M/C ☐ AMEX

Card No. _____

Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

3135B

MAC DATA BASE

(continued from page 29)

occurs in a DA window.)

3. Set the *DctlWindow* field of the

DA's *Device Control Entry Record* to the window pointer.

4. Allocate space for global data in the field *dctlstorage* of the *Device Control Entry Record*.

```
PROCEDURE DoMenuClick;           { Handle mouse-down event in
                                   menu bar. }
Var
  menuChoice      : LONGINT;      {Menu ID and item number}
  theMenu         : INTEGER;      {Menu ID of selected menu}
  theItem         : INTEGER;      {Item number of selected item}

Begin {DoMenuClick}

  menuChoice := MenuSelect (TheEvent.where);
  if menuChoice <> 0           {Application, or DA?}
  Then begin
    theMenu := HiWord(menuChoice); {Get menu ID}
    theItem := LoWord(menuChoice); {Get item number}
    Case theMenu Of
      AppleID:      {Make selection from Apple menu}
        DoAppleChoice ( GetMenu( AppleID ), theItem);
      FileID:       {Make selection from File menu}
        DoFileChoice ( GetMenu( FileID ), theItem);
      EditID:       {Make selection from Edit menu}
        DoEditChoice ( GetMenu( EditID ), theItem)

    End; {case}
  End; {if}
End; {DoMenuClick}
```

Example 3: The *DoMenuClick* routine

```
PROCEDURE DoAppleChoice (Var AppleMenu: MenuHandle;
                          theItem : INTEGER);
Var
  accName : Str255;      {Name of desk accessory}
  accNumber : INTEGER;    {Reference number of desk accessory}

Begin {DoAppleChoice}
Case theItem of
  AboutItem:      {Application's About... Item}
    DoAbout;
  otherwise {Must be a DA...}
    Begin
      GetItem (AppleMenu, theItem, accName);
                                   {Get accessory name}
      accNumber := OpenDeskAcc (accName) {Open desk accessory}
    End {otherwise}
End {case}
End; {DoAppleChoice}
```

Example 4: The *DoAppleChoice* routine

```
Procedure DoEditChoice (...., theitem : Integer);
{ Handle choice from Edit Menu }
Begin
  { DoEditChoice }
  if Not SystemEdit (theItem-1)
  Then
    Case theItem of
      cutitem      : DoCut;
      copyitem     : DoCopy;
      Pasteitem    : DoPaste;
    end; { Case }
  End; {DoEditChoice}
```

Example 5: The *DoEditChoice* routine

5. Initialize the global data.

Close is called to close the DA. It first disposes of its window and stores nil in the *DctlWindow* field of the *Device Control Entry Record*, then it disposes of any global data it might have allocated in the *dctlstorage* field of the *Device Control Entry Record*.

Ctl is called to enable the DA to handle the action indicated by the *csCode* field of the *Parameter Block Record*. There are nine such actions, as shown in Table 1.

Passing Text

An application must have the stan-

***A DA program
consists of at least
three special
procedures called
Open, Close, and Ctl.***

dard Edit menu if it wants to support passing text to and from DAs. The order of items in this menu is important, but the menu can be made longer by adding items at the end.

The standard Edit menu contains Undo, Cut, Copy, Paste, and Clear. When a user chooses one of these commands, the application must call Toolbox routine *SystemEdit* from within *DoEditChoice* (see Example 5, page 30). The menu items are numbered 0 through 5 internally, which is why we subtract 1 from the item number (*theItem-1*) in the routine shown in Example 5. If the active window is a system window (that is, a DA window), then *SystemEdit* will return false and the application will process the command as usual. Otherwise, *SystemEdit* will shuttle the event on to the DA for command processing and return true.

Resources for DAs

The code for the DA is not a CODE

resource, as it is for applications, but is a *DRVr* because a DA is actually a device driver. The Macintosh

resource compiler RMaker can be used to create a *DRVr* resource by reading the CODE resource created

1. AccEvent	An event (update, activate, keyboard, ...)
2. AccRun	Do a periodic action
3. AccCursor	Change cursor shape
4. AccMenu	Menu selection
5. AccUndo	The Undo editing command
6. AccCut	The Cut editing command
7. AccCopy	The Copy editing command
8. AccPaste	The Paste editing command
9. AccClear	The Clear editing command

Table 1: DA actions allowed by *Ctl*

Speed.

Fast Execution Speed.

	Microsoft® C 4.0	Microsoft C 5.0
Sieve (25 iterations)	5.7	3.3
Loop	11.0	0.0*
Float	19.9	0.1
Dhrystone	22.8	19.1
Pointer	14.2	7.4

- New optimizations generate the fastest code:
 - Inline code generation. **NEW!**
 - Loop optimizations: **NEW!**
 - Loop invariant expression removal. **NEW!**
 - Automatic register allocation of variables. **NEW!**
 - Elimination of common sub expressions.
 - Improved constant folding and value propagation.
- Fine tune your programs for even greater speed:
 - Coding techniques for writing the fastest possible programs are included in the documentation. **NEW!**
 - Segment Allocation Control:
 - Group functions into the same segment to get faster NEAR calls. **NEW!**
 - Specify which segments receive variables to yield faster NEAR references. **NEW!**
 - Uses register variable declarations.
 - Mix memory models using NEAR, FAR & HUGE pointers.

*Time is negligible.

Microsoft C 5.0

Optimizing Compiler

"I'll call you
right back."

"The check's
in the mail."

"It debugs in C
like ECHO."

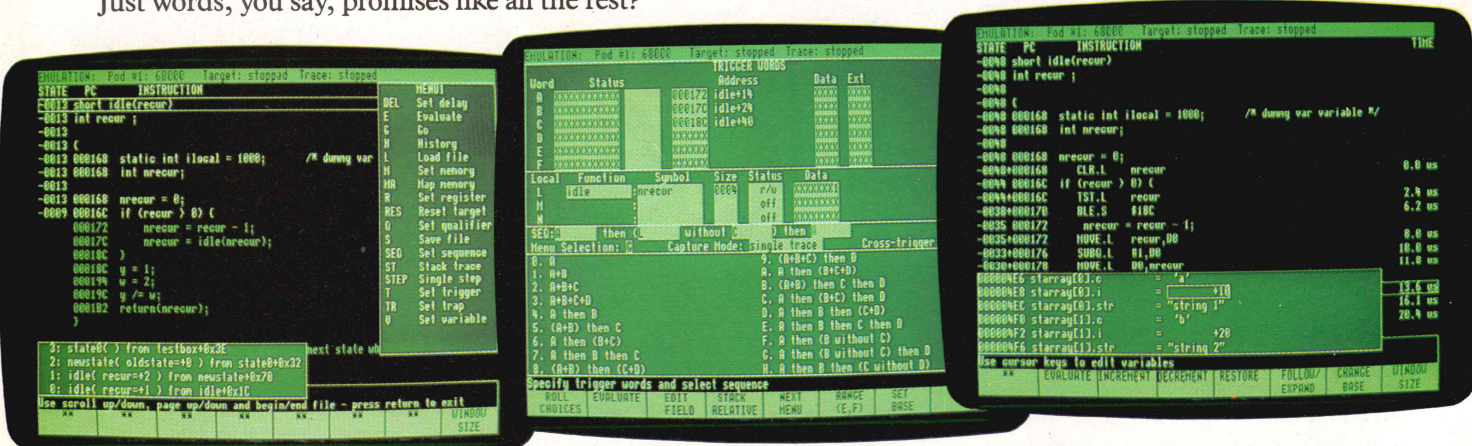
Promises, Promises.

Everybody promises, but nobody delivers a real-time, emulator-based C-debug environment like Arium's ECHO. 16-bit, true multitasking and UNIX®-based, ECHO gives you more power, speed and menu-driven features to handle the 68000 and other μ Ps better than the HP 64000, or anything else.

Just words, you say, promises like all the rest?

Prove it to yourself. Read the screens below. Then ask any other development system—standalone or host control—to match them. We'll wait.

Now you know a few reasons (and there are plenty more) why ECHO should be your emulation tool for today's increasingly complicated software debugging.



Code Preview™ lets you see where your code is going. You can follow calls and branches (to 99 levels) on the screen, to select the source line on which to trigger, then set and break in one keystroke! The highlighted trace display (in source) and stack trace window show the path your program took.

Stack-Relative Trigger lets you trigger on the addresses and values of stack-relative variables—a "must" for effective C-debug where the address of an automatic variable is different each time the function is called and is determined at execution. Here, a read of the local variable "nrecur" is included in the trigger sequence.

TimeStamp™ and variable display are two further features that are a must for real-time C-debug. Note the display of two instances of a structure in array "starray." The contents of these structures, as for any C variable, can be changed right on the screen.

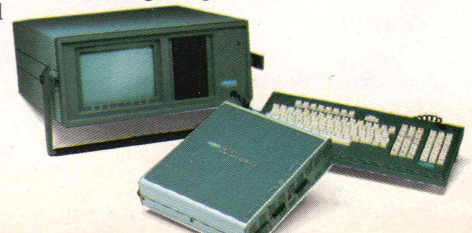
For a demonstration call
800/862-7486 (CA 714/978-9531)

ARIUM
CORPORATION

1931 Wright Circle, Anaheim, CA 92806

UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T.

CIRCLE NO. 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD



MAC DATA BASE

(continued from page 31)

by the linker with ID=1 and converting it to a *DRVr* resource. This is done by including the following lines in the resource file prior to compiling it with RMaker:

```
Type DRVr = PROC
Deskacc,16
DeskaccFile
```

The name *DeskaccFile* is the linker's output file for the DA file, and *Deskacc* will be used as the DA name to appear under the Apple menu once the DA is installed in the system file. The resource ID then becomes the DA's driver reference number and is used by the operating system to implement the DA and is also used for owned resources.

Owned Resources

A range of 32 resource IDs has been reserved for each DA *DRVr* resource ID, so they are called owned resources. A special numbering convention is used to associate owned system resources with the resources they belong to. For any particular DA, this range is computed by adding \$C000 and 32 times the driver reference number—for example, if the driver reference number is 16, then the range is -15,872 through -15,857.

When the DA is moved from its own file or a system file into a system file, all its resources for windows, menus, and so on must be transferred along with the code for the DA into the destination system file. If the destination system file already has a DA with the same *DRVr* resource ID, the Font/DA Mover will renumber it and all of its owned resources. Part of the DAMacMan resource file is shown in Listing One, beginning on page 48.

In summary, a DA program consists of at least three special procedures called *Open*, *Close*, and *Ctl*. The DA program may have other procedures as well, but it has no main body. You might think of the DA program as a module consisting of its own constants, types, variables (Listing Two, page 48), and

procedures (Listing Three, page 50). *Open* is called by *OpenDeskAcc* (from the running application); *Close* is called by *Ctl* (when the DA terminates itself) or *ExitToShell* (when the application terminates); and *Ctl* is called each time the application calls *SystemEvent*.

Listing Three shows these three procedures for DAMacMan, but keep in mind that these procedures must always exist for every DA even if they are tailored for some other purpose. In addition, because DAs are limited to 32K in size, the sophistication of a DA is restricted to miniature utility functions such as dis-

playing the keyboard and so on. Implementing the MacMan database retrieval code was quite a challenge because of this limitation.

The Structure of DAMacMan

When DAMacMan is opened from the Apple menu, it looks in the system disk to see if the files it requires are present. If a file named *Manual* and another file named *MMIndex* are not present, DAMacMan will display an error dialog.

DAMacMan's related files are *Manual*, text from *Inside Macintosh* (the database); *MMIndex*, the index

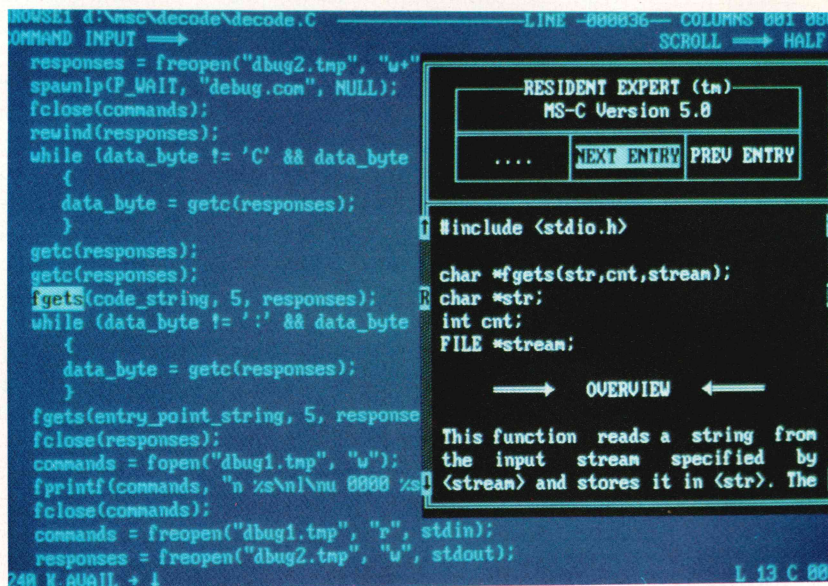
Speed.

Fast Compilation. Fast Prototyping.

- Microsoft C Version 5.0 includes QuickC™, which lets you edit, compile, debug, and execute in an integrated environment. It's ideal for prototyping.
- In-memory compilation at 10,000 lines/minute. **NEW!**
 - Built-in editor with parentheses, bracket and brace matching.
 - Use the integrated debugger to animate through your program, add watch variables and set dynamic breakpoints. **NEW!**
 - MAKE file is automatically generated for you. Simply indicate the modules you want to use, then MAKE recompiles and links only those modules that have changed. **NEW!**
 - Full C 5.0 compatibility:
 - Completely source and object code compatible.
 - Emits CodeView®-supported executables.
 - Identical compile/link command line switches.

Microsoft C 5.0
Optimizing Compiler

RESIDENT EXPERT Pop-up Reference Guides...



Use One of Our's or Build Your Own!

THE POP-UP REFERENCE REVOLUTION BEGINS

How much development time could you save if you never had to open another PC language or technical reference manual again? What if you could just point at a compiler keyword, assembly instruction, or function name *on your screen* and with a keystroke have complete, authoritative information about language syntax, operands, parameters, examples, and much more?

INTRODUCING THE RESIDENT EXPERT SYSTEM

A growing library of comprehensive, disk resident reference guides about the PC and your favorite PC languages. All available instantly through our unique memory resident pop-up access system.

VIRTUALLY EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW

Each of our *Compiler Reference Guides* contains virtually everything you need to know to program with your *preferred implementation* of your favorite language. Language syntax, all library functions, compiler directives, and error codes are thoroughly documented.

Our *PC Programmer's Reference Guide* documents every PC (and AT) processor instruction and every BIOS and DOS service interrupt. You'll also find tables of keyboard codes, line drawing, ASCII, and IBM character sets, and much more.

THE SPECIALIST'S LIBRARY

Your compiler is unique. That's why our reference guides are *specialized*...each one designed for a particular vendor's language implementation.

NEW!!

RESIDENT EXPERT Compiler

Make your own Reference
Guides

QUICK DRAW ACCESS SYSTEM

Point-and-shoot...just place the cursor over any term on your screen. Chances are we've got it fully detailed in one of our data bases.

Fully cross indexed...if the instruction or library function you're using isn't quite right, our related topics cross index can help you find a better one.

Multiple volumes on line...you can have one or a dozen of our pop-up reference guides on line...a complete library available instantly.

THE INFORMATION YOU NEED...WHERE YOU NEED IT

Our pop-up shell varies its size and shape dynamically, only taking as much space on your screen as it needs and it *never* covers your working area. You can see your work and our reference data at the *same* time.

RESIDENT EXPERT Shell (*)\$19.95
(with PC-DOS/MS-DOS Reference Guide)

RESIDENT EXPERT Compiler.....\$39.95
(create your own Reference Guides!)

RESIDENT EXPERT Reference Guides
Borland Turbo C (v1.0)\$19.95
Borland Turbo Pascal (v4.0) 19.95
Borland Turbo Prolog (v1.1) 19.95
Lattice C (v3.2) 39.95
Mark Williams Let's C (v4.0) 19.95
Microsoft C (v5.0) 39.95
Microsoft Quick C (v1.0) 19.95
PC Programmer's Reference Guide ... \$39.95

*The RESIDENT EXPERT Shell is required to access and display all Reference Guides....

Santa Rita

For the location of your nearest Santa Rita Software dealer, or to order direct, call us at 1-214-727-9217. We'd like to hear from you.

Santa Rita Software
1000 E. 14th Street, Suite 365
Plano, Texas 75074

The RESIDENT EXPERT System

Resident Expert is a trademark of The Santa Rita Company. Borland, Turbo C, Turbo Pascal, and Turbo Prolog are trademarks of Borland International Inc. IBM and PC-DOS are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Lattice C is a trademark of Lattice Inc. LetsC is a trademark of Mark Williams Company. Microsoft and MS-DOS are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

MAC DATA BASE (continued from page 33)

into the database; MMSize.int, a temporary file used to generate a version of DAMacMan; MMConfig, a DAMacMan software tool for generating versions and MMLock, which locks and unlocks files.

Manual, the database, consists of two parts: the MacMan distribution text and the MacMan information that contains all the procedures and functions defined in *Inside Macintosh*, organized as follows:

```
\ name
  category#
  body
```

where *name* is the name of the procedure or function, *category* is the

***MMLock is a
MacMan tool whose
job is to lock and
unlock the files
that are generated***

section of *Inside Macintosh* in which it is defined, and *body* is the information about the procedure or function.

The index file, MMIndex, contains records sorted with respect to name, each record having the following form:

```
Record
  name : String[25];
  start : longint;
  length : Integer;
  man : Integer;
end;
```

where *name* is the name of the procedure or function, *start* is the starting position relative to the beginning of the manual, *length* is the length of the text that belongs to this procedure or function, and *man* is an integer representing the section or manager of *Inside Macintosh*

where this function or procedure is defined.

The MMSize.int file contains the statement:

```
Const MaxRec = ;
```

The blank will be filled in by the MacMan tool MMConfig, prior to compiling MacMan. The value of *MaxRec* is equal to the number of entries in Manual. The DAMacman main program is shown in Example 6, page 41.

MacMan Tools

DAMacMan is configured and main-

tained through the use of a set of tools that must be applied each time the database is changed. MMConfig is a tool for constructing the index file for the database and the Pascal compiler *include* file that contains the size of the database. In addition, the integrity of the database is maintained by locking the database files using the MMLock program, described later.

MMConfig reads the file Manual and writes the ordered file MMIndex with records of the form:

```
Record
  name : String [25];
```

And speed.

Fast Debugging.

Microsoft C Version 5.0 includes Microsoft CodeView, our source-level windowing debugger that lets you debug more quickly and thoroughly than ever before.

- Debug larger programs:
 - Debug through overlays created by the Microsoft overlay linker. **NEW!**
 - Expanded Memory Specification (EMS) support. **NEW!**
- Fast debugging through precise control of your program execution:
 - Access source level and symbolic debug information from your Microsoft C, FORTRAN, and Macro Assembler programs. **NEW!**
 - View your source code and assembly simultaneously.
 - Watch the value of variables change as you execute.
 - Set conditional breakpoints.
 - Animate or single step through your program.
- CodeView brings you as close as you've ever been to your hardware:
 - Swap between your code and output screens.
 - Watch your registers and flags change as your program executes.

All benchmarks run on an IBM® Personal System/2™

MICROSOFT

For your free C 5.0 information packet, call:

(800) 426-9400.

In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada (416) 673-7638. Microsoft, the Microsoft logo and CodeView are registered trademarks and QuickC is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark and Personal System/2 is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

**NOW
SHIPPING**

MAC DATA BASE

(continued from page 35)

```
start : Longint;  
length : Integer;  
man : Integer;  
end;
```

MMConfig performs the following steps:

1. It forms a record for each procedure or function in Manual.
2. It store a pointer to each of the records in an array of pointers.
3. It sorts the array with respect to name.

4. It creates the file MMIndex, to be read whenever MacMan is started up, and writes the sorted records to it.

5. It creates the file MMSize.int, which will be included during compilation of DAMacMan.

6. It locks the files Manual and MMSize.int so they cannot be opened by a user who is not supposed to have access to these files.

7. It stamps these files with the appropriate icons.

MMConfig is run to create MMIndex and MMSize.int after Manual has been edited the first time and

whenever Manual is updated.

Finally, MMLock is a MacMan tool whose job is to lock and unlock the files that are generated by MMConfig.

Data Structures

As mentioned, after Manual has been constructed by entering all desired text into the database, MMConfig is run to generate the files MMIndex and MMSize.int. Then DAMacMan can be compiled and run. When DAMacMan is run, it loads the file MMIndex into a list of type *table*:

table : array [1..MaxRec] of ptr1;

where *ptr1* is a pointer to a record similar to those stored in MMIndex and *MaxRec* is the number of functions or procedures in Manual. *MaxRec* is set by including the file MMSize.int.

Installing DAMacMan

DAMacMan is compiled into the resource file MacManFile. The Font/DA Mover utility tool is used to copy this file into a system file. After the DA has been installed in the system file of the start-up volume, it can be selected from the Apple menu.

Availability

All the source code for articles in this issue is available on a single disk. To order, send \$14.95 to Dr. Dobb's Journal, 501 Galveston Dr., Redwood City, CA 94063, or call (415) 366-3600, ext. 216. Please specify the issue number and format (MS-DOS, MACINTOSH, KAYPRO).

The complete source code and binary files for DAMacMan are also available on Macintosh disk (single-sided) from the authors.

Bibliography

- Apple Computer Inc. *Inside Macintosh*. 4 vols. Reading, Mass.: Addison-Wesley, 1985-1986.
- Chernicoff, Stephen. *Macintosh Revealed*, Volumes I and II. Hasbrouck Heights, N.J.: Hayden/Apple Press, 1985.
- Reingold, E.; and Wilfred, H. *Data Structures*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1983.
- Takatsuka, J.; Huxham, F; and Bur-nard, D. *Using the Macintosh Tool-*

PVCS

The Most Powerful & Flexible Source Code Revision & Version Control System.

The POLYTRON Version Control System (PVCS) allows programmers, project managers, librarians and system administrators to effectively control the proliferation of revisions and versions of source code in software systems and products. PVCS is a superb tool for programmers and programming teams. If you allow simultaneous changes to a module, PVCS can merge the changes into a single new revision. If changes conflict, the user is notified. Powerful capabilities include: Storage and retrieval of multiple revisions of text; Maintenance of a complete history of revisions to act as an "audit trail" to monitor the evolution of a software system; Maintenance of separate lines of development or "branching"; Levels of security to assure system integrity; An intelligent difference detector to minimize the amount of disk space required to store a new version. Requires DOS 2.0 or higher. Compatible with the IBM PC, XT, AT and other MS-DOS PCs. Maintains source code written in ANY language.

Only PVCS meets the needs of Independent Programmers and Corporations. Once you standardize on PVCS, the "Logfiles" used to track and monitor changes are interchangeable between any PVCS product. You will receive full credit for your initial purchase if you upgrade to a higher-priced PVCS.

Personal PVCS — Offers most of the power and flexibility of the Corporate PVCS, but excludes the features necessary for multiple-programmer projects.

\$149

Corporate PVCS — Offers additional features to maintain source code of very large and complex projects that may involve multiple programmers. Includes "Branching" to effectively maintain code when programs evolve on multiple paths (e.g., new versions for different systems, or a new program based on an existing program). Single User License Price.

\$395

Network PVCS — Extends Corporate PVCS for use on Networks. File locking and security levels can be tailored for each project. 5-Station License \$1,000. Call (503) 645-1150 for pricing on Licenses for more than 5 Stations.

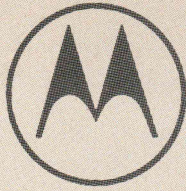
\$995

TO ORDER: VISA/MC 1-800-547-4000 Dept. No.DDJ

Oregon and outside US call (503) 645-1150. Send Checks, P.O.s to: POLYTRON Corporation, 1815 NW 169th Place, Suite 2110, Dept. DDJ, Beaverton, OR 97006.

POLYTRON
High Quality Software Since 1982

Only one
company has
the technology,
the resources,
and the vision
to top the
68020.



MOTOROLA



Introducing the 68030.

The next generation.

In 1984, we introduced the 68020. Now, three years later, it has the largest installed and broadest application base of any 32-bit MPU on the market. Having set that standard in the first place, we feel qualified to raise it. Which is why the only microprocessor that really surpasses the 68020 is our second generation 68030.

Meet the *Oh thirty!*

The '030 is twice the microprocessor its predecessor is. It's the first to sport an instruction cache, data cache and MMU on-chip. Combined with a Harvard-style parallel bus architecture that allows simultaneous, multiple fetches of instructions and data, processor throughput is pushed to unmatched levels.

What can you do with all that performance? Anything you like—from low-cost personal workstations to super-computers—and the 68030 will help you to do it less expensively.

With its burst fill mode for the dual caches, you'll be able to squeeze SRAM performance from low-cost DRAMs. It gives you graphics capability without the need for a graphics co-processor. And there's true object-code compatibility between the '030 and the '020. All this adds up to economies you can count on.

An architecture you can build on.

And count on.

Application software that runs on any 68000 family MPU runs on the 68030. There's also a full array of development tools, and a new 68882 floating point co-processor, with up to 4x the performance of its predecessor. All of which gives your product plans an enormous amount of continuity. And that's not going to change. Since the 68030 supports both MS-DOS™ and UNIX® V.3, you can have your pick of over \$12 billion worth of applications—and the broadest possible market.

With Motorola, you can see forever.

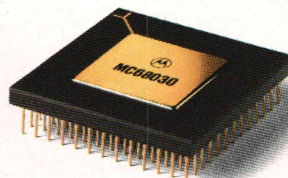
Our plans for the rest of the 68000 family extend well into the future, offering continuing compatibility and leading-edge performance. So you can go with Motorola, not just for what our microprocessors can do now, but what you'll be able to do with them later on.

For more information about the new 68030, call us toll-free at 800-521-6274 or write, Motorola Semiconductor Products, Inc., P.O. Box 20912, Phoenix, AZ 85036.

We're
on your
design-in
team.



MOTOROLA



To: Motorola Semiconductor Products, Inc.
P.O. Box 20912, Phoenix, AZ 85036

345DRDJ010087

Please send more information on the *Oh thirty!*

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

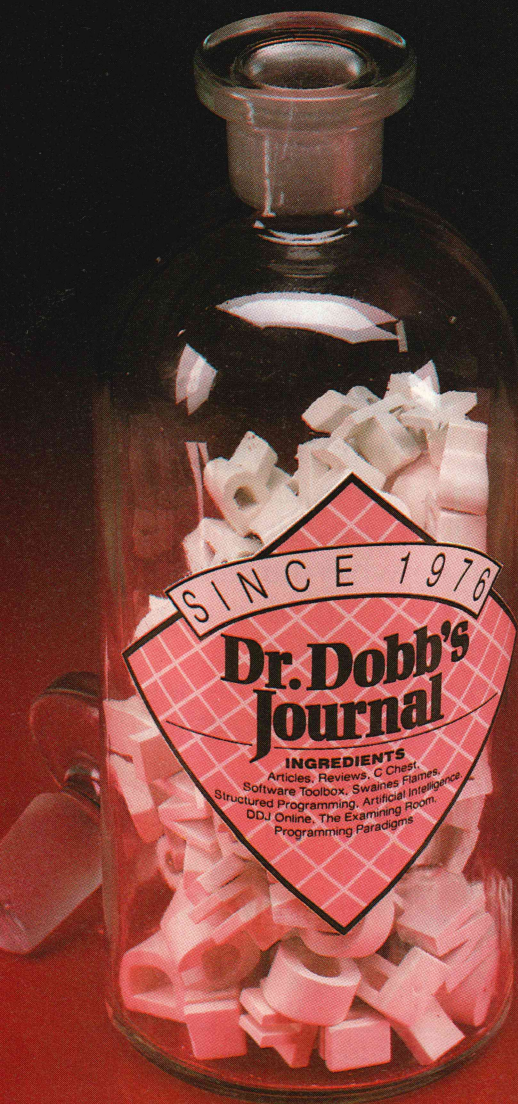
Call me (_____) _____

THE CURE FOR COMMON CODE

Are you getting the recommended monthly allowance of C, Assembly, Forth, Pascal, BASIC or Modula-2? Subscribe to *Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools* and you won't catch any nasty bugs again!

Each month the Doctor brings you aid for ailing algorithms and the cure for common code. For the latest developments in software design and pages of code that will make you a more productive programmer, take the Dr. Dobb's prescription.

For more than a decade, the programming elite have known *Dr. Dobb's Journal* to be the foremost source of software tools. Subscribe now and get your monthly dose from the Doctor.



PASCAL
PROLOG FOR
C BASIC
ASSEMBLY
MODULA-2

Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools

The
R_x
for
Programmers

Subscribe
Now &

Save
Over
15%

Off the
Newsstand
Price!

SUBSCRIBE AND SAVE!

Subscribe to

DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL OF SOFTWARE TOOLS
and save over \$5—a 15% savings off the cover price!

☐ 1 year \$29.97 ☐ 2 years \$56.97

☐ Please charge my:

☐ Visa

☐ Master Card

☐ American Express

☐ Payment enclosed

☐ Bill me later

Card # _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

ONLY \$29.97! YOU SAVE OVER \$5.00

Savings based on a full one-year cover price of \$35.40. Canada & Mexico add \$10 for surface mail per year. All other countries add \$27 for airmail per year. All foreign subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of first issue.

A Publication of M & T Publishing, Inc.

3467

SUBSCRIBE AND SAVE!

Subscribe to

DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL OF SOFTWARE TOOLS
and save over \$5—a 15% savings off the cover price!

☐ 1 year \$29.97 ☐ 2 years \$56.97

☐ Please charge my:

☐ Visa

☐ Master Card

☐ American Express

☐ Payment enclosed

☐ Bill me later

Card # _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

ONLY \$29.97! YOU SAVE OVER \$5.00

Savings based on a full one-year cover price of \$35.40. Canada & Mexico add \$10 for surface mail per year. All other countries add \$27 for airmail per year. All foreign subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of first issue.

A Publication of M & T Publishing, Inc.

3467

COMMENTS & SUGGESTIONS

January 1988, #135

Dear Reader,

Dr. Dobb's has a long tradition of listening to its readers. We like to hear when something really helps or, for that matter, bothers you. In this hectic world of ours, however, it is often difficult to take time to write a letter. This card provides you with an easy way to correspond and, if you include your name and address, we may use appropriate comments in The Letters column. Simply fill it out and drop it in the mail.

Which articles or departments did you enjoy the most this month? Why?

Comments or suggestions _____

Name: _____

Address: _____



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT 790 REDWOOD CITY, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Dr. Dobb's Journal of
Software Tools

Box 3713
Escondido, CA 92025-9843



No Postage
Necessary
If Mailed
In The
United States



**Dr.
Dobb's
Journal
of
Software
Tools**



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT 790 REDWOOD CITY, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Dr. Dobb's Journal of
Software Tools

Box 3713
Escondido, CA 92025-9843



No Postage
Necessary
If Mailed
In The
United States



**The
R_x
for
Programmers**

**Subscribe
Now &**

**Save
Over
15%**

**Off the
Newsstand
Price!**

PLACE
STAMP
HERE

Dr. Dobb's Journal of
Software Tools

501 Galveston Drive
Redwood City, CA 94063

MAC DATA BASE (continued from age 36)

box with C. Berkeley, Calif.: Sybex, 1986.

TML Systems. *MacLanguage Series Pascal User's Guide and Reference Manual*. Jacksonville, Fla.: TML Systems, 1985.

Wirth, Niklaus. *Algorithms + Data Structures = Programs*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1976.

Wootton, Alan. "Resource Utility DA with TML." *MacTutor* (November 1985).

DDJ

(Listings begin on page 48.)

Vote for your favorite feature/article.
Circle Reader Service No. 7.

```
PROGRAM DAMacMan;
{ DAMacMan is an online inside macintosh, running as a desk accessory

Pascal source:    DAMacMan.pas    Main Program
Uses      :

                MMSize.Int        The Manual Size, Generated
                                   by MMConfig Tool
                DAMacMan.int      The Interface include file
                DAOthers.imp      Our own procedures and functions
                DAThree.imp       The open, Ctl, Close procedures
                DAIndex           Index To Database Entries
                Manual            Database from Inside Macintosh
Resources :    DAMacMan.R

Creation Date:   July 1st, 1986
Author      :    Abdullah Al-Dhelaan
              (TGL Software Development Group )
              Oregon State University
}
{ The next four include files below are Interface to Toolbox ...}
{$I MemTypes.ipas }
{$I QuickDraw.ipas }
{$I OSIntf.ipas    }
{$I ToolIntf.ipas  }

{$I MMSize.Int      }      {The Manual Size, Generated
                           by MMConfig Tool }
{$I DAMacMan.int    }      { The Interface include file }
{$I DAOthers.imp    }      { Our own procedures and functions }
{$I DAThree.imp     }      { The open, Ctl, Close procedures }

{-----Main Program-----}
BEGIN
    { Desk Accessory, There should be no main program }
END.
```

Example 6: The DAMacMan main program

Make your C language programs memory resident with DMS RESIDENT-C

Lattice

"hot-key"

\$79.95



Microsoft

enable

\$149.95
w/source

Make your assembler programs memory resident with DMS RESIDENT-ASM

"hot key"

\$79.95



enable

\$149.95
w/source

American Software International
P.O. Box 523
Windsor, CT 06095-9998
(203) 688-5054

CIRCLE NO. 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

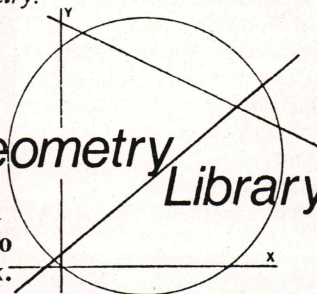
Introductory Offer \$99.95

The added plus you need for developing sophisticated computer graphics, CAD, and programs that use computational geometry.

You save time and money with its flexibility.

TurboGeometry Library

An excellent addition to Borland's Turbo Graphix Toolbox.



Over 150 ready to use routines, such as Equations of Lines, Circles, Arcs & Planes • Intersection of Lines, Circles, Planes • Curves • 2&3 Dimensional Transforms • Polygons • Hidden Lines • Volumes • Areas • Perspectives • Polygon Clipping and more....

Manual, full source code and sample programs. All for the introductory price of \$99.95US. Add \$5.00 for SH. Tex Res add 8% ST. 30 day money back guarantee. VISA, MC, Check MO accepted. Needs Turbo Pascal 2.0+, IBM PC(Comp), Zenith Z100, MS/PC DOS 2.0+.

DISK SOFTWARE, INC., 2116 E Arapaho, # 487
Richardson, Texas 75081 (214) 423-7288

CIRCLE NO. 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MetaWINDOW

Power Graphics for your PC!

PC TECH JOURNAL

"Product of the Month"

"... a technological tour de
force for fast PC graphics."

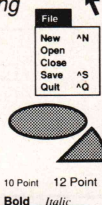
NO ROYALTIES!

MetaWINDOW is a
part of
NEW! - QuickWINDOW/C
All the features of MetaWINDOW
for Microsoft Quick/C! - \$95*
and
window managers.

Unparalleled Performance!

MetaWINDOW provides an expanded
set of graphic drawing functions,
plus the added functionality and
performance required for designing
multi-window desktop applications.

- auto-cursor tracking
- pull-down menus
- pop-up windows
- comprehensive
graphic functions
- multiple fonts



Enhanced Features!

- Display multiple bitmap or
"filled-outline" fonts.
- Face fonts for bold, italic, under-
line or strike-out stylings.
- Full "RasterOp" transfer
functions for writing, erasing,
rubberbanding or dragging:
lines, text, icons, bit images
and complex objects.
- Create pop-up menus,
windows and icons.
- Supports IBM's new PS/2 VGA
and MCGA graphics.

MetaWINDOW comes complete with
language bindings for 20 popular C,
Pascal and Fortran compilers, plus
dynamic runtime support for over 50
graphics adaptors and input devices.

MetaWINDOW

Advanced Graphics Toolkit

4 disks, 3 260 page manuals - \$195*

NEW! - TurboWINDOW/Pascal

All the features of MetaWINDOW for
Borland Turbo Pascal Ver. 4! - \$95*

* Plus \$5.00 shipping and handling

TO ORDER CALL 1-800-332-1550

For information or in CA call 408-438-1550



METAGRAPHS
SOFTWARE CORPORATION

269 Mount Hermon Road
Scotts Valley, CA 95066

DOS LOCATE UTILITY

Listing Twelve (Text in December.)

EXTERN.S.H

```

1  /*
2  This include file contains all of the external symbol definitions
3  for modules that refer to external data.
4  */
5
6  #ifndef GLOBALS
7
8  extern unsigned int load_segment ;
9  extern SEG_DESCRIPTOR *seg_list ;
10
11 extern char config_fname[FILENAME], abs_fname[FILENAME] ;
12 extern char module_name[FILENAME], locate_fname[FILENAME] ;
13 extern char print_fname[FILENAME], exe_fname[FILENAME] ;
14 extern char map_fname[FILENAME], tmp_fname[FILENAME] ;
15
16 extern char command_line[COMMAND_LINE] ;
17
18 extern int tmp_file ;
19 extern int abs_file ;
20 extern int exe_file ;
21
22 extern FILE *map_file ;
23 extern FILE *print_file ;
24 extern FILE *config_file ;
25
26 extern BOOLEAN boot_rec, help, config, user_abort, hex_name ;
27
28 #endif

```

End Listing Twelve

Listing Thirteen

GLOBALS.H

```

1  /*
2  This module contains all of the global data declarations
3  */
4
5  #ifndef GLOBALS
6
7  unsigned int load_segment ;
8  SEG_DESCRIPTOR *seg_list ;
9
10 char config_fname[FILENAME], abs_fname[FILENAME] ;
11 char module_name[FILENAME], locate_fname[FILENAME] ;
12 char print_fname[FILENAME], exe_fname[FILENAME] ;
13 char map_fname[FILENAME], tmp_fname[FILENAME] ;
14
15 char command_line[COMMAND_LINE] ;
16
17 int tmp_file ;
18 int abs_file ;
19 int exe_file ;
20
21 FILE *map_file ;
22 FILE *print_file ;
23 FILE *config_file ;
24
25 BOOLEAN boot_rec = FALSE, help = FALSE, config = FALSE ;
26 BOOLEAN hex_name = FALSE, user_abort = FALSE ;
27
28 #define GLOBALS
29
30 #endif
31
32
33
34
35
36

```

End Listing Thirteen

Listing Fourteen

LOC.H

```

1  #define MAX_TOKEN      80
2  #define MAX_LINE      80
3  #define FILENAME      80
4  #define COMMAND_LINE  256
5
6  #define PAGE_SIZE     512
7
8  #define ERROR      0  /* Error condition exists */
9  #define OK         1  /* No error(s) detected */
10
11 #define T_EOL      -2  /* Reached the end of a line */
12 #define T_ERROR    -1  /* Detected an error condition */
13 #define T_OK       0   /* Everything fine */
14 #define T_OCT      1   /* Octal format integer */
15 #define T_DEC      2   /* Decimal format integer */

```



```

16 #define T_HEX      3      /* Hexidecimal format integer */
17 #define T_WORD     4      /* Symbol character string */
18 #define T_OP       5      /* Operator character string */
19
20 typedef enum { FALSE = 0, TRUE } BOOLEAN ;
21
22 #define low_byte(x)    ((x) & 0xff)
23 #define high_byte(x)  (low_byte(x) >> 8)
24 #define dim(x)         (sizeof(x)/sizeof(x[0]))
25
26 typedef struct {
27     unsigned int    signature ;
28     unsigned int    length ;
29     unsigned int    pages ;
30     unsigned int    reloc_items ;
31     unsigned int    header_size ;
32     unsigned int    min_para ;
33     unsigned int    max_para ;
34     unsigned int    stack_seg_disp ;
35     unsigned int    initial_sp ;
36     unsigned int    checksum ;
37     unsigned int    initial_pc ;
38     unsigned int    code_seg_disp ;
39     unsigned int    first_reloc_item ;
40     unsigned int    overlay_num ;
41 } EXE_HEADER ;
42
43
44 typedef struct sym_list {
45     struct sym_list *next ;
46     char name[32] ;
47     unsigned int    value ;
48     unsigned char type ;
49 } SYMBOL_LIST ;
50
51 typedef struct seg_descriptor {
52     struct seg_descriptor *next ;
53     long position ;
54     char name[32] ;
55     char class[32] ;
56     unsigned int    vseg ;
57     unsigned int    pseg ;
58     unsigned int    offset ;
59     unsigned int    len ;
60     int    initd ;
61     int    romable ;
62     unsigned int    symbols ;
63     SYMBOL_LIST *symbol_list ;
64 } SEG_DESCRIPTOR ;
65
66 char *load_exe_file() ;
67 SEG_DESCRIPTOR *build_seg_list() ;
68
69 int    get_ch() ;
70 int    unget_ch() ;
71 char *get_cmd() ;
72 char *get_line() ;
73
74 int    get_token() ;
75
76 char *get_mem(unsigned long) ;
77 void free_mem(char *) ;
78
79 char *process_command_line() ;
80 void read_symbol_table(SEG_DESCRIPTOR *) ;
81
82 void output_hex_OMF(int, SEG_DESCRIPTOR *, unsigned char *) ;
83 void open_file_system() ;
84 void close_file_system() ;
85 void break_handler() ;
86
87 #define DATA_RECORD    0
88 #define EOF_RECORD      1
89 #define ADDR_RECORD     2
90 #define START_RECORD    3
91
92 void write_START_record(int, unsigned char *) ;
93 void write_ADDR_record(int, unsigned int) ;
94 void write_DATA_record(int, unsigned int, unsigned char *,
95     unsigned int) ;
96 void write_EOF_record(int) ;
97 void output_hex_record(int, unsigned char, unsigned int,
98     unsigned char *, unsigned char) ;

```

End Listing Fourteen

Listing Fifteen

```

1      page    60, 132
2      name    startup
3      title   LOCATE Example ROM System Startup Code
4      subttl   Turbo C 1.0 Version

```

(continued on next page)

GET THE BASIC FACTS

ApBasic™ the original basic compiler that offers a **real** debugger feature, with single-step, watch variables and breakpoints.

Plus, on-line help for language, one megabyte of code space and string space, a true native code compiler (no pseudo-code) and structured code. And, because it's ApBasic, there's more!

Editor Features • Fast full screen editor with undelete lines, block copy and move, search and replace, one keystroke to compile and run • **Language Features** • 8087/80287 support • Alphanumeric line labels, no more line numbers • Multi-line if statements • Supports DOS 3.xx networks • Named constants • Text windows • Modular sub-programs and multi-line functions with local, static and global variables up to 64K of code each • **Debugger Features** • Up to twenty breakpoints • Up to ten watch variables • View output screen while in debugger • Single-step or go to line with cursor • **System Features** • Source code toolboxes available soon • Creates stand-alone .EXE files or smaller chain files • Compact compiler, runs easily on a single diskette computer.

INTRODUCTORY OFFER

\$69.95

OFFER EXPIRES JAN. 31, 1988

When you get the facts,
there is a basic difference.

ApBasic
BY COMPTech

1 • 904 • 497 • 4810

Comptech Software and Consulting, Inc.
P.O. Box 280, Ft. White, FL 32038
TELEX 910 • 250 • 4832 COMTECH UQ

CIRCLE NO. 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DOS LOCATE UTILITY

Listing Fifteen (Listing continued)

```
5
6 ;
7 ;      ROM System Startup Code for Turbo C 1.0
8 ;      Copyright (C) 1987 by Rick Naro. All rights reserved.
9 ;
10
11 ;
12 ;      Segment and group declarations
13 ;
14
15 _text segment byte public 'CODE'
16 _text ends
17 _etext segment para public 'CODEEND'
18 _etext ends
19 _data segment para public 'DATA'
20 _data ends
21 _bss segment para public 'BSS'
22 _bss ends
23 _bssend segment byte public 'BSEND'
24 _bssend ends
25 _stack segment para stack 'STACK'
26 _stack ends
27
28 dqgroup group _data, _bss, _bssend
29
30 assume cs:_text, ds:dqgroup, ss:_stack
31
32 ;
33 ;      This version of the startup code expects 32-bit code pointers.
34 ;      (medium or large memory models)
35 ;
36
37 extrn _main : far ; Change to near for small/compact memory model
38
39 _text segment
40
41 public start
42
43 start proc far
44
45     cli ; Disable interrupts
46
47 ;
```

(continued on page 46)

4 Times Faster

than MASM 5.0

All MASM features (except 386 & CodeView support)

Plus

- *Generates smaller code! (no inserted NOP's)*
- *Automatically handles jumps out of range*
- *Handles most of MASM's phase errors*
- *Built in MAKE*
- *Up to 15,000 symbols*
- *Simplified segmentation*

OPTASM
\$195



1622 N. Main St., Butler, PA 16001
(412) 282-0864 (800) 833-3061
TELEX 559215

CIRCLE NO. 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Turbo Tech Report Speaks Your Language.

Turbo Pascal
Articles and
Reviews

News and
commentary

A disk filled
with Turbo Pascal
code!



The newsletter/disk publication for Turbo Pascal® users

Are you looking for powerful utilities written in Turbo Pascal that you can use to develop software or incorporate into your programs? Are you interested in improving and expanding your Turbo Pascal programming skills?

Then you deserve a subscription to *Turbo Tech Report*, the bimonthly newsletter/disk publication from the publishers of *Dr. Dobbs's Journal* and *Micro/Systems Journal*. Each issue delivers more than 250K of Turbo Pascal source code programs on disk, and 24+ pages of articles, Turbo Pascal software and book reviews, and analysis and commentary. It's the only publication delivering such focused technical articles with code on disk. Each valuable issue contains:

- **Articles** on topics like speedy 3D graphics, mathematical expression parsers, creating global gotos, memory resident and AI applications and more—all written by Turbo experts.

- **Reviews** of the latest Turbo Pascal software programs from companies like Borland International, Blaise

Computing, Media Cybernetics, Nostradamus, and more!

- **News and commentary** detailing the latest products and developments in the Turbo Pascal programming community.

- **A disk filled with Turbo Pascal code!** You'll get the Turbo Pascal utilities and routines discussed in the newsletter's articles, as well as applications developed by Turbo users from around the world. You'll receive programs that make labels, generate menus, provide faster screen access, transfer files, and more!

If you're an expert Turbo Pascal programmer or a novice interested in expanding your Turbo skills, you need a publication that speaks your language: *Turbo Tech Report*. Subscribe today at the special price of just \$99—that's 33% off the regular price of \$150. To order by credit card, call toll-free 1-800-533-4372. Or mail the coupon with your payment to *Turbo Tech Report*, 501 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063.

—Yes! I want a one-year subscription to *Turbo Tech Report* (6 issues with 6 disks) for \$99.

Format: ☐ PC/MS-DOS ☐ Macintosh

CP/M: ☐ Kaypro ☐ Osborne ☐ Apple

PAYMENT MUST ACCOMPANY ALL ORDERS

☐ Check/money order enclosed.

☐ Charge my: ☐ VISA ☐ M/C ☐ AmExp.

Card # _____ Exp. _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Orders outside U.S.: add \$30.

CIRCLE NO. 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

function libraries
disassemblers
compilers
text editors
text filters
communications support
text formatters
interpreters
bulletin boards
co-routines
compiler compilers
window packages
assemblers
games
tutorials
math packages
link editors
languages
cross compilers
pre-processors
function libraries
disassemblers
compilers
text editors

The Users' Group
Library

A Directory
of Public Domain
C Source Code

Send \$10
for Directory. Write
or call for more details
on over 100 volumes of
Public Domain C Source
Code.

The C Users' Group
PO Box 97
McPherson, KS 67460
(316) 241-1065

CIRCLE NO. 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Announcing !!!

XenoFont

text screen printing

utilities for laser

printing

highest quality

accurate images

boldface reverse

cursor on/off

great for documentation

for only \$49.95 +S/H

XenoCopy PC

PC-DOS program lets your PC
Read/Write/Format over 300 formats

\$79.95 + \$5.00 S/H Sales Tax if CA.

XENOSOFT™

1454 Sixth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710



(415) 525-3113



CIRCLE NO. 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ICs

PROMPT DELIVERY!!!

SAME DAY SHIPPING (USUALLY)
QUANTITY ONE PRICES SHOWN FOR NOV. 22, 1987

OUTSIDE OKLAHOMA: NO SALES TAX

DYNAMIC RAM			
1Mbit	1048Kx1	100 ns	\$29.50
1Mbit	256Kx4	120 ns	34.00
51258	* 256Kx1	100 ns	6.95
4464	64Kx4	150 ns	3.60
41256	256Kx1	80 ns	5.75
41256	256Kx1	100 ns	5.15
41256	256Kx1	120 ns	3.95
41256	256Kx1	150 ns	3.55
41264	+ 64Kx4	120 ns	5.25
EPROM			
27C1000	128Kx8	150 ns	\$37.95
27C512	64Kx8	200 ns	15.50
27256	32Kx8	250 ns	5.95
27128	16Kx8	250 ns	5.75
STATIC RAM			
43256L-12	32Kx8	120 ns	\$11.50
5565PL-15	8Kx8	150 ns	3.30

OPEN 6 1/2 DAYS, 7:30 AM-10 PM. SHIP VIA FED-EX ON SAT.

SUNDAYS & HOLIDAYS: SHIPMENT OR DELIVERY, VIA U.S. EXPRESS MAIL.

SAT DELIVERY INCLUDED ON
FED-EX ORDERS
RECEIVED BY:
Th: Std Air \$41.10
Fr: P-1 \$10.50/2 lb

MasterCard/VISA or UPS CASH COD
Factory New, Prime Parts μP
MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED, INC.
24,000 S. Peoria Ave.,
BEGGS, OK 74421 (918) 267-4961
No minimum order. Please note that prices are subject to
change. Shipping & insurance extra, & up to \$1 for packing materials. Orders received by
9 PM CST can usually be delivered the next morning, via Federal Express Standard
Air @ \$4.00, or guaranteed next day Priority One @ \$10.50!

CIRCLE NO. 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DOS LOCATE UTILITY

Listing Fifteen (Listing continued.)

```

48 ; Initialize the stack segment and pointer
49 ;
50
51 mov ax, _stack ; Get the stack segment value
52 mov ss, ax ; Put in SS
53 mov sp, offset tos ; Load the TOS in SP
54
55 ;
56 ; Set up the segment registers for the initialization of DGROUP.
57 ; ES is initialized to DGROUP and DS is initialized to the copy of
58 ; DGROUP in ROM.
59 ;
60
61 mov ax, dgroup ; Get the segment for DGROUP
62 mov es, ax ; Install in ES
63
64 mov ax, _etext ; Get the _etext segment
65 inc ax ; Adjust for the size of _etext
66 mov ds, ax ; Install in DS
67
68 ;
69 ; Copy the copy of the initialized data segment _DATA from its
70 ; position in ROM (just after the CODE class) to the real _DATA
71 ; segment in RAM. The size of the _DATA segment is computed by
72 ; subtracting the start of _DATA (the label idata) from the start
73 ; of the next segment (the label bdata).
74 ;
75
76 mov si, offset DGROUP:idata ; Starting offset of _DATA
77 mov di, si ; Same offset, different segment
78 mov cx, offset DGROUP:bdata ; Get the end offset
79 sub cx, di ; Subtract the two for a length
80 rep movsb ; Copy initialized data
81
82 push es ; Get the value of DGROUP
83 pop ds ; Now it is in DS
84
85 ;
86 ; C expects that the BSS segment is cleared when the program is
87 ; started. Zero out the BSS segment within DGROUP by computing
88 ; the size using the label bdata and edata labels
89 ;
90
91 xor al, al ; Use a zero fill pattern
92 mov di, offset DGROUP:bdata ; Get the starting offset
93 mov cx, offset DGROUP:edata ; Get the ending offset
94 sub cx, di ; Subtract the two for a length
95 rep stosb ; Zero out the BSS
96
97 ;
98 ; Call main and hopefully never return ...
99 ;
100
101 sti ; Re-enable interrupts
102 call _main ; Call main()
103
104 ;
105 ; Handle a return by restarting the entire process
106 ;
107
108 jmp start ; Start all over
109
110 start endp
111
112 _text ends
113
114
115 page
116 segment
117 public tend
118 db 16 dup (?) ; Force alignment of the label
119 ; tend with the next paragraph
120 ; Mark the end of the segment
121 ; Do NOT change this segment
122
123 _etext ends
124
125 data segment
126 public idata
127 idata label byte ; Start of the _DATA segment
128 _data ends
129
130 _bss segment
131 public bdata
132 bdata label byte ; Start of the _BSS (and the
133 ; end of the _DATA segment
134 _bss ends
135
136 _bssend segment
137 public edata
138 edata label byte ; Mark the end of the BSS
139 _bssend ends
140
141 _stack segment
142 public tos
143 dw 256 dup (?) ; Make the TOS public
144 ; Declare the stack size
145 _stack ends ; Define the top of stack
146
147 end start

```

End Listings

with two NEW utilities from Aldebaran Laboratories, for C, BASIC, Pascal, dBASE®, FORTRAN and Modula-2 programmers.

— PC Magazine
Sept. 16, 1986

Join thousands of programmers who are working more efficiently using Source Print and Tree Diagrammer. Order these indispensable tools today. We ship immediately, and there's no risk with our 60-day money-back guarantee. **Order both and save. Only \$155.00.**

800-257-5773 Dept. 58
In California:
800-257-5774 Dept. 58

or see your local dealer!

Source Print and Tree Diagrammer are trademarks of Aldebaran Labs. dBASE is a trademark of Ashton Tate. Prices subject to change without notice.

\$97⁰⁰

Plus . . . Source Print generates a table of contents listing functions and procedures. Keywords can be printed in boldface on most printers. Multi-statement BASIC lines can be split for readability. Functions and procedures can be drawn by name from one or more source files to form a new file.

Tree Diagrammer helps you organize your program more logically. And you'll be amazed at how easy it is to debug when you see how your routines interact. **\$77⁰⁰**

\$77⁰⁰

```

150 FOR INDX = 1 TO 100
160 IF TB(INDX) = 0 THEN X = 5
170 C = 50: WHILE K <= 1000: TB(K) = 0: K = K + X: Wend
180 GOSUB 2000
190 XT(C) = X: T2(C) = K: C = C + 1
200 NEXT INDX

```

```

150  FOR INDX = 1 TO 100
160      IF TB(INDX) = 0 THEN X = 5
170      C = 50
          WHILE K <= 1000
              TB(K) = 0
              K = K + X
          WEND
180  GOSUB 2000
190  XT(C) = X
          T2(C) = K
          C = C + 1
200  NEXT INDX

```

BASIC

Wed 12-31-86 07:22:03 INDEX (Cross Ref)
all identifiers

inrecord	4.191 21.889 23.990	9=396 22.922	19.825 22.953	19=826 23=978
ins	53.2293 54.2331 54.2354	53=2309 54.2332 54.2364	53=2319 54.2336 54.2365	53.232 54=234 54.236
intext	4.193 43=1820	9=395 45=1902	43.1796	43.181

Index

```

04-06-86 13:45:44 deml.psq
Sun 04-06-86 13:45:44 deml.psq

1      PUBLIC VALUE: val1, val2, val3
2      VALUE: val1 = 0.00, val2 = 0.00, val3 = 0.00
3      date:=10/10/85
4      IF (date<10/10/85) THEN
5          date:=10/10/85
6          $PRINT "Enter date" - get da
7      ENDIF
8      value = 0.00
9      val1 = 0.00
10     val2 = 0.00
11     val3 = 0.00
12
13     DO WHILE %R0: %R0F
14         IF %R0F THEN
15             DO CASE
16                 CASE selector = "1"
17                     value = 0.00
18                     val1 = 0.00
19                     val2 = 0.00
20                     value = value + Quan
21                     val1 = val1 + Quan
22                     val2 = val2 + Quan
23                     $PRINT
24                     CASE selector = "3"
25                         value = 0.00
26                         val1 = 0.00
27                         val2 = 0.00
28                         value = value + Quan
29                         val1 = val1 + Quan
30                         val2 = val2 + Quan
31                     $PRINT
32             ENDCASE
33         ENDIF
34     ENDWHILE
35
36     $PRINT
37     7 "value" =
38     15 "val1" =
39     16 DO cleanup
40         17
41     ENDIF
42
43     DBASE

```

```

Tue Jul-06-87 00:28:44
D1:06-87 00:05:14 SALES.C

main          SALES.C 90

-printf,exit

initialize    SALES.C 95
Initializes Variables
malloc,clear

read_ord      SALES.C 99 w3
SALES.C 20

-printf,sconf,validate

get_data      SALES.C 28
Get Data from User:
SALES.C 54

fill          SALES.C 59
SALES.C 64

-scanf

proc_ord
Process Orders  SALES.C 33
SALES.C 40

```

YES! Rush me ☐ Source Print @ \$97. _____ ☐ Tree Diagrammer @ \$77. _____

Card # _____ Exp. Date _____
Signature _____ Phone # _____ 5

MAC DATA BASE

Listing One (Text begins on page 24.)

```

*           DAMacMan.r           Resource
*           July 3, 1986         Last modified
*
* Resource file for "DAMacMan.pas" for use with MacLanguage
* series Pascal Compiler (TML Pascal)
*
* all resources must be between -15872 and -15841 inclusive
* if they are to travel with DRVR number 16

MacManFile
DFILDMOV

TYPE DRVR = PROC
    MacMan,16
DAMacMan

* this DLOG is the main window.
* the StatText items are used only for their rectangles.

Type WIND
    ,-15872
Untitled
50 40 300 510
InVisible GoAway
0
0

* menu used by the DA

type MENU
    ,-15872
Macman      ;; menu title
about Macman
(-
Find By Name
View By Category

* This second dialog is for about menu item
* the button and icon do nothing. Just decoration

Type ALRT
    ,-15872
50 50 330 430
-15872
4444

    ,-15871
50 50 300 480
-15871
4444

    ,-15870
60 80 126 430
-15870
4444

```

End Listing One

Listing Two

```

{
    DAMacMan.int           Interface
    July 3, 1986         Last modified

    An interface file that Contains all the needed types and vars
}

Const

    accEvent   = 64;
    accRun     = 65;
    accCursor  = 66;
    accMenu    = 67;
    accUndo    = 68;
    accCut     = 70;
    accCopy    = 71;
    accPaste   = 72;
    accClear   = 73;

    ManFile    = 'Manual';    {Name of Database File}
    Vnum       = 0;    {default drive}

Type
    Str25      = String [25];
    Lptr       = ^LongInt;
    Item       = Record
        name    : Str25;    { An entity record }
        start   : LongInt;   { Proc/Func. Name }
        length  : Integer;   { Starting pos. on the Manual }
        man     : Integer;   { Length of Proc./Func. Text }
    END;         { Category # }

```


MAC DATA BASE

```

ptr1 = ^ Item;
myarray = ARRAY [1..MaxRec] of Ptr1; { The main array }

(This is the data. A handle to it will be stored in the dct1 storage field
of the DctlEntry Record )

GlobalsH = ^GlobalsP;
GlobalsP = ^GlobalsRec;
GlobalsRec = Record ( DAMacMan Database Info )
    hScroll : ControlHandle;
                    {Horizontal scroll for window.}
    vScroll : ControlHandle; {Vertical scroll for window}
    pRect   : Rect;       {Rectangle within window to see}
    tRect   : Rect;
    hTE     : TEHandle;   {Text is here...}
    table   : myarray;   {Index to entries}
    noIndex : boolean;    {Error if no Index on Disk}
    noman   : boolean;    {Error if no Database on Disk}
END;

( This is used to store system info about the state of the driver. It will
be passed to us on all calls from system. This Record is defined in the
interface (TML files) above (as DctlEntry) . it is not strictly necessary to
redefine it here. But doing so, will enable me to use dctlStorage^^ to
refer to GlobalsRec without coercing Types )

```

```

MyDeviceEntry = Record
    DctlDriver : Handle; { Pointer to driver }
    DctlFlags  : Integer; { Flags }
    DctlQueue  : Integer; { Low-order byte, drivers version number }
    DctlQhead  : Lptr;    { Pointer to first entry in drivers I/O queue }
    DctlQtail  : Lptr;    { pointer to last entry in drivers I/O queue }
    DctlPosition: LongInt; { Byte position }
    DctlStorage : GlobalsH; { Handle to RAM driver's private storage }
    DctlRefNum  : Integer; { Driver's reference number }
    DctlCurTicks: LongInt; { Used internally by Device Manager }
    DctlWindow  : GrafPtr; { Pointer to driver's window Record }
    DctlDelay   : Integer; { number of ticks between periodic actions }
    DctlEmask   : Integer; { Desk accessory event mask }
    DctlMenu    : Integer; { Menu ID of menu associated with driver }
END;

```

{ No VARIables for main program are allowed }

End Listing Two

(Listing Three begins on next page)



MPULSE COMPUTERS
THE NEXT GENERATION IN
UNIX* PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

MPulse Model 21 (\$14,995 list)

- * Support for 64 users
- * 1 Gigabyte storage capacity
- * 32 bit processing power
- * Multiprocessor architecture
- * OS derived from AT&T UNIX System V

MPulse Model 20 (\$9,995 list)

- * Support for 32 users
- * 0.5 Gigabyte storage capacity
- * 32 bit processing power
- * Multiprocessor architecture
- * OS derived from AT&T UNIX System V

MPulse is the first computer system ever to offer minicomputer performance for under \$10,000. Call today to find out more about MPulse computers, and ask about our software developer discounts. Call (214) 340-5172

Logic Process Corporation 10355 Brockwood Road Dallas TX 75238

CIRCLE NO. 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

UNIX is a trademark of AT&T

PRODUCTION LANGUAGES CORP.

PRODUCTION QUALITY 68020 ANSI C Compiler

- Full 68020 instruction set
- Full 68881 support
- ANSI Standard reentrant library
- Extensive Sybolic Debug information
- Internal consistency checking
- Position independant code
- ROMable code

PC Hosted cross-compiler

2 user license \$1500.00

VME Hosted native compiler

single CPU license..... \$1500.00

ANSI standard reentrant

library source code \$800.00

SPECIAL OFFER

For a limited time only we are offering full library source FREE with the purchase of either 68020 C compiler

817-599-8366

P.O. Box 109, Weatherford, Texas 76086

CIRCLE NO. 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAC DATA BASE

Listing Three (Listing continued, text begins on page 24.)

```
{
    DAThree.imp          Implementation
    July 3, 1986         Last modified

    THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURES SHOULD BE IN EVERY DESK ACCESSORY
    AND THEY ARE CALLED BY THE SYSTEM

}
```

PROCEDURE open (VAR Device : MyDeviceEntry;
VAR block : ParamblockRec);
{ Open Makes a window and sets-up our private storage.
we may get an open call even after we are already open }

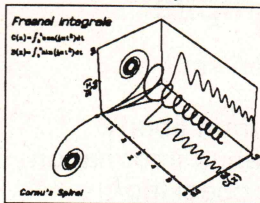
CONST
InfoLength = 700; {The number of chars. fro the distribution text}

VAR
Wpk : WindowPeek;
Dtyp : Integer;
ID : Integer;
Dhan : Handle;
tmpPtr : ptr;
dummy : GlobalsRec;
Watch : CursHandle; {Handle to wristwatch cursor}

BEGIN

{Use ID for all Resource access}
ID := \$C000 - 32 * (1 + Device.dctlRefNum);
Device.dctlMenu := ID;
With Device do
if DctlWindow = nil
THEN BEGIN
{ Create a hole in the heap. It is good practice to keep
Window records off of the bottom of the Application Heap. }
DctlStorage := pointer(NewHandle(InfoLength));
TmpPtr := NewPtr(\$1000);
Hlock(Handle(DctlStorage));
With DctlStorage^^ do
BEGIN {initialize our storage }

GraphiC™ can plot your data in publication quality



on your IBM PC

- linear, log, polar plots
- bar charts, Smith charts
- 3D curves, 3D surfaces
- 6 curve types, 8 markers
- 14 fonts, font editor
- 4096 x 3120 resolution
- zoom, pan, window plots
- high resolution printer and plotter dumps in color

Over 150 C and Assembler routines for full control

\$395 with source code

For personal use only

MOST HARDWARE IS SUPPORTED

Scientific Endeavors Corporation

Route 4, Box 79 Kingston, TN 37763 (615) 376-4146

VTEK™ DEC™ VT100/VT52 and Tektronix™ 4010/4014/4105 Terminal Emulator

- 20 user-defined keys
- scroll back buffer
- hardware 132 columns
- Kermit and XMODEM
- up to 800x600 screen resolution on EGAs
- zoom, pan, window plots
- "hot key" to DOS
- enhanced keyboard support
- ANSII extensions to VT100 for multi-color text
- scrolling VT100 window on graphics screen

\$150. Site and source code licenses available

B-EDIT™

Our new binary editor for programmers - \$29

Query+MANAGER= Q-MAN

Q-MAN, a fast true relational data base management system which supports interactive and imbedded queries, library routines, forms, and will be multi-user or distributed. Uses QUEL and SQL languages, B+ trees, and sort-merge joins. Free multi-user upgrade when released first quarter of 1988.

Runs on:

SYS 5
4.2
MS-DOS™

single-user

\$1395
1395
329

To order
Call collect

(608) 271-2171

Breakpoint Computer Systems, Inc.

6701 Seybold Road, Suite 204
Madison, WI 53719

Include machine name and operating system when ordering.

Visa and Mastercard accepted.
MS-DOS™ is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.


```

noindex := false; {Index found}
noman := false; {Manual found}
Watch := GetCursor (WatchCursor);
SetCursor (Watch^^); {Indicate delay }
CreateWindow (Device,ID);
{ post information }
DoOpen (Device,'MacMan Distribution',0,InfoLength);
If not noman
Then LoadData(device); {Load the array}
initcursor;
END; { of with storage }
{Deallocate our temporary pointer }
Hunlock(Handle(DctlStorage));
DisposPtr(TmpPtr);
END; { of if }
END; { of open }

{-----}

PROCEDURE close ( VAR Device : MyDeviceEntry;
VAR block : paramBlockRec);
BEGIN
deactivate(Device); { remove menu }
with Device do
BEGIN
disposHandle(Handle(DctlStorage)); { kill data }
disposeWindow(DctlWindow); { erase window }
DctlWindow := nil;
END; {of with }
END; { of close }

{-----}

PROCEDURE ctl ( VAR Device : MyDeviceEntry;
VAR block : ParamBlockRec) ;
{ Here is the main entry point for system calls. The permanent bolck tell us
what the nature of the call is. }
VAR
mousept : point;
wpnt : Grafptr;
item : Integer;
ibeam : cursHandle;
ignore : Integer;
longignore : LongInt;

```

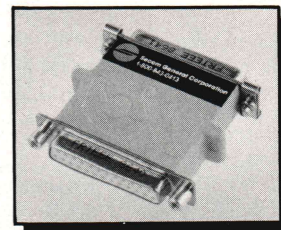
(continued on next page)

ould you like copy protection and customer satisfaction?

here's a better way to protect your software.
It's called the Secom Key, and it works.

- ☐ The Key is completely transparent to the end user.
- ☐ Won't interfere with peripheral operations.
- ☐ Doesn't occupy the disk drive.
- ☐ The Key allows unlimited backup copies.
- ☐ Makes site licensing easy and auditable.
- ☐ Easily installed. Uses only 1000 bytes.
- ☐ Over 60,000 have been sold worldwide.
- ☐ Same size as RS-232 plug.
- ☐ Available in quantities for as low as \$19.95.

or more information, contact
Secom Information Products Co.



500 Franklin Square
1829 East Franklin Street
Chapel Hill, NC 27707

The Secom Key...
for real
software
protection.



Secom Information Products Company
A Subsidiary of Secom General Corporation
Call Toll-free 1-800-843-0413

CIRCLE NO. 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Listing Three (Listing continued, text begins on page 24.)

```
BEGIN
  setport(Device.DctlWindow);
  Hlock(Handle(Device.DctlStorage));
  with Device, DctlStorage^^,block do
    BEGIN
      TEidle(hTE);
      CASE csCode of
        accevent : Event(Device, block);
        accCursor :
          BEGIN
            ibeam := GetCursor(ibeamcursor);
            GetMouse(mousePt);
            If (PtInRect(mousePt,pRect))
              THEN SetCursor(iBeam^^)
              ELSE InitCursor;
          END;
        accmenu : { CASE out menu item number }
          BEGIN
            Initcursor;
            CASE csParam[1] of
              1 : Doabout (Device.dctlmenu); {about... }
              3 : IF (not noindex) THEN DoFind (Device,'');
              4 : IF (not noindex) THEN DoView (Device) ;
            END; { of CASE menu }
            HiliteMenu(0);
          END; { of menu CASE }
        accCopy :
          BEGIN
            longignore := ZeroScrap; {Init. Scrap}
            TECopy(hTE); {Copy text from hte to TextEdit scrap}
            ignore := TEToScrap; {Copy TextEdit scrap to desk scrap }
            ignore := UnloadScrap; {Copy desk scrap to file scrap}
          END;
        Otherwise ;
      END; { CASE of ... }
    END; { of with block }
  Hunlock(Handle(Device.DctlStorage));
END; { of control PROCEDURE }
```

End Listings

New in Computer Science from Springer-Verlag

...

To order these or other Springer-Verlag titles, send a check or money order (plus \$2.50 for shipping) to: Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., Attn: Computer Science Dept., 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010 (NY, NJ, and CA residents please add sales tax). To order by credit card, call TOLL FREE, 1-800-526-7254 (in NJ, 201-348-4033).

...



Springer-Verlag
New York Berlin Heidelberg Vienna
London Paris Tokyo

Software Engineering in C

P. Darnell and P. Margolis

Designed as a text for both beginner and intermediate-level programmers, this new book makes few assumptions about the reader's prior computer experience. The book begins with a basic description of how source code is translated into its internal and executable form, and also includes many of C's more advanced features. As an added feature, the proposed ANSI Standard is fully documented.

1987/612 pp/62 illus/59 tables/
Paper \$29.95 (tent.)

Springer Books on Professional Computing
ISBN 0-387-96574-2

A Computer Science Reader

Selections from ABACUS

Edited by E.A. Weiss

This unique new book contains selections from the first three and one-half years of *ABACUS, The Magazine for the Computing Professional*. This collection of the best from ABACUS contains contributions from every regular columnist, along with feature articles such as "SDI: A Violation of Professional Responsibility" by David Lorge Parnas; "Programmers: The Amateur vs. the Professional" by Henry Ledgard, and many others.

1987/Approx 424 pp/60 illus/11 tables/
Hardcover \$35.00
ISBN 0-387-96544-0

An APL Compiler

T. Budd

This book presents, in detail, the results of an investigation into the issues raised by the development of a compiler for APL, a very high level programming language. Through the integration of several recently developed compiler construction techniques, such as data-flow analysis, and a novel and space-efficient demand-driven or lazy-evaluation approach to code generation, the author has been able to produce a true compiler for the language while still maintaining the flexibility and ease that are the hallmarks of APL.

1987/156 pp/15 illus/Softcover \$22.50
ISBN 0-387-96643-9

Coming soon . . .

Prolog by Example

How to Learn, Teach, and Use It

H. Coelho and J.C. Cotta

This is a book about learning to use Prolog, and teaching Prolog through examples. The book contains a large collection of problems with corresponding programs and comments.

Prolog by Example is also a guide to software research in Prolog and, as such, presents programs to be used as building blocks in larger systems. An important source of information for introductory as well as advanced Prolog users.

1987/Hardcover in preparation
Symbolic Computation
ISBN 0-387-18313-2

CIRCLE NO. 131 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"How to protect your software by letting people copy it"

By Dick Erett, President of Software Security



Inventor and entrepreneur, Dick Erett, explains his company's view on the protection of intellectual property.

"A crucial point that even sophisticated software development companies and the trade press seem to be missing or ignoring is this:

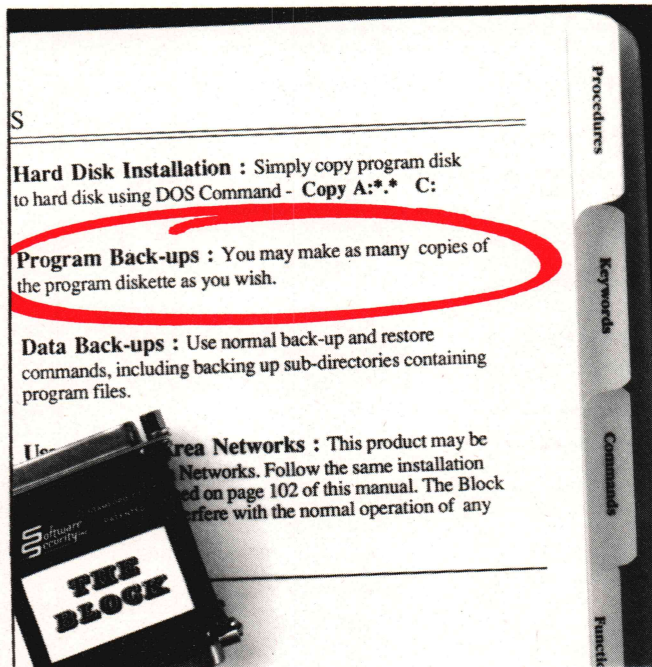
Software protection must be understood to be a distinctively different concept from that commonly referred to as copy protection.

Fundamentally, software protection involves devising a method that prevents unauthorized use of a program, without restricting a legitimate user from making any number of additional copies or preventing program operation via hard disk or LANs.

Logic dictates that magnetic media can no more protect itself from misuse than a padlock can lock itself.

Software protection must reside outside the actual storage media. The technique can then be made as tamper proof as deemed necessary. If one is clever enough, patent law can be brought to bear on the method.

Software protection is at a crossroads and the choices are clear. You can give product away to a segment



Soon all software installation procedures will be as straightforward as this. The only difference will be whether you include the option to steal your product or not.

of the market, or take a stand against the theft of your intellectual property.

"...giving your software away is fine..."

We strongly believe that giving your software away is fine, if you make the decision to do so. However, if the public's sense of ethics is determining company policy, then you are no longer in control.

We have patented a device that protects your software while allowing unlimited archival copies and uninhibited use of hard disks and LANs. The name of this product is The BLOCK™

The BLOCK is the only patented method we know of to protect your investment. It answers all the complaints of reasonable people concerning software protection.

In reality, the only people who could object are those who would like the option of stealing your company's product.

"...eliminating the rationale for copy-busting..."

Since The BLOCK allows a user to make unlimited archival copies the rationale for copy-busting programs is eliminated.

The BLOCK is fully protected by federal patent law rather than the less effective copyright statutes. The law clearly prohibits the production of work-alike devices to replace The BLOCK.

The BLOCK attaches to any communications port of virtually any microcomputer. It comes with a unique customer product number programmed into the circuit.

The BLOCK is transparent to any device attached to the port. Once it is in place users are essentially unaware of its presence. The BLOCK may be daisy-chained to provide security for more than one software package.

Each software developer devises their own procedure for accessing The BLOCK to confirm a legitimate user. If it is not present, then the program can take appropriate action.

"...possibilities... limited only by your imagination..."

The elegance of The BLOCK lies in its simplicity. Once you understand the principle of The BLOCK, hundreds of possibilities will manifest themselves, limited only by your imagination.

Your efforts, investments and intellectual property belong to you, and you have an obligation to protect them. Let us help you safeguard what's rightfully yours. Call today for our brochure, or a demo unit."

Software Security inc.

870 High Ridge Road Stamford, Connecticut 06905
203 329 8870

TO THE MACS

Listing One (Text begins on page 90.)

```

/*----- file information -----*/

/*
    custom controls demo.c

    c source code file for a minimal Mac program that demonstrates
    controls drawn with a custom CDEF resource

    the custom CDEF resource that's demonstrated provides 16 button
    variations
    the buttons ...
        * ... live in a rectangular space
        * ... can be outlined, shadowed, or bare
        * ... can contain text in any font-style-size, an icon, or
    a picture
        * ... can indicate highlighting via inversion or a change
    of content

    edited and compiled with Lightspeed C 2.13

    written and ©1987 by Stan Krute. all rights reserved. no part of this file,
    or the object code it leads to, may be reproduced, in any form or by any means,
    without the express written permission of the author and copyright
    holder.

    timestamp:          3:49 pm PST          November 16, 1987
    spacestamp:         18617 Camp Creek Road  Hornbrook, California
    96044

    this file looks good in 9 point Courier, LSC tabs set to 3
*/

/*----- include files -----*/

/* definitions for Mac OS managers used herein */
#include "ControlMgr.h"
#include "DialogMgr.h"
#include "EventMgr.h"
#include "FontMgr.h"
#include "MenuMgr.h"
#include "Quickdraw.h"
#include "StdFilePkg.h"

/* our stuff */
#include "custom controls demo.h"          /* private definitions for this
file */

/*----- main program block -----*/

void main()
{
    /* local variable */
    int theItem ;

    /* initialize Mac OS managers */
    initializeManagers() ;

    /* see what the world is like */
    studyAndSetEnvironment () ;

    /* set up and draw a (dummy) title menu */
    InsertMenu( GetMenu(titleMenuID), append ) ;
    DrawMenuBar() ;

    /* set up and draw a modal dialog window */
    getThatDialogCookin () ;

    /* initialize our doneness indicator */
    finished = false ;

    /* run the main event loop */
    do
    {
        ModalDialog (noFilterProcedure, &theItem) ;
        dealWithDialogItem (theItem) ;
    }
    while
        ( ! finished ) ;

    /* leave neatly when done */
    DisposDialog (ourDialog) ;
    ExitToShell() ;
}

/*----- initializeManagers -----*/

/* initialize the heap, cursor, and Mac Operating System managers */

```

(continued on page 57)

Support your clients without leaving your office!



For \$99 pcAnywhere gives you all that's needed to support both host and remote!

It lets you access and run an unattended IBM PC/XT/AT/PS2 or compatible from any remote location. On any personal computer. Day or night.

And with our new IRMA interface you can access a mini or mainframe, too.

This makes it ideally suited to remote customer service and technical support.

Because you can identify and solve problems from your office PC! Saving valuable time and the expense of a field

service call. With pcAnywhere you can compress and then transfer a file from your client's PC to yours, fix it, then transfer the file back to the client.

Virtually any program on the client's PC can be controlled from your keyboard. As though you were sitting in front of the client's computer.

Take remote control then give it back to your client's PC. Or keep both keyboards active at the same time and type messages back and forth.

Call today for more information or to place an order. You'll find yourself in remote control before you know it!

pcAnywhere is a trademark of DMA.

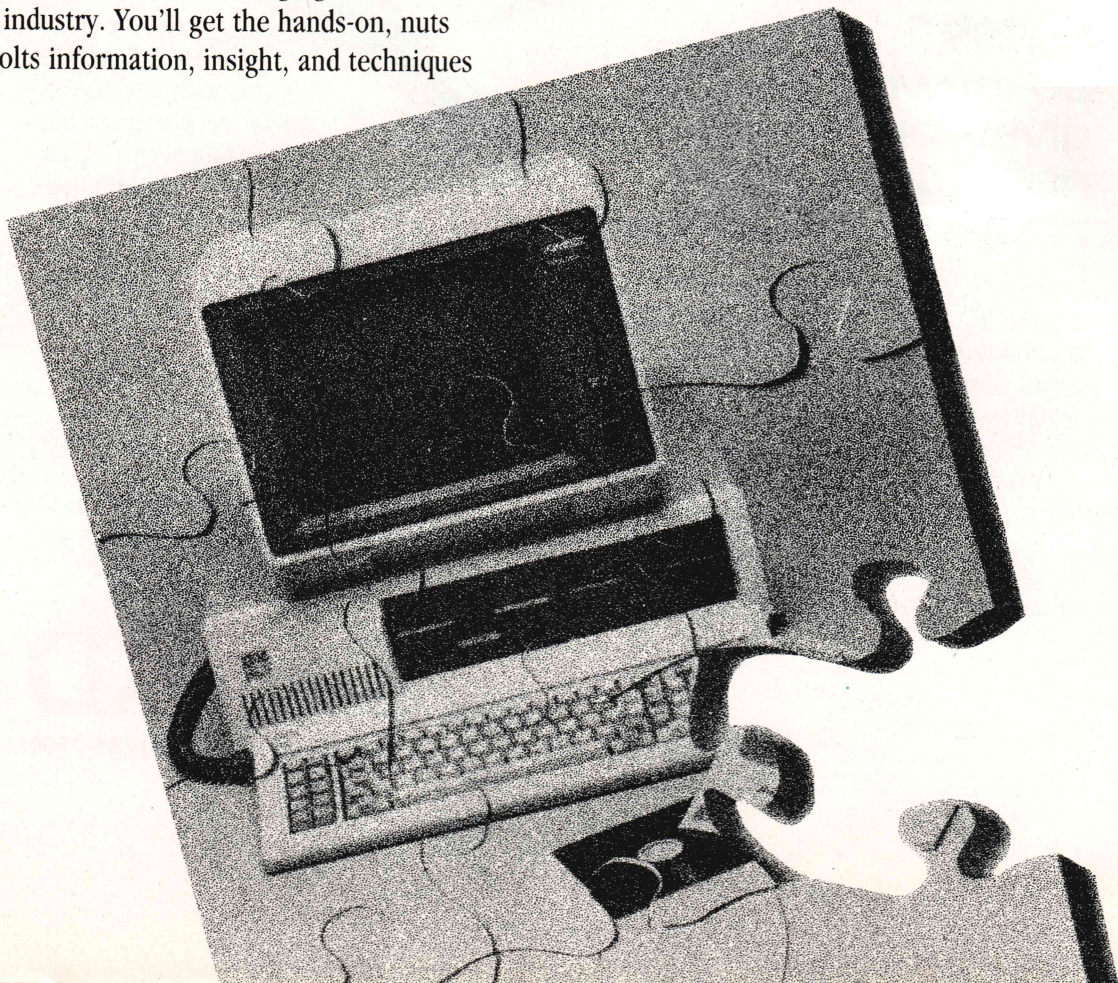
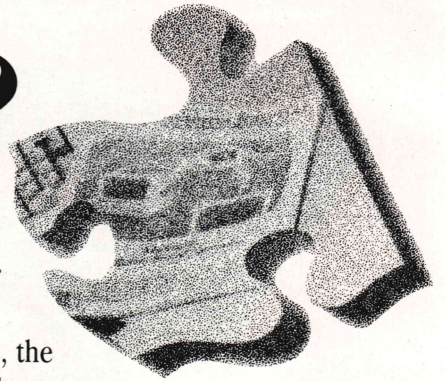
EKD

764 Middle Country Road, P.O. Box Y, Selden, NY 11784 • (516) 736-0500

Why puzzle when you don't have to?

Micro/Systems Journal has the answers. Whether it's networking, systems integration, programming, or scientific computing questions, *M/SJ* will lead you out of the maze of microcomputer mayhem. With each issue you'll find comprehensive coverage of all the technical information that will keep you up-to-date with the ever-changing microcomputer industry. You'll get the hands-on, nuts and bolts information, insight, and techniques

that *M/SJ* is famous for providing . . . in-depth tutorials, reviews, hints, the latest on multitasking, languages and operating systems. So stop your puzzling . . . subscribe right now and the answers will be yours. Simply drop the attached card in the mail—that's all there is to it.



MICRO/ SYSTEMS JOURNAL

FOR THE
ADVANCED
COMPUTER
USER

SUBSCRIBE
NOW AND

SAVE
OVER
47%

OFF THE
NEWSSTAND
PRICE!



**Yes! I want to subscribe to
Micro/Systems Journal™**

and save over 47% off the cover price.

☐ 1 Year (12 issues) \$29.97 ☐ 2 Years (24 issues) \$56.97

Please charge my: ☐ Visa ☐ Master Card ☐ American Express

☐ Payment Enclosed

☐ Bill me later

Card # _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Savings based on a full one-year cover price of \$47.40. Canada and Mexico add \$6 for surface mail, \$14 for airmail per year. All countries add \$24 for airmail per year. All foreign subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of first issue.

A PUBLICATION OF M&T PUBLISHING, INC.

2004

47%
SAVINGS



**Yes! I want to subscribe to
Micro/Systems Journal™**

and save over 47% off the cover price.

☐ 1 Year (12 issues) \$29.97 ☐ 2 Years (24 issues) \$56.97

Please charge my: ☐ Visa ☐ Master Card ☐ American Express

☐ Payment Enclosed

☐ Bill me later

Card # _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Savings based on a full one-year cover price of \$47.40. Canada and Mexico add \$6 for surface mail, \$14 for airmail per year. All countries add \$24 for airmail per year. All foreign subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of first issue.

A PUBLICATION OF M&T PUBLISHING, INC.

2004

47%
SAVINGS



**Yes! I want to subscribe to
Micro/Systems Journal™**

and save over 47% off the cover price.

☐ 1 Year (12 issues) \$29.97 ☐ 2 Years (24 issues) \$56.97

Please charge my: ☐ Visa ☐ Master Card ☐ American Express

☐ Payment Enclosed

☐ Bill me later

Card # _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Savings based on a full one-year cover price of \$47.40. Canada and Mexico add \$6 for surface mail, \$14 for airmail per year. All countries add \$24 for airmail per year. All foreign subscriptions must be prepaid in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of first issue.

A PUBLICATION OF M&T PUBLISHING, INC.

2004

47%
SAVINGS



No Postage
Necessary
If Mailed
In The
United States

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT 790, REDWOOD CITY, CA

Postage Will Be Paid By Addressee

Micro/Systems Journal

Box 3713
Escondido, CA 92025-9843



No Postage
Necessary
If Mailed
In The
United States

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT 790, REDWOOD CITY, CA

Postage Will Be Paid By Addressee

Micro/Systems Journal

Box 3713
Escondido, CA 92025-9843



No Postage
Necessary
If Mailed
In The
United States

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT 790, REDWOOD CITY, CA

Postage Will Be Paid By Addressee

Micro/Systems Journal

Box 3713
Escondido, CA 92025-9843



TO THE MACS

Listing One (Listing continued, text begins on page 90.)

```
void initializeManagers()
{
    /* local variable */
    Handle    someDay ;

    /* get some space */
    MoreMasters() ;
    /* get some master pointers */
    if (someDay = NewHandle(humungousBlock)) /* grow a maximal heap by */
        DisposalHandle (someDay) ;         /* asking for the future */
                                           /* get those managers going */

    InitGraf(&thePort) ;                   /* set up Quickdraw */

    InitFonts() ;                          /* set up the Font Manager */

    InitWindows() ;
    /* set up the Window Manager */
    InitMenus() ;                          /* set up the Menu Manager */

    TEInit() ;
    /* set up Text Edit */
    InitDialogs (noResumeProcedure) ;      /* set up the Dialog Manager */

    /* final adjustments */
    FlushEvents (everyEvent, dontStop) ;   /* clear the event queue */
    InitCursor() ;
    /* turn the cursor on */
}

/*----- studyAndSetEnvironment -----*/
/* check out screens, machines, ROMs, et al */
void studyAndSetEnvironment ()
{
    /* check out the screen */
    screenRect = screenBits.bounds ;
    screenHeight = screenRect.bottom - screenRect.top ;
    screenWidth = screenRect.right - screenRect.left ;

    /* determine height of the menu bar */
    if ( ROM85 & 0x8000 )
        menuBarHeight = stdMBarHeight ;    /* for 64K ROMs      */
    else
        menuBarHeight = MBarHeight ;       /* for newer ROMs    */
}

/*----- getThatDialogCookin -----*/
/* set up and draw our main modal dialog window */
void getThatDialogCookin ()
{
    /* local variables */
    Point    tempPoint ;
    Rect     scratch ;
    ControlHandle theButton ;

    /* get the dialog window */
    ourDialog = GetNewDialog (ourDialogID, storeInHeap, inFront) ;

    /* adjust its position */
    MoveWindow ( ourDialog,
        (tempPoint = figureCenteredRectTLC (&(ourDialog).portRect)).h,
        tempPoint.v, inFront ) ;

    /* make dialog window the current grafPort so we can change its font */
    SetPort (ourDialog) ;

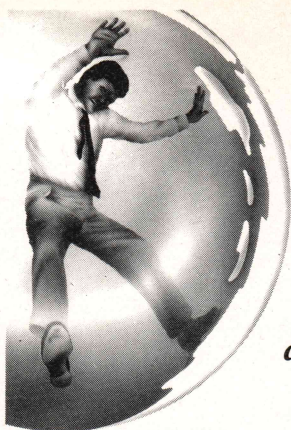
    /* change its font to Geneva 12 */
    TextFont (geneva) ;
    TextSize (12) ;

    /* show the dialog */
    ShowWindow (ourDialog) ;
}

/*----- dealWithDialogItem -----*/
/* deal with the hit item */
void dealWithDialogItem (theItem)
    int    theItem ;
{

```

(continued on next page)

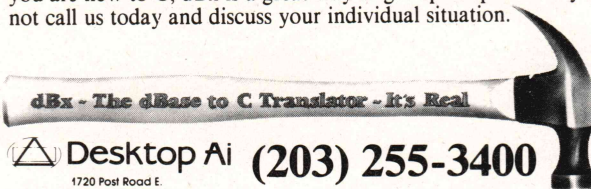


Break The dBase Barrier

*dBase to C conversion
is now a reality*

Sooner or later you're going to run into the dBase wall. It may come up unexpectedly. Maybe you know it's there. But at some point you are going to need faster run-time, real portability, stronger code refinement, and source code security.

Using dBx to translate your dBase code to C is the perfect way to break the dBase barrier. C is portable, fast, and flexible. C programmers appreciate our commented, clean K&R code. If you are new to C, dBx is a great way to get up to speed. Why not call us today and discuss your individual situation.



CIRCLE NO. 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TO THE MACS

Listing One

(Listing continued, text begins on page 90.)

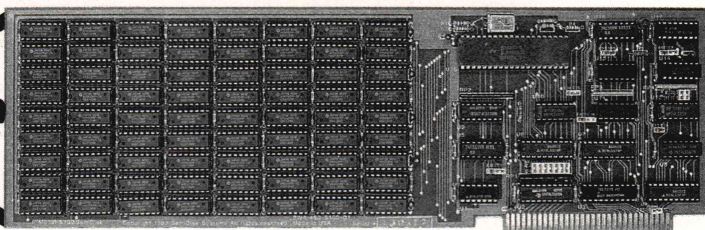
```
/* local constants */
#define oolSize 6

/* local variables */
static short onOffList[oolSize] = { orwellItem, hupCoupleItem,
                                     ronItem, saveAsItem,
                                     pinheadItem, duplicateItem };

/* case out on the item */
switch (theItem)
{
    case quitItem:
        finished = true ;
        break ;
    case orwellItem:
        doOrwellItem () ;
        break ;
    case snapshotItem:
        doSnapshotItem () ;
        break ;
    case mushroomItem:
        doMushroomItem () ;
        break ;
    case openItem:
        doOpenItem () ;
        break ;
    case saveAsItem:
        doSaveAsItem () ;
        break ;
    case flipItem:
        doFlipItem () ;
        break ;
    case someOffItem:
        doSomeOffItem (onOffList, oolSize) ;
        break ;
    case someOnItem:
        doSomeOnItem (onOffList, oolSize) ;
        break ;
    case copyrightItem:
        doCopyrightItem () ;
        break ;
    default:

```

SemiDisk® has an attractive personality.



"A while back I got a SemiDisk to help me with my database work. A SemiDisk is like a RAM-disk only a whole lot better. It doesn't sit in my main or EMS memory, and, using the Battery Backup, it's like permanent storage.

"That SemiDisk makes light work of the jobs that were sending my hard disk to an early grave. And SemiDisk has no head to crash; no moving parts to wear out. With all the time it saves me, I figure it paid for itself in just a couple of months.

"Then I heard programs like Microsoft Windows could use my SemiDisk for temporary files instead of using EMS. So I moved them

over to the SemiDisk, too. The quiet speed of it is almost elegant!

"My boss wanted to try my SemiDisk on the company LAN server, but I told him to get his own. A couple of days later, he was wearing a grin as big as mine. I guess he likes his SemiDisk too.

"One morning I booted up my computer and there was my word processor waiting for me on the SemiDisk. I swear I didn't put it there! After I tried it, I knew it was there to stay.

"Meanwhile, I've found a new use for my hard disk, too. It's great for backing up my SemiDisk!"

CIRCLE NO. 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

I/O mapped SemiDisk goes in standard PC, XT or AT expansion slot. Priced at just \$495 for 512K, \$795 for 2Mb. Battery Backup \$130. Up to 8Mb per drive. Call or write for further information or to place an order.

SemiDisk

End the waiting.

SemiDisk Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box GG
Beaverton, OR 97075
(503) 626-3104




```

        break ;
    }

    /* remove local constants */
    #undef    colSize
}

/*----- doOrwellItem -----*/

/* deal with a click of the orwellItem button */

void doOrwellItem ()
{
    /* local constants */
    #define    cyclesDesired    4
    #define    delayTicksOne    20
    #define    delayTicksTwo    10

    /* local variables */
    Rect        scratch ;
    ControlHandle theItemHandle ;
    short        cycleCounter ;
    ControlHandle ronItemHandle ;

    /* get a handle to the button */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, orwellItem, &scratch, &theItemHandle, &scratch ) ;

    /* hilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, hilitedHS ) ;

    /* get a handle to the ronItem button */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, ronItem, &scratch, &ronItemHandle, &scratch ) ;

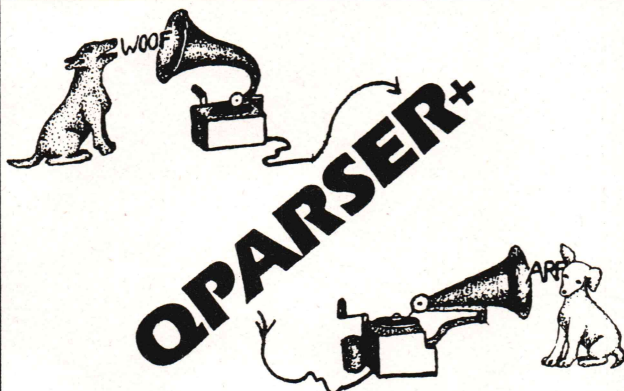
    /* run several fade cycles on the ronItem button */
    for ( cycleCounter = 0; cycleCounter < cyclesDesired; cycleCounter++)
    {
        /* fade out */
        HiliteControl (ronItemHandle, inactiveHS ) ;

        /* wait a while */
        Delay (delayTicksOne, &scratch) ;

        /* back into view */
        HiliteControl (ronItemHandle, activeHS ) ;
    }
}

```

(continued on next page)



Now you can use **QPARSER+** to develop compilers, interpreters, complex user-interfaces, language & file format translators (i.e. Pascal to C, Bit Map to Postscript), language debuggers like lint, etc.

Develop language translators in C and Pascal within the IBM PC/XT/AT or VAX/VMS environments. A new user manual, automated syntax tree construction and an advanced code generation language are just a few of the improvements over the original QPARSER.

Another translation by **QPARSER+**
Just \$475 (PC/XT/AT) — **FREE** demo disk available

QCAD Systems
1164 Hyde Avenue, San José CA 95129 (408) 727-6884
Outside Calif. call TOLL-FREE (800) 538-9787

CIRCLE NO. 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

POWER UP YOUR 386 MULTI-USER DOS UNDER UNIX®

In Stock - Ready to Ship

386/ix Applications Platform
386/ix UNIX V.3 run time
VP/ix (DOS under UNIX)
TEN/PLUS User Interface
Software Development System

**INTRODUCTORY PRICE
FOR TWO-USER SYSTEMS**
All of the Above for \$894

Unlimited user licenses and more options available

Call now to order:
(800) 323-8649 or (312) 987-4084

**COMPUTER
TECHNOLOGY
GROUP**

Telemedia, Inc.
310 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60604

UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T
MS-DOS is a trademark of MICROSOFT
386/ix, VP/ix, and TEN/PLUS are trademarks of
INTERACTIVE SYSTEMS CORPORATION

CIRCLE NO. 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Listing One (Listing continued, text begins on page 90.)

```

        /* wait a while */
        Delay (delayTicksTwo, &scratch) ;
    }

    /* unhilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, activeHS) ;

    /* remove local constants */
    #undef      cyclesDesired
    #undef      delayTicksOne
    #undef      delayTicksTwo
    }

/*----- doSnapshotItem -----*/

/* deal with a click of the snapshotItem button */

void doSnapshotItem ()

{
    /* local variables */
    ControlHandle theItemHandle ;
    Rect          scratch ;
    GrafPtr       entryGrafPort ;

    /* get a handle to the button */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, snapshotItem, &scratch, &theItemHandle, &scratch)
;

    /* hilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, hilitedHS) ;

    /* save a pointer to the grafPort */
    GetPort (&entryGrafPort) ;

    /* this lets me take some snapshots */
    /* has no effect unless you have a desk accessory named Camera */

    OpenDeskAcc ("\\007\\000Camera") ;

    /* restore the grafPort */
    SetPort (entryGrafPort) ;

    /* unhilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, activeHS) ;
}

/*----- doMushroomItem -----*/

/* deal with a click of the mushroomItem button */

void doMushroomItem ()

{
    /* local constants */
    #define      cyclesDesired      4
    #define      delayTicks         30

    /* local variables */
    Rect          scratch ;
    short          cycleCounter ;
    ControlHandle itemHandleOne ;
    ControlHandle itemHandleTwo ;

    /* get a handle to the button */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, mushroomItem, &scratch, &itemHandleOne, &scratch)
;

    /* hilite the button */
    HiliteControl (itemHandleOne, hilitedHS) ;

    /* get a handle to the bumperStickersItem button */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, bumperStickersItem, &scratch,
              &itemHandleTwo, &scratch) ;

    /* run several fade cycles on the bumperStickersItem button */
    for ( cycleCounter = 0; cycleCounter < cyclesDesired; cycleCounter++)
    {
        /* fade out */
        HiliteControl (itemHandleTwo, hilitedHS) ;

        /* wait a while */
        Delay (delayTicks, &scratch) ;

        /* back into view */
        HiliteControl (itemHandleTwo, activeHS) ;

        /* wait a while */
        Delay (delayTicks, &scratch) ;
    }

    /* unhilite the button */
    HiliteControl (itemHandleOne, activeHS) ;
}

```



```

/* remove local constants */
#undef      cyclesDesired
#undef      delayTicks
}

/*----- doOpenItem -----*/
/* deal with a click of the openItem button */
void doOpenItem ()
{
    /* local variables */
    Rect          scratch ;
    ControlHandle theItemHandle ;
    DialogThndl   theDLOGHandle ;
    SFReply       dummyReply ;

    /* get a handle to the button */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, openItem, &scratch, &theItemHandle, &scratch ) ;

    /* hilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, hilitedHS ) ;

    /* run the standard file open dialog */
    theDLOGHandle = (DialogThndl) GetResource ('DLOG', getDlgID) ;
    SFGetFile (figureCenteredRectTLC (&theDLOGHandle).boundsRect),
               nil, nil, allTypes, nil, nil, &dummyReply ) ;

    /* unhilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, activeHS ) ;
}

/*----- doSaveAsItem -----*/
/* deal with a click of the saveAsItem button */
void doSaveAsItem ()
{
    /* local variables */
    Rect          scratch ;
    ControlHandle theItemHandle ;
    DialogThndl   theDLOGHandle ;
    SFReply       dummyReply ;

    /* get a handle to the button */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, saveAsItem, &scratch, &theItemHandle, &scratch ) ;

    /* hilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, hilitedHS ) ;

    /* run the standard file open dialog */
    theDLOGHandle = (DialogThndl) GetResource ('DLOG', putDlgID) ;
    SFPutFile (figureCenteredRectTLC (&theDLOGHandle).boundsRect),
               "\015Save file as:", "\021Current File Name",
               nil, &dummyReply ) ;

    /* unhilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, activeHS ) ;
}

/*----- doFlipItem -----*/
/* deal with a click of the flipItem button */
void doFlipItem ()
{
    /* local constants */
#define numButtons          9
#define cyclesDesired      4
#define delayTicks         15

    /* local variables */
    static short flipList [numButtons] =
    {
        hupCoupleItem,      mouthOpensItem,
        trashItem,          melancholyItem,
        eekShrinkItem,      mushroomItem,
        duplicateItem,      orwellItem,
        bumperStickersItem
    } ;
    Rect          scratch ;
    ControlHandle theItemHandle ;
    short         cycleCounter ;
    short         index ;
    ControlHandle tempItemHandle ;

```

(continued on next page)

Q. How many programmers does it take to maintain a MAKE dependency file?

A. NONE! If you use VersiMAKE™

VersiMAKE™ is a full-featured MAKE utility that includes:

■ **Dependency Generation**

Derives your system's dependencies, through analysis of its C and MASM source files. Say goodbye to manual maintenance of MAKE dependency files!

■ **Wild Card File Name Matching**

Analyzes an entire collection of source files with a single statement.

■ **Nested Include File**

Handles standard C and MASM "include" conventions, and the INCLUDE environment variable.

■ **Powerful Macro Facilities**

Built-in macros, user-defined macros, and environment variables.

■ **Analytical Reports**

Shows the entire Include file hierarchy for each source file analyzed, and all of the parent source files for each Include file.

Q. How many programmers does it take to trace a symbol thru your system?

A. ONE! If you use VersiCREF™

VersiCREF™ is a unique utility that creates a Master Cross-Reference of your entire system.

■ **Multi-Lingual**

Handles C, assembler, or both.

■ **Flexible**

File names with line numbers, or file names alone. Global and local symbols, or globals alone.

■ **Powerful**

Easily handles systems containing 100 source files or more.



VersiMAKE™ \$125
VersiCREF™ \$75
Both \$150
(Outside U.S., add \$5 for shipping and handling)

800-334-4096
(In NJ, 609-871-0202)
MC/VISA/AMEX accepted

SUMMIT INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

73 East Lane, Willingboro, NJ 08046

CIRCLE NO. 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRUE MULTITASKING

With

Multidos Plus

"multitasking for the IBM-PC."

Ideal for developing applications in process control, data acquisition, communications, and other areas. Check these features which make **Multidos Plus** an unbeatable value.

- Run up to 32 programs concurrently.
- Your software continues to run under DOS. No need to learn a new operating system.
- Use the compilers you already have. Supports software written in most languages.
- Operator commands to load/run programs, change priority, check program status, abort/suspend/resume programs.
- Programmatic interface via INT 15H for the following.
 - * Intertask message communication. Send/receive/check message present on 64 message queues.
 - * Task control by means of semaphores. Get/release/check semaphores.
 - * Change priority-256 priority levels.
 - * Suspend task for specified interval.
 - * Spawn and terminate external and internal tasks.
 - * Disable/enable multitasking.
 - * and more!
- Independent foreground/background displays.
- Access to DOS while applications are running.

Hardware/Software Requirements

IBM PC/XT/AT or true clone. Enough memory to hold **Multidos Plus** (48 KB) and all your application programs. Also may need 4 or 16 KB memory for "hidden screens" for each active task. MS-DOS (or PC-DOS) 2.0 or later operating system.

only: **\$24.95** OR
\$99.95
with source code

Outside USA add \$5.00 shipping and handling.
Visa and Mastercard orders only call toll-free: 1-800-872-4566, ext. 350., or send check or money order to:

NANOSOFT
13 Westfield Rd, Natick, MA 01760
MA orders add 5% sales tax.

CIRCLE NO. 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TO THE MACS

Listing One (Listing continued, text begins on page 90.)

```

/* get a handle to the button */
GetDItem ( ourDialog, flipItem, &scratch, &theItemHandle, &scratch) ;

/* hilite the button */
HiliteControl (theItemHandle, hilitedHS) ;

/* run several animation cycles on a group of content-changing buttons
*/
for ( cycleCounter = 0; cycleCounter < cyclesDesired; cycleCounter++)
{
    /* hilite all the buttons in the group */
    for (index = 0 ; index < numButtons ; index++)
    {
        GetDItem ( ourDialog, flipList[index], &scratch,
                    &tempItemHandle, &scratch) ;
        HiliteControl (tempItemHandle, hilitedHS) ;
    }

    /* wait a while */
    Delay (delayTicks, &scratch) ;

    /* unhilite all the buttons in the group */
    for (index = 0 ; index < numButtons ; index++)
    {
        GetDItem ( ourDialog, flipList[index], &scratch,
                    &tempItemHandle, &scratch) ;
        HiliteControl (tempItemHandle, activeHS) ;
    }

    /* wait a while */
    Delay (delayTicks, &scratch) ;
}

/* unhilite the button */
HiliteControl (theItemHandle, activeHS) ;

/* remove local constants */
#undef      numButtons
#undef      cyclesDesired
#undef      delayTicks
}

/*----- doSomeOffItem -----*/
/* deal with a click of the someOffItem button */
void doSomeOffItem (theOffList, listSize)
    short    theOffList[] ;
    short    listSize ;
{
    /* local variables */
    short    index ;
    Rect     scratch ;
    ControlHandle theItemHandle ;
    ControlHandle tempItemHandle ;

    /* get a handle to the button */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, someOffItem, &scratch, &theItemHandle, &scratch) ;

    /* hilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, hilitedHS) ;

    /* for each item in the list */
    for (index = 0 ; index < listSize ; index++)
    {
        /* get a handle to the item */
        GetDItem ( ourDialog, theOffList[index], &scratch,
                    &tempItemHandle, &scratch) ;

        /* inactivate the item */
        HiliteControl (tempItemHandle, inactiveHS) ;
    }

    /* unhilite the someOffItem button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, activeHS) ;
}

/*----- doSomeOnItem -----*/
/* deal with a hit of the someOnItem button */
void doSomeOnItem (theOnList, listSize)
    short    theOnList[] ;
    short    listSize ;
{
    /* local variables */
    short    index ;
    Rect     scratch ;
    ControlHandle theItemHandle ;
    ControlHandle tempItemHandle ;

```



```

/* get a handle to the button */
GetDItem ( ourDialog, someOnItem, &scratch, &theItemHandle, &scratch );

/* hilite the button */
HiliteControl (theItemHandle, hilitedHS );

/* for each item in the list */
for (index = 0 ; index < listSize ; index++)
{
    /* get a handle to the item */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, theOnList[index], &scratch,
               &tempItemHandle, &scratch );

    /* activate the item */
    HiliteControl (tempItemHandle, activeHS );
}

/* unhilite the someOnItem button */
HiliteControl (theItemHandle, activeHS );
}

/*-----doCopyrightItem -----*/

/* deal with a hit on the copyrightItem button */

void doCopyrightItem ()
{
    /* local variables */
    Rect scratch ;
    ControlHandle theItemHandle ;
    DialogPtr copyrightDlog ;
    Point tempPoint ;

    /* get a handle to the button */
    GetDItem ( ourDialog, copyrightItem, &scratch, &theItemHandle, &scratch )
;

    /* hilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, hilitedHS );

    /* pull in the copyright notice modal dialog */
    copyrightDlog = GetNewDialog (copyrightDlogID, storeInHeap, inFront) ;

    /* center it on the screen */
    MoveWindow ( copyrightDlog,
                 (tempPoint = figureCenteredRectTLC
                  (&copyrightDlog->portRect)).h,
                 tempPoint.v, inFront );

    /* show the copyright notice */
    ShowWindow (copyrightDlog) ;

    /* wait until the user clicks the mouse in the dialog */
    ModalDialog (noFilterProcedure, &scratch) ;

    /* get rid of the dialog */
    DisposDialog (copyrightDlog) ;

    /* unhilite the button */
    HiliteControl (theItemHandle, activeHS );
}

/*----- figureCenteredRectTLC -----*/

/* given a rectangle, returns the top left corner position that will
   center the rectangle inside screen area that's below the menu bar */

Point figureCenteredRectTLC (theRect)

{
    Rect *theRect ;

    {
        /* local variable */
        Point theResult ;

        /* figure the vertical position */
        theResult.v = menuBarHeight + ((screenHeight - menuBarHeight) -
                                         (theRect->bottom - theRect->top)) / 2 ;

        /* figure the horizontal position */
        theResult.h = ( screenWidth - (theRect->right - theRect->left)) /
2 ;
    }
}

```

(continued on next page)

DRAWBRIDGE

Finally...a product that lets you create complex graphics displays for your applications, but saves you the tedious task of programming.

That's right...just draw the picture on the screen using the mouse or the keyboard. When you're done, Drawbridge automatically writes a program to recreate the graphic. You copy the code into your application and that's it!

Drawbridge is an interactive graphics editor that greatly increases productivity when creating sophisticated graphics displays.

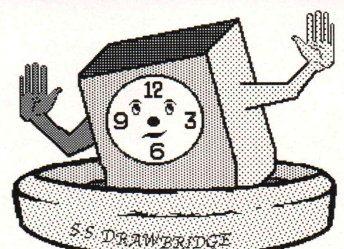
Create fantastic graphics using features such as lines, ovals, arcs, polygons, complex fill patterns, color, and text fonts.

The best way for you to evaluate this powerful new tool is to try it for yourself. The program comes with a 30-day money back guarantee.

To order, or for more information, call:

(217)359-1878

COURSEWARE APPLICATIONS, INC.
475 Devonshire Drive
Champaign, IL 61820



Drawbridge is available for the IBM PC and close compatibles for \$129. The current version generates C language function calls for the MetaWINDOW™ graphics library. Most popular graphics cards are supported.

TO THE MACS

Listing One (Listing continued, text begins on page 90.)

```
/* done, so return the point */
return (theResult) ;
}
```

End Listing One

Listing Two

```
/*----- file information -----*/

/*
    custom controls demo.h

    private definitions for custom controls demo.c

    edited and compiled with Lightspeed C 2.13

    ©1987 by Stan Krute  --  all rights reserved

    timestamp:      5:56 pm PST          November 16, 1987
    spacestamp:     18617 Camp Creek Road  Hornbrook, California 96044

    this file looks good in 9 point Courier, LSC tabs set to 3
*/

/*----- constants -----*/

/* booleans */
#define true 1
#define false 0

/* parameters */
#define humungousBlock 0x8FFFFFFF
#define noResumeProcedure 0
#define dontStop 0
#define nil 0
#define allTypes -1

/* control stuff */
#define activeHS 0 /* three hilite states */
#define inactiveHS 255
#define hilitedHS 10

/* menu stuff */
#define stdMBarHeight 20
#define titleMenuID 1
#define append 0

/* dialog stuff */
#define storeInHeap 0
#define inFront -1
#define ourDialogID 1
#define copyrightDlogID 210
#define noFilterProcedure 0

#define quitItem 1
#define orwellItem 2
#define snapshotItem 3
#define bumperStickersItem 4
#define mushroomItem 5

#define hupCoupleItem 6
#define openItem 7
#define ronItem 8
#define saveAsItem 9
#define duplicateItem 10

#define woozyItem 11
#define trashItem 12
#define flipItem 13
#define mouthOpensItem 14
#define copyItem 15

#define melancholyItem 16
#define pinheadItem 17
#define someOffItem 18
#define someOnItem 19
#define eekShrinkItem 20
```



```

#define                copyrightItem                21

/*----- type definitions -----*/
typedef                short    boolean;

/*----- function prototypes -----*/

void    main (void) ;
void    initializeManagers (void) ;
void    studyAndSetEnvironment (void) ;
void    getThatDialogCookin (void) ;
void    dealWithDialogItem (int    theItem) ;
void    doSnapshotItem (void) ;
void    doOrwellItem (void) ;
void    doMushroomItem (void) ;
void    doOpenItem (void) ;
void    doSaveAsItem (void) ;
void    doFlipItem (void) ;
void    doSomeOffItem (short    theOffList[], short    listSize);
void    doSomeOnItem (short    theOnList[], short    listSize);
void    doCopyrightItem (void) ;
Point    figureCenteredRectTLC (Rect    *theRect) ;

/*----- global variables -----*/

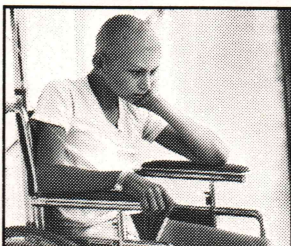
boolean                finished ;                /* indicates when the
program should end */
DialogPtr                ourDialog ;                /* points to our main dialog */

int                menuBarHeight ;                /* know your environment... */
int                screenHeight ;
int                screenWidth ;
Rect                screenRect ;

```

End Listings

You Can Help Save Lives . . .



During treatment

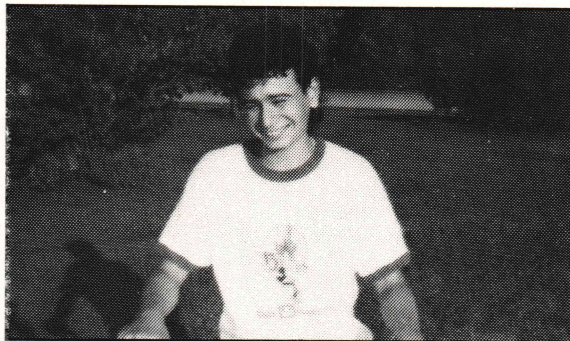
Just look how far Shane has come in three short years. St. Jude has given him another chance at life and people like yourself helped to make it possible.

Fighting cancer is a painful ordeal, and there are no certainties that Shane will not relapse. But Shane is alive and healthy and doing the things boys his age like to do. And as long as St. Jude has the support of a caring public, there will be hope for children like Shane.

The doctors at St. Jude Children's Research Hospital caught Shane's cancer in time. To save his life they removed his leg. Despite his loss, Shane considers himself lucky . . . he had St. Jude on his side.

Every year, St. Jude is on the side of thousands of children just like Shane. Almost 60 percent of these children will survive, but many, too, will die. To hospital founder Danny Thomas and the entire St. Jude staff this is unacceptable. St. Jude's work will not be finished until all childhood cancer is nothing more than a bad memory.

. . . Like Shane's



Today, Shane is healthy and active.

For more information on how you can help, please write for your free brochure, or call 1-800-238-9100.



St. Jude Children's Research Hospital
505 North Parkway, Memphis, TN 38105

Get Your Disks Moving!



Fast - increase your effective program speed up to 10 times! Data that has been read from your hard disk is retained in your computer's fast internal memory for *super fast* access the next time you need it.

Now Faster! - use the new Deferred Write option to cache disk Writes, for even *faster* processing.

Safe - use the Write Through option for *maximum safety* from system failures and power glitches.

Smart - Hot LRU algorithm identifies and prioritizes sector chains and single sector accesses; efficient hashing algorithm insures instant access to cached data.

Adaptable - use up to 15 megabytes of *extended* or *expanded* memory, or up to half a megabyte of *standard* memory. Cache up to 24 hard disks using standard BIOS interface or software driver.

Easy - installs with one statement; requires no modification of your existing programs; transparent to all normal programs.

Compatible - even with AutoCAD, removable media drives, disk partitioning software. . .

Includes - Vkette diskette accelerator, Vscreen mono accelerator, Vkey keyboard accelerator.

\$49.95

\$3 shipping/handling.
CA add 6% sales tax.

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS



2870 Fifth Avenue
Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103

619/298-9349

Vcache operates with DOS systems. Vcache is a trademark of Golden Bow Systems. AutoCAD is a trademark of Autodesk Inc. DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. and International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Announcing . . .

The



Programmer's Power Pack

Now you can reach 100,000 programmers, consultants, and systems integrators with your postcard ad. The *Programmer's Power Pack* card deck targets this elite audience, including subscribers to *Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools*, for only a little over a penny a contact!

The Programmer's Power Pack Card Deck

Next Mailing Date: April 10, 1988
Reservation Closing: March 13, 1988

For advertising rates, card specifications, and to reserve your space, contact:

Ann Roskey
 Northeast Account Manager

415-366-3600

Stephen Nestel
 National Account Manager
415-521-4133

STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING

Listing One (Listing continued, text begins on page 108.)

Listing One. Example for declaring various objects that are variations of stack structures

PROGRAM Test_Objects(input,output);

{ Simple example for objects using TML Pascal running on a Mac Plus }

```
TYPE RealStackReg = ARRAY [1..4] OF real;
   IntStackReg  = ARRAY [1..4] OF integer;
```

```
{ define common stack-related variables and routines }
TStack = OBJECT
  height : integer;
  ErrorFlag : boolean;
  PROCEDURE TStack.IStack;
  PROCEDURE TStack.Inc(VAR i : integer);
  PROCEDURE TStack.Dec(VAR i : integer);
END;
```

```
{ define a 4-register real-typed stack }
TRealStack = OBJECT(TStack)
  Regs : RealStackReg;
  PROCEDURE Push(Item : real);
  FUNCTION Pop : real;
  PROCEDURE Add;
END;
```

```
{ define a 4-register real-typed stack with automatic
LastX register }
THPStack = OBJECT(TRealStack)
  LastX : real;
  PROCEDURE Add; OVERRIDE;
END;
```

```
{ define a 4-register integer-typed stack }
TIntStack = OBJECT(TStack)
  Regs : IntStackReg;
  PROCEDURE Push(Item : integer);
  FUNCTION Pop : integer;
  PROCEDURE Add;
END;
```

```
PROCEDURE TStack.IStack;
{ Initialize TStack objects by setting the Stack height to zero }
BEGIN
  height := 0;
END; { Stack.IStack }
PROCEDURE TStack.Inc(VAR i : integer);
```

```
BEGIN
  i := i + 1;
END;
```

```
PROCEDURE TStack.Dec(VAR i : integer);
```

```
BEGIN
  i := i - 1;
END;
```

```
PROCEDURE TRealStack.Push(Item : real);
```

```
VAR i : integer;
```

```
BEGIN
  Inc(height);
  FOR i := 4 DOWNT0 2 DO
    Regs[i] := Regs[i-1];
```

```
    Regs[1] := Item;
  END; { RealStack.Push }
  FUNCTION TRealStack.Pop : real;
```

```
VAR i : integer;
BEGIN
  IF height > 0 THEN BEGIN
    Pop := Regs[1];
    FOR i := 1 TO 3 DO
```


MODULA-2

No other language is more advanced or better suited to the new PC environments. We make reasonably priced tools for it. And we send full, free copies of our manuals to every caller.

★ **Repertoire®**: The premier general-purpose M2 toolkit. Release 1.5 includes fast screen design/display system for virtual windows that scroll horizontally and vertically, plus single and multi-line input fields, context sensitive help, menus, forms, etc. Also includes sophisticated list-oriented DBMS with variable-length records, garbage collection, and damaged file recovery. Stores anything: bitmaps, text, linked lists, binary records, etc. Includes full source (over 600K), hundreds of low-level routines, and 300 pp. manual. **\$89**

★ **EmsStorage™**: Advanced, high-level memory manager that detects and uses LIM Expanded Memory if present, or DOS memory if not; lets users conserve scarce DOS memory for other programs, and lets larger programs run under Logitech's debuggers. Provides automatic garbage collection and MS-Windows-like interface (lock/unlock functions) for porting programs to MS Windows. **\$49**

★ **Repertoire®/Btrieve®Toolkit**: Novell/SoftCraft's Btrieve file manager is emerging as the standard for large business applications. But don't start with the bare bones—R/BT is a massive support system, including a customizable prototype application, that saves many months of work in producing a finished Btrieve application. Includes full source. **\$149**

★ **ModBase**: A full B+Tree DBMS that uses a file format compatible with Ashton-Tate's dBase III. Provides indexing and file manipulation routines for use independent of dBase; billions of records per file. Includes full source. **\$89**

★ **Graphix**: The Modula-2 interface to MetaWINDOW, the fast professional graphics system PCTJ named 7/85 Product of the Month. Supports multiple fonts, over 30 display adapters, and hundreds of modes. Includes full MetaWINDOW package. **\$149**

★ **Macro2**: A C-like macro preprocessor for Modula-2; provides inline expansion of functions, include files, conditional compilation, etc. Includes full source code: **\$89**

All libraries available as DOS LINK-compatible object modules, useable by other MS-Standard languages. All available exclusively from PMI; dealer inquiries welcome.

PMI

VISA/MC
AMEX/COD/PO

(503) 777-8844
4536 SE 50th
Portland, OR 97206
BIX: pmi
CIS: 74706,262
CIRCLE NO. 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

```

    Regs[i] := Regs[i+1];
    Dec(height);
    ErrorFlag := FALSE;
END
ELSE BEGIN
    Pop := 1.0E+30;
    ErrorFlag := TRUE
END;

END; { TRealStack.Pop }
PROCEDURE TRealStack.Add;

VAR i : integer;

BEGIN
    Regs[1] := Regs[1] + Regs[2];
    FOR i := 2 TO 3 DO
        Regs[i] := Regs[i+1];
    END; { TRealStack.Add }

PROCEDURE THPStack.Add;

VAR i : integer;

BEGIN
    LastX := Regs[1];
    Regs[1] := Regs[1] + Regs[2];
    FOR i := 2 TO 3 DO
        Regs[i] := Regs[i+1];
    END; { THPStack.Add }

PROCEDURE TIntStack.Push(Item : integer);

VAR i : integer;

BEGIN
    Inc(height);
    FOR i := 4 DOWNT0 2 DO
        Regs[i] := Regs[i-1];

    Regs[1] := Item;
END; { TIntStack.Push }

FUNCTION TIntStack.Pop : integer;

VAR i : integer;

BEGIN
    IF height > 0 THEN BEGIN
        Pop := Regs[1];
        FOR i := 1 TO 3 DO
            Regs[i] := Regs[i+1];
        Dec(height);
        ErrorFlag := FALSE
    END
    ELSE BEGIN
        Pop := -32767;
        ErrorFlag := TRUE
    END;
END; { TIntStack.Pop }

PROCEDURE TIntStack.Add;

VAR i : integer;

BEGIN
    Regs[1] := Regs[1] + Regs[2];
    FOR i := 2 TO 3 DO
        Regs[i] := Regs[i+1];
    END; { TIntStack.Add }

{ ----- declarations of variables ----- }

VAR RealStack : TRealStack;
    IntStack : TIntStack;
    { HPStack : THPStack; }
    X : real;
    I : integer;
    ch : char;
```

(continued on next page)

STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING

Listing One (Listing continued, text begins on page 108.)

```
BEGIN
  NEW(RealStack);
  NEW(IntStack);
  NEW(HPStack);
  { exercise real-type stack }
  RealStack.IStack;
  RealStack.Push(1.0);
  RealStack.Push(2.0);
  RealStack.Push(3.0);
  RealStack.Push(4.0);
  RealStack.Add;
  X := RealStack.Pop;
  Writeln('X = ',X); Writeln;
  { use HPStack }
  HPStack.IStack;
  HPStack.Push(0.0);
  HPStack.Push(0.0);
  HPStack.Push(3.0);
  HPStack.Push(4.0);
  INHERITED HPStack.Add;
  X := HPStack.Pop;
  Writeln('X = ',X);
  Writeln('LastX = ',HPStack.LastX);
  Writeln;
  { exercise integer-type stack }
  IntStack.IStack;
  IntStack.Push(1);
  IntStack.Push(2);
  IntStack.Push(3);
  IntStack.Push(4);
  IntStack.Add;
  I := IntStack.Pop;
  Writeln('I = ',I); Writeln;
  readln(ch);
END.
```

End Listing

Macintosh System Software Product Manager

Apple products have a reputation for innovation, the ability to communicate clearly and graphically, and versatility. So the people we select as Apple Product Managers should display the same virtues.

If you have experience in microcomputer product management, why not become a part of the company that launched the industry and continues to shape its direction. Look into this opportunity today with Apple:

You will work closely with engineering and others to drive product strategy for new releases of Macintosh system software. In-depth knowledge of Macintosh software development and familiarity with traditional operating system concepts as well as the major operating systems is required. You must also have a good feel for related business and marketing issues, management skills and good oral and written communication skills. BSCS or equivalent preferred.

To apply, please send your resume to APPLE COMPUTER, INC., Human Resources, 20525 Mariani Ave., Dept. TM, MS9-C, Cupertino, CA 95014. Principals only, please. We are an equal opportunity employer.



©1987 Apple Computer, Inc. Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

**EMULATE 27512 EPROMs
IN 32 BIT SYSTEMS**



Imagine! Developing and testing ROM software from your terminal in a matter of minutes. No more blasting ROMs!

ROMulator™ Features:

- Emulates standard (JEDEC) 24 and 28 pin ROMs
- 8, 16, and 32 bit word modes
- Daisy chain modules for up to 8 unique ROMs
- Non-volatile models retain software during power-down
- As little as \$325.00 per ROM
- Models available up to 1 Mega-bit

ASK US ABOUT FASTER ROMS AND CUSTOMIZING
CABLES FOR OTHER ROM TYPES.

**Grammar
Engine
Inc**



Grammar Engine, Inc.
1021 Tipton Court
Westerville, OH 43081
614/882-6366

VISA and MasterCard Accepted
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

In California, call:
415/595-2250

CIRCLE NO. 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD

UNLEASH YOUR 80386!

Your 80386-based PC runs at least twice as fast as your old AT. This is good, but not great. The products described below will unleash the true potential of your 80386, giving you 4 to 16 times the power of your old AT. These new MicroWay products include a family of 80386 native code compilers and the mW1167 numeric coprocessor.

Examples of the increases in capacity and performance include:

- Programs compiled with MicroWay

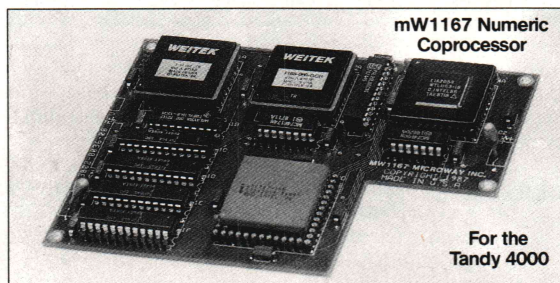
NDP Fortran-386 execute 2 to 8 times faster than those compiled with existing 16-bit Fortrans. NDP Fortran-386 can also address up to 4 gigabytes of memory instead of the standard 640 kbytes. MicroWay's NDP compilers and the programs they generate run on MS-DOS or Unix V.

- NDP Fortran-386 generates code for the 80287, 80387 or MicroWay's mW1167. The mW1167 has a floating point throughput exceeding 2.5 mega-

flops, which is 4 to 5 times the throughput of an 80387 and is comparable to the speed achieved by the VAX 8600.

Equally important, whichever MicroWay product you choose, you can be assured of the same excellent pre- and post-sales support that has made MicroWay the world leader in PC numerics and high performance PC upgrades. For more information, please call the Technical Support Department at

617-746-7341



MicroWay® 80386 Support

MicroWay 80386 Compilers

NDP Fortran-386 and **NDP C-386** are globally optimizing 80386 native code compilers that support a number of Numeric Data Processors, including the 80287, 80387 and mW1167. They generate mainframe quality optimized code and are syntactically and operationally compatible to the Berkeley 4.2 Unix f77 and PCC compilers. MS-DOS specific extensions have been added where necessary to make it easy to port programs written with Microsoft C or Fortran and R/M Fortran.

The compilers are presently available in two formats: MicroPort Unix 5.3 or MS-DOS as extended by the Phar Lap Tools. MicroWay will port them to other 80386 operating systems such as OS/2 as the need arises and as 80386 versions become available.

The key to addressing more than 640 kbytes is the use of 32-bit integers to address arrays. NDP Fortran-386 generates 32-bit code which executes 3 to 8 times faster than the current generation of 16-bit compilers. There are three elements each of which contributes a factor of 2 to this speed increase: very efficient use of 80386 registers to store 32-bit entities, the use of inline 32-bit arithmetic instead of library calls, and a doubling in the effective utilization of the system data bus.

An example of the benefit of excellent code is a 32-bit matrix multiply. In this benchmark an NDP Fortran-386 program is run against the same program compiled with a 16-bit Fortran. Both programs were run on the same 80386 system. However, the 32-bit code ran 7.5 times faster than the 16-bit code, and 58.5 times faster than the 16-bit code executing on an IBM PC.

NDP FORTRAN-386™\$595
NDP C-386™\$595

MicroWay Numerics

The **mW1167™** is a MicroWay designed high speed numeric coprocessor that works with the 80386. It plugs into a 121 pin "Weitek" socket that is actually a super set of the 80387. This socket is available on a number of motherboards and accelerators including the AT&T 6386, Tandy 4000 and MicroWay Number Smasher 386 (Jan. '88). It combines the 64-bit Weitek 1163/64 floating point multiplier/adder with a Weitek/Intel designed "glue chip". The mW1167™ runs at 3.6 MegaWhetstones (compiled with NDP Fortran-386) which is a factor of 16 faster than an AT and 3 to 5 times faster than an 80387\$1495

Monoputer™ - The INMOS T800-20 Transputer is a 32-bit computer on a chip that features a built-in floating point coprocessor. The T800 can be used to build arbitrarily large parallel processing machines. The Monoputer comes with either the 20 MHz T800 or the T414 (a T800 without the NDP) and includes 2 megabytes of processor memory. Four or more Transputers can be easily linked together to form a Quadputer. A single T800 is comparable in speed with an mW1167-equipped 80386. The compilers to drive one or more Monoputers include Occam, C, Fortran, Pascal and Prolog.

Monoputer T414-20¹\$1495
Monoputer T800-20¹\$1995
Biputer™ T800/T414²\$4995
Quadputer™ T414-20²\$6995

¹Includes Occam ²Includes TDS

80287 ACCELERATORS

287Turbo-10\$450
287Turbo-12\$550
287TurboPlus-12\$629

80386 Multi-User Solutions

AT8™ - This intelligent serial controller is designed to handle 8 users (16 with two boards) in a Xenix or Unix environment with as little as 3% degradation in speed. It has been tested and approved by Compaq, Intel, NCR, Zenith, and the Department of Defense for use in high performance 80286 and 80386 Xenix or Unix based multi-user systems\$1299

MicroPort Unix 5.3 is a port of the new Unix 5.3 to the 80386. MicroWay NDP-386 compilers currently run on this version of UNIX.

MicroPort Unix 5.3from \$399

PC-MOS-386™ is an 80386 operating environment that turns an AT with an AT8 into an MS-DOS multi-user system. The system makes it possible to run applications such as Lotus 1-2-3 on terminals. The operating system also has a Phar Lap compatibility mode that runs programs developed with the Phar Lap versions of MicroWay's compilersfrom \$199

Phar Lap™ created the first tools that make it possible to develop 80386 applications which run under MS-DOS yet take advantage of the full power of the 80386. These include an 80386 monitor/loader that runs the 80386 in protected linear address mode, an assembler, linker and debugger. These tools are required for the MS-DOS version of the MicroWay NDP Compilers. **Phar Lap Tools**\$399

MATH COPROCESSORS

80387-16 16 MHz\$495
80287-10 10 MHz\$349
80287-8 8 MHz\$259
80287-6 6 MHz\$179
8087-2 8 MHz\$154
8087 5 MHz\$99

MicroWay

The World Leader in PC Numerics

P.O. Box 79, Kingston, Mass. 02364 USA (617) 746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K., 01-541-5466

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

helps save time, money, and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

FREE Innovative Software Technology Details

Since 1983, we've kept microcomputer developers abreast of software development trends. Our specialists help you with information about products that raise your productivity and enrich your programming environment. Now you can receive a special packet covering one of the 7 important approaches to productivity enhancement. PLUS a Free series of articles from our newsletter, "The Programmer's Letter," discussing this important subject. Specify Translators, Cross Compilers, 386 Native Mode Development, Prototyping Software, Object-Oriented Programming, Visual Programming, or Windowing Environments.

Call TODAY and choose your packet

386 Development Tools

386 Assembler/Linker	PC	\$ 389
386 Debug - by Phar Lap	PC	\$ 129
386/DOS Extender	PC	\$ 919
DESQview PS/2	PC	\$ 109
F77L-EM - by Lahey	MS	Call
High C - by Metaware	PC	Call
OS/286 & 386 by AI Architects	PC	Call

AI Languages

APT - Active Prolog Tutor - build applications interactively	PC	\$ 49
ARITY Prolog - full, 4 Meg		
Interpreter - debug, C, ASM	PC	\$ 229
COMPILER/Interpreter-EXE	PC	\$ 569
Cogent Prolog Compiler	MS	\$ 179
MicroProlog Prof. Comp./Interp.	MS	\$ 439
PC Scheme LISP - by TI	PC	\$ 85
Star Sapphire	MS	\$ 429
TransLISP - learn fast	MS	\$ 79
TransLISP PLUS	MS	\$ 149
TURBO PROLOG by Borland	PC	\$ 69
Others: IQ LISP (\$239), IQC LISP (\$269)		

Basic

BAS_C - economy	MS	\$ 179
BAS_PAS - economy	MS	\$ 135
Basic Development Tools	PC	\$ 89
db/Lib	MS	\$ 119
Exim Toolkit - full	PC	\$ 45
Finally - by Komputerwerks	PC	\$ 85
Inside Track	PC	\$ 49
Mach 2 by MicroHelp	PC	\$ 55
NetWorks by Exim	PC	\$ 89
QBase - screens	MS	\$ 79
QuickBASIC	PC	\$ 69
Quick Pak-by Crescent Software	PC	\$ 59
Quick-Tools by BC Associates	PC	\$ 109
Stay-Res	PC	\$ 59
True Basic	PC	\$ 79
Turbo BASIC - by Borland	PC	\$ 69
Turbo BASIC Database Toolbox	MS	\$ 69

FEATURES

Windows/386 by Microsoft-multitask standard DOS applications in separate 640K segments and access expanded memory. Toggle, run simultaneously, or foreground only. PC \$ 149

Alsys ADA - DoD certified, version 3 for AT. Optimizing Runtime Executive, Multi-Library environment, informative error messages. PC, List: \$2995

Note: All prices subject to change without notice. Mention this ad. Some prices are specials. Ask about COD and POs. Formats: 3" laptop now available, plus 200 others. UPS surface shipping add \$3/item.

INNOVATIVE DEVELOPERS!

* Request a FREE "Innovative Software Technology" Packet. Compare key products in areas like Translators, Cross Compilers, Prototyping, 386 Native Mode Development, Object-Oriented Programming, and more.

* Get a FREE "Screen-Oriented C Libraries" Demo Disk for 3 competing products.

* Consider how the products at the right can help you program creatively. Call one of our Tech-Reps today.

Order before January 31, 1988 and mention "DD188" for these SPECIAL PRICES:

	List	Normal	SPECIAL
386/DOS Extender	\$995	\$899	\$839
ACTOR - prototype fast	\$495	\$419	CALL
CLEAR by Clear Software	\$ 99	\$ 89	\$ 79
FLASHUP with toolkit	\$138	\$124	\$109
Interactive Easy Flow	\$150	\$125	\$109
SHOW-PARTNER-FX	\$350	\$328	\$299
Smalltalk/V	\$100	\$ 85	\$ 75

RECENT DISCOVERY

XQL - SQL for Btrieve callable from BASIC, C, and Pascal or for interactive query. Computed fields, specify sort order, manipulate composite records from joined files. No royalties. MS \$459

C Language-Compilers

AZTEC C86 - Commercial	PC	\$499
C86 PLUS - by CI	MS	\$359
Datalign Optimum - C	MS	\$ 99
Lattice C - from Lattice	MS	\$269
Microsoft C 5.0- Codeview	MS	\$275
Microsoft Quick C	MS	\$ 69
Rex - C/86 standalone ROM	MS	\$695
Turbo C by Borland	PC	\$ 69

C Libraries-Files

BTree by Soft Focus	MS	\$ 69
CBTREE - Source, no royalties	MS	\$ 99
ctree by Faircom - no royalties	MS	\$315
rtree - report generation	PC	\$239
dB2C Toolkit V2.0	MS	\$249
dbQUERY - ad hoc, SQL-based	MS	Call
dbVISTA - Object only	MS	Call
Source - Single user	MS	Call
dbX - translator	MS	\$299

C-Screens, Windows, Graphics

C Worthy Interface Library	PC	\$249
Curses by Aspen Scientific	PC	\$109
dBASE Graphics for C	PC	\$ 69
ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS - fast	PC	\$185
FontWINDOW/PLUS	PC	\$229
GraphiC - new color version	PC	\$279
Greenleaf Data Windows	PC	\$155
w/source	PC	\$269
Terminal Mapping System	PC	\$279
TurboWINDOW/C - for Turbo C	PC	\$ 79
View Manager - by Blaise	PC	\$199
Windows for C - fast	PC	\$149
Windows for Data - validation	PC	\$239
Vitamin C - screen I/O	PC	\$159
VC Screen	PC	\$ 79
ZView - screen generator	MS	\$129

Atari ST & Amiga

We carry full lines of Manx & Lattice.

DBASE Language

Clipper compiler	PC	\$399
dBASE II	MS	\$329
dBase III Plus	PC	\$429

Call for a catalog, literature, and solid value

800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™

Your complete source for software, services and answers.

5-D Pond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-740-2510 11/87

RECENT DISCOVERY

Instant-C/16M - Addresses up to 16M for program and data. Incremental compilation makes development faster than Turbo C (compile and relink XLISP in 4 secs vs 24). 286/386 only. PC, List: \$895

DBASE Language Cont.

Clipper compiler	PC	\$399
dBASE II	MS	\$329
dBase III Plus	PC	\$429
dBASE III LANPack	PC	\$649
DBXL Interpreter by Word Tech	PC	\$109
FoxBASE+ Dev. - V2.0	MS	\$289
Quicksilver by Word Tech	PC	\$499

DBASE Support

dAnalyst	PC	\$ 89
dBase Tools for C	PC	\$ 65
dBrief with Brief	PC	Call
dBc III by Lattice	MS	\$169
Documentor - dFlow superset	MS	\$229
Genifer by Bytel-code generator	MS	\$279
QuickCode III Plus	MS	\$239
R&R Report Writer	MS	\$139
Seek-It - Query-by-example	PC	\$ 79
Silver Comm Library	MS	\$139
Tom Rettig's Library	PC	\$ 79
UI Programmer - user interfaces	PC	\$249

DataBase & File Management

CQL	PC	\$ 359
DataFlex by Data Access	PC	\$ 899
DataFlex multiuser	PC	\$1149
Magic PC	PC	\$ 699
Paradox - original	PC	\$ 369
Paradox V2.0	PC	\$ 469
Revelation by Cosmos	PC	\$ 779

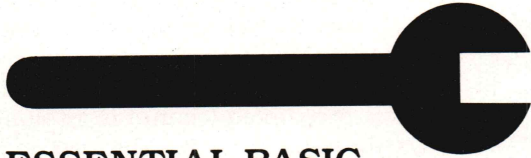
Multilanguage Support

BTRIEVE ISAM	MS	\$185
BTRIEVE/N-multiuser	MS	\$455
GSS Graphics Dev't Toolkit	PC	\$375
HALO Development Package	MS	\$389
Graphics	PS	\$209
Help/Control - on line help	PC	\$ 99
Hoops Graphics Library	PC	\$549
Instant Programmer's Help	MS	\$ 79
Informix 4GL-application builder	PC	\$789
Informix SQL - ANSI standard	PC	\$639
NET-TOOLS - NET-BIOS	PC	\$129
Opt Tech Sort - sort, merge	MS	\$ 99
Norton Guides	PC	\$ 75
Panel Plus	MS	\$395
Pfinish - by Phoenix	MS	\$229
Report Option - for Xtrieve	MS	\$109
Screen Sculptor	PC	\$ 89
SSP/PC - 145+ math routines	PC	\$269
Synergy - create user interfaces	MS	\$375
Xtrieve - organize database	MS	\$199
ZAP Communications - VT 100	PC	\$ 89

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

provides complete information, advice, guarantees and every product for Microcomputer Programming.

EXIM TOOLKIT:



ESSENTIAL BASIC PROGRAMMING TOOLS

A **must** for all BASIC programmers who use Microsoft's QuickBASIC or IBM's PC BASIC compilers, our feature-rich, easy-to-use **EXIM Toolkit** provides dozens of useful routines unavailable in BASIC or any other single software library sold today!

Here's just some of what the **EXIM Toolkit** can do:

With our **Screen Management** module, you get features like four-way scrolling, windowing and data entry/display in screen forms. You can also write to screen many times faster than with BASIC and develop software to copy areas of the screen for cut and paste functions.

The multi-user **Data Base Management** module lets multiple users access the same data files across a local area network and still maintain data integrity. Users can build, add and delete indexes; reformat files and much more. Now BASIC users can control data as never before.

The **Network Interface modules** make it possible for BASIC programs to issue NETBIOS commands.

BASIC limits you to 64K of RAM for strings. **EXIM Toolkit's Memory Manager** lets you access up to **256K additional RAM** for strings. And, we offer free technical support, 7 days a week.

Order your **EXIM Toolkit** today. It's only \$99.95, (\$199.95 with Network Interface Modules) plus \$5.00 shipping and handling. (No licensing or royalties required.) If within 30 days, you are not completely satisfied with the **EXIM Toolkit**, return it to your dealer for a complete refund.

The **EXIM Toolkit** is so comprehensive, we're convinced it's the only BASIC Software Library you'll ever need.

PS: \$ 45



EXIM SERVICES OF N.A. INC.

P.O. Box 5417

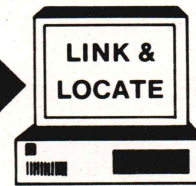
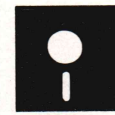
Clinton, New Jersey 08809

(201) 735-7640

CIRCLE NO. 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIRMWARE DEVELOPMENT

C, MASM



PROM



LINK & LOCATE enables PC users to produce ROM-based firmware for 8086/87/186 from object files generated by popular C compilers, such as from Microsoft, Lattice and Borland's Turbo C, and MASM from Microsoft. Provides full control of segment placement anywhere in memory. Supports output of Intel HEX file for PROM programmers, Intel OMF absolute object file for symbolic debuggers and in-circuit emulators. Includes Intel compatible linker, locator, librarian, hex formatter and cross reference generator. \$350.

NEW! Includes utility to support PC based PROM programmers.

Si SYSTEMS & SOFTWARE

PS: \$329

3303 Harbor Blvd., C11, Costa Mesa, CA 92626

Phone (714) 241-8650 FAX (714) 241-0377 TWX 910-695-0125

CIRCLE NO. 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Since 1981 HALO has been the industry standard library of graphic subroutines for the PC. HALO has the largest installed base of end-users and more ISV's than any graphics software environment.

Why? Because HALO grows with the industry. Graphics experts at Media Cybernetics are constantly improving HALO and expanding its compatibility. HALO supports 16 programming languages and over 125 devices. HALO is also compatible with IBM's new hardware series.

Media Cybernetics offers HALO programmers professional support, flexible, practical licensing terms, and the continuing commitment to assure that HALO will always be the most effective graphic toolkit in the industry.

List: \$300 PS: \$209

CIRCLE NO. 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Call Today for FREE detailed information or try Risk-Free for 31 days, any product on this page.

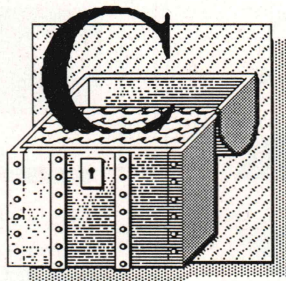
HOURS: 8:30 A.M.-8:00 P.M. E.S.T.
5-DPond Park Road, Hingham, MA 02043
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-740-2510

800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

Your complete source for software, services and answers

A Preemptive Multitasking Kernel Continued, Lattice dBC, and Compiler Controversies



Last month I presented the users' guide and part of the code for a small, preemptive multitasking kernel. This month's column finishes up with the rest of the code and a description of how the sub-routines work. The code appears in Listings One to Seven on pages 110-123 of the December 1987 issue.

I can only hope to give you a bare-bones introduction to operating system innards here. If you're starting out from scratch and want to pursue the matter further, I can recommend two excellent books. If you're interested in kernels only (which is often the case for ROM-based systems), Ted Biggerstaff's *System Software Tools* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1986) presents both the underlying theory and the complete C source for a small multitasking kernel that runs on the IBM PC. Biggerstaff's OS includes a primitive screen I/O system, but hard stuff—such as the disk I/O—is relegated to DOS. Unlike my kernel, though, Biggerstaff's program lets you run other programs as sub-processes.

For a more in-depth introduction to operating systems in general, Andrew Tanenbaum's *Operating Systems: Design and Implementation* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1987) is the best book on the subject that I've ever seen. It's both very complete in its coverage of the subject and extremely well written. (It's not often that a textbook is readable, but this book is a glowing exception

by Allen Holub

to the obfuscation-is-better rule.) Over the course of the book, Tanenbaum develops a complete Unix look-alike system, called MINIX, that runs on an IBM PC/XT or AT. He presents all the underlying theory in considerable depth as well as a complete implementation (in C) of

the MINIX kernel. He covers virtually every aspect of operating system design, from the lowest-level disk driver (which interfaces directly to the hardware) up to the context-swapping code.

The book includes the full sources to the kernel, and if you spring for the accompanying disk (it's \$80 from Prentice-Hall), you get an executable operating system and full sources for it and most of the other programs you need to actually use the operating system. (The disk contains a C compiler and an assembler, but you don't get the sources for these). The system provides something like 65 commands—the basic stuff such as cp, chmod, and so on and big stuff as well, such as a shell, an editor, grep, tar, uniq, roff, sort, pr, make, and ar. All these run under MINIX, of course, not DOS. But for \$80 this is one of the deals of the century. Unlike Gnu, a public-domain Unix look-alike system, MINIX is not vaporware. In fact, the \$80 you pay for MINIX is less than what you pay as a media fee when you get the "free" copy of Gnu.

Operating System Organization

As I mentioned last month, you can look at an interrupt-driven I/O system as an operating system. That is, each interrupt-service routine is a task, and the context swapping (changing from one task to another) is performed by the hardware every time an interrupt comes along. The task's priority is hard-wired into the hardware.

In most operating systems, how-

ever, context swaps are done in other ways: either a running task voluntarily yields (gives up control) to another task or a timer interrupt comes along and the running task is preempted (control is involuntarily taken from it). The part of the operating system that takes care of the swapping (and of figuring out which of several tasks should get control at any given moment) is called the kernel.

There are several ways to organize an operating system, two of which are shown in Figure 1, page 74. In the top diagram, the system is organized in onion-skin-like layers. Unix and MS-DOS are both examples of this organization. All I/O is done through the kernel, and access to the interrupts is done through the I/O system. The advantage of this approach is that it's easy to manage system resources—for example, you don't have to worry about two tasks both trying to write to the disk simultaneously; the kernel will act as a traffic cop.

The second diagram in Figure 1 shows how my own system is organized. This organization is mandated by the fact that I'm using DOS to do my I/O and that the kernel is part of the running program, not part of DOS itself. Resource management is a real problem in my system because DOS is not itself reentrant. It's up to the running task to assure that it cannot be preempted while it's performing a DOS call. You can do this in one of three ways.

The easiest method is to block all other tasks (the current task retains control of the CPU) using the `t_block()` and `t_release()` system calls. The problem here is that an I/O intensive task may use up an inordinate amount of system time.

An alternate approach is to use an exclusion semaphore. A semaphore is a length 1 message queue, created with a `t_makequeue()`

Announcing - the database development system that you designed.

db_Vista III™

C PROGRAMMERS-

We asked what you wanted in a database development system and we built it!

db_VISTA III™ is the database development system for programmers who want powerful, high performance DBMS capabilities ... and in any environment. Based on the network database model and the B-tree indexing method, db_VISTA III gives you the most powerful and efficient system for data organization and access. From simple file management to complex database structures with millions of records, db_VISTA III runs on most computers and operating systems like MS-DOS, UNIX, VAX/VMS and OS/2. It's written in C and the complete source code is available, so your application performance and portability are guaranteed! With db_VISTA III you can build applications for single-user microcomputers to multi-user LANs, up to minis and even mainframes.

RAIMA'S COMMITMENT TO YOU: No Royalties, Source Code Availability, 60 days FREE Technical Support and our 30-day Money-Back Guarantee. Extended services available include: Application Development, Product Development, Professional Consulting, Training Classes and Extended Application Development Support.

HOW TO ORDER: Purchase only those components you need. Start out with Single-user for MS-DOS then add components, upgrade ... or purchase Multi-user with Source for the entire db_VISTA III System. It's easy... call toll-free today!

The db_VISTA III™ Database Development System

1 db_VISTA™: The High Performance DBMS

The major features include:

- Multi-user support for LANs and multi-user computers.
- Multiple database access.
- File and record locking.
- Automatic database recovery.
- Transaction processing and logging.
- Timestamping.
- Database consistency check utility.
- Fast access methods based on the network database model and B-tree indexing. Uses both direct "set" relations and B-tree indexing independently for design flexibility and performance.
- An easy-to-use interactive database access utility.
- File transfer utilities for importing/exporting ASCII text and dBASE II/III files.
- A Database Definition Language patterned after C.
- Virtual memory disk caching for fast database access.

- A runtime library of over 100 functions.
- **Operating systems:** MS-DOS, UNIX V, XENIX, VMS, OS/2.
- **C Compilers:** Lattice, Microsoft, IBM, Aztec, Computer Innovations, Turbo C, XENIX, and UNIX.
- **LAN systems:** LifeNet, NetWare, PC Network, 3Com, SCO XENIX-NET, other NET-BIOS compatible MS-DOS networks.

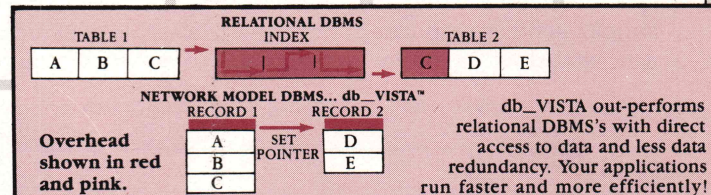
2 db_QUERY™: The SQL-based Query.

- Provides relational view of db_VISTA applications.
- Structured Query Language
- C linkable.
- Predefine query procedures or run ad-hoc queries "on the fly".

3 db_REVERSE™: The Database Restructure Program.

- Redesign your database easily.
- Converts all existing data to revised design.

All components feature royalty-free run-time distribution, source code availability and our commitment to customer service. That's why corporations like ARCO, AT&T, Hewlett-Packard, IBM, Northwestern Mutual Life, UNISYS and others use our products.



db_VISTA III™ Database Development System

db_VISTA III™ \$595 - 3960
db_QUERY™ \$595 - 3960
db_REVERSE™ \$595 - 3960

db_VISTA™ File Manager Starts at \$195

We'll answer your questions, help determine your needs and get you started.

CALL TODAY!

1-800-db-RAIMA

(that's 1-800-327-2462)



RAIMA™
 CORPORATION

3055 112th Avenue N.E., Bellevue, WA 98004 (206)828-4636
 Telex: 6503018237MCIUW FAX: (206)828-3131

system call. Normally a message is waiting at the queue. When a task wants a resource, it pends (waits for a message to arrive) at this queue by calling `t_wait()`. When the task has finished with the resource, it posts the message back to the queue using `t_send()`.

A third approach puts another level of isolation into the picture. Here, a special task is in charge of every resource. A second task sends a request to the resource task (again using the message mechanism), which performs an operation and then sends the result back to the calling task. For example, a single task might be in charge of all screen I/O. When a task wanted to send something to the screen, it would just post a message at the screen task's input queue (the message would probably be a pointer to a string) and the screen task would do the actual I/O. Another example is a disk I/O task. Here the requesting task would send a read-request message to the disk manager. This message would contain some sort of file descriptor, a count of the number of bytes to read, a pointer to a buffer, and the address of a queue to which the disk manager should send a response. The manager would fill the buffer and return

a "done" message to the indicated return address when the disk access was complete.

The resource-manager approach is often the best for two reasons. First, messages can't possibly get intermingled because the screen task will process them in the order received. Second, the I/O process can be done in parallel with other tasks. For example, the disk manager could start up a DMA transfer and then suspend itself by waiting on a queue. The interrupt-service routine that's triggered by the DMA controller when the transfer is done posts a message to this same queue. In the interim, however, the disk manager is suspended, which means that other tasks can be active. Had you used the block/release strategy or an exclusion semaphore, all activity would stop while the active task waited for the transfer to complete. The kernel itself contains no resource managers, however. You'll have to write your own.

The Data Structures

So, what exactly is a task? Individual tasks (or processes) consist of several parts. First is the code itself. For reasons that will be apparent shortly, this code must be reentrant. That is, you must write it as if it were a recursive function—at least in terms of static-variable usage and so forth. If you're careful, several

tasks can share the same code (because, like recursive subroutines, they all have unique stacks—more on this momentarily). The second part of a task is a task control block, or TCB. The TCB that's used by the kernel is defined in `kernel.h` (Listing One) starting on line 60. It's also shown in Example 1, page 78.

The TCB is shown graphically in Figure 2, below. The TCB structure forms a header, and the remainder of the structure is memory that will be used for a task's stack. The size of the stack is determined at task-create time (it's passed into `t_create()` as an argument). TCBs (or pointers to them) are stored in one of three places: in an active list, which is a priority queue consisting of all tasks that have been preempted and are waiting to be activated; queued up at a message (I'll look at this process in a moment); or, if the task is the currently running task, a pointer to the task is held in the global variable `T_active`.

Several things happen when a timer interrupt comes along. First, the various message queues are examined, and if any of the tasks waiting at these queues have timed-out, they are added to the active list. Next, the priority of the running task is compared with the highest-priority task in the active list, and if the latter is higher, a context swap is

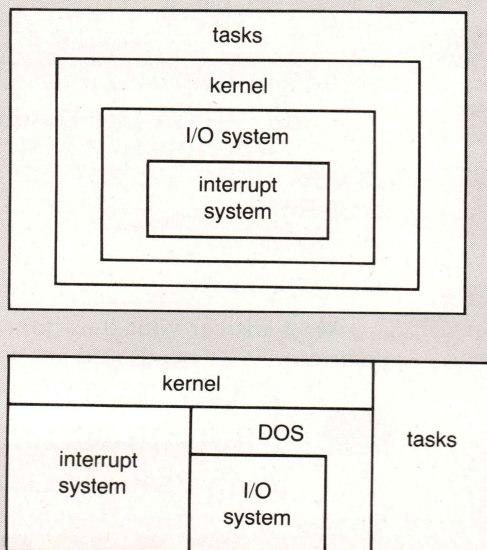


Figure 1: Two ways in which to organize an operating system

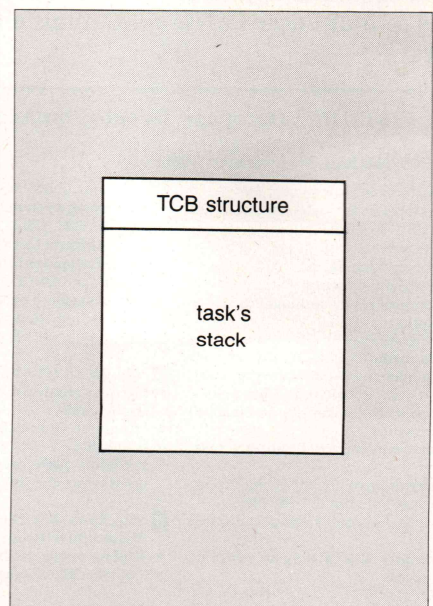


Figure 2: Graphical representation of the TCB used by the kernel

Simply the BEST C and Pascal on AT, 386, Sun, Apollo, RT, VAX, 370

"The most rock-solid C compiler in the industry. Superb technical support and portability. Superior code generated."

Gordon Eubanks, Symantec — Q&A (386).

"It simply works, with no trouble, no chasing strange bugs, and excellent warning and error messages ... a professional product."

Robert Lerche, Bay Partners.

"For large-scale software development, the highest quality C compiler available on the market today. Pragmas are great. Quality of support is exceptional." **Randy Neilsen, Ansa—Paradox (DOS/OS/2).**

"15% smaller and 15% faster than Lattice C."

Robert Wenig, Autodesk.

"Our software is running anywhere from 30 to 50% faster than when compiled under Lattice."

David Marcus, Micronetics.

"We switched from Lattice due to a 10% reduction in code size. The compiler is very stable." **Lee Lorenzen, Ventura Software**

— **Ventura Publisher, marketed by Xerox Corp.**

"Best quality emitted code by any compiler I've encountered. Often amazing." **Bill Ferguson, Fox Software — FoxBase (386).**

"Messages sometimes pointed out type mismatches, incorrect-length argument lists, and uninitialized variables that had been undetected for years [in 4.x bsd]." **Larry Breed, IBM ACIS [RT PC].**

"Diagnostics turned up bugs missed by other compilers. Rapid bug fixes by technical support, someone who knew what he was talking about. 80386 code is well optimized."

Tim Addison, Logistics Data Systems.

"386 protected mode support is fantastic, especially the access to large amounts of memory. It's mainframe compute power on a PC."

Dan Eggleston, Viewlogic.

"The preprocessor supplied with Professional Pascal is quite useful. The code quality and control over segmentation and memory models are superior to MS Pascal."

Bob Wallace, QuickSoft.

Check Out These Reviews

• High C™:

Computer Language February 1986, '87
Dr. Dobb's Journal August 1986
PC Magazine Jan. 27, 1987 (80386 version)
Dr. Dobb's Journal July 1987 (80386 version)
BYTE Magazine November 1987 (80386 version)

• Professional Pascal™:

PC Magazine Dec. 29, 1985
Computer Language May 1986
PC Tech Journal July 1986
Journal of Pascal, Ada, & Modula-2 Nov.-Dec. 1986
BYTE Magazine Dec. '86, June '87 (80386 version)

Why MetaWare compilers

- They are specifically designed for serious software developers.
- They are reliable and robust: they don't break at every turn.
- Their generated code is the best, or near best, on each architecture.
- Their superior diagnostic messages help you produce better products more quickly.
- Your source can be ported with ease to the most popular systems.
- You can link mixed-language modules from our compilers, others
- You can benefit from high-level, personal technical support.
- You can take advantage of the latest ANSI C extensions, and/or extensive Pascal extensions. **High C** has been tracking the ANSI Standard for two years; **Professional Pascal** will soon have a VS Pascal compatibility switch and several Apollo Pascal ext'ns.
- You can take advantage of the latest 387 and Weitek 1167 support — we have the only compilers with Weitek real mode support.



Power Tools for Power Users

Ashton-Tate: dBase III Plus, MultiMate; Autodesk: AUTOCAD, AUTOSKETCH (8087, '387, Weitek); Boeing Computer Services (Sun); CASE Technology (Sun); CAD/CAM giant Daisy ('86, '386, VAX); Deloitte Haskins & Sells; Digital Research: FlexOS; GE; IBM: 4.3/RT, 4680 OS; Lifetree Software (Pascal); Volkswriter Deluxe, GEM-Write; Lugaru: Epsilon; NYU: Ada-Ed cmplr; Semantec: Q&A; Sky Computers; ... (Product names are trademarks of the companies indicated.)

Industrial-Strength

MetaWare C and Pascal compilers are designed for professional software developers. These tools are loaded with options to control them for special purposes. You can adjust the space-time trade-off in code quality. You can adjust external naming conventions to agree with linkers and operating systems. You can specify segment names for segmented architectures, and to help place code or data in particular places for embedded applications. You can select from five memory models for the 8086 family. And on and on.

A Partial List of Optimizations

Common subexpression and dead-code elimination, retention and reuse of register contents, jump-instruction size minimization, tail merging (cross jumping), constant folding, short-circuit evaluation of Boolean expressions, strength reductions, fast procedure calls, automatic mapping of variables to registers (where advantageous), ...

"Platform" — Code Quality

Sun, Apollo, SGI — 18%, 3%, 26% > resident compiler (Dhrystone).
 PC: DOS, OS/2 — 3-10% > Microsoft C; 30% > MS Pascal, LatticeC.
 386 32-bit DOS — no competitors, since November, 1986.
 286, 386 UNIX — 66% better than pcc (Dhrystone, 386).
 VAX VMS — ≈ DEC's excellent C and Pascal; better features.
 VAX Ultrix — 19% > pcc (Dhrystone); much > Berkeley Pascal.
 RT PC/4.3bsd — 89% > the original port of pcc (Dhrystone).
 370 CMS, UNIX — much better than any C, and VS Pascal.
 AMD 29000 — >40,000 Dhrystones! Available in Q2, cross.

(408) 429-6382, telex 493-0879.

Since 1979.



INCORPORATED

903 Pacific Avenue, Suite 201 • Santa Cruz, CA 95060-4429

The Clear Choice for Large Programming Projects — PC Tech J.

© 1987 MetaWare Incorporated. MetaWare, High C, Professional Pascal, and DOS Helper are trademarks of MetaWare Incorporated. Others and their owners are duly respected.

NEW DATABASE
OS/2 API
AVAILABLE NOW!

Finally. A pro for people who h

Nobody ever said programming PCs was supposed to be easy.

But does it have to be tedious and time-consuming, too?

Not any more.

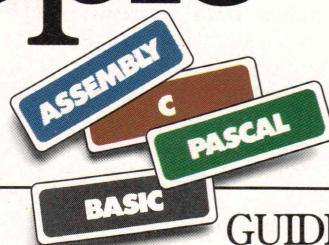
Not since the arrival of the remarkable new program in the lower right-hand corner.

Which is designed to save you most of the time you're currently spending searching through the books and manuals on the shelf above.

The Norton On-Line Programmer's Guides are a quartet of pop-up reference packages that do the same things in four different languages.

Each package consists of two parts: A memory-resident instant access program. And a comprehensive, cross-referenced database crammed with just about everything you need to

know to program in your favorite language.



GUIDES DATA

Instant Access Program

- Memory-resident—uses just 71K.
- Full-screen or moveable half-screen view, with pull-down menus.
- Auto lookup and searching.
- Tools for compiling your own databases.

ASSEMBLY (600K of data)

- DOS Service Calls: All INT 21h services, interrupts, error codes, FCB and PSP fields, standard handles and more.
- ROM BIOS Calls: All ROM calls plus low RAM usage.
- Instruction Set: All 8088/86 instructions, addressing modes, flags, bytes per instruction, clock cycles and more.
- MASM: Pseudo-ops and assembler directives.
- Tables: ASCII chart, line-drawing charts, keyboard scan codes and more.

BASIC (270K each database)

- IBM BASIC, Microsoft QuickBASIC and TurboBASIC.
- Statements and Functions: Describes all statements and built-in library functions.

- Tables: Line-drawing characters, ASCII chart, keyboard codes, error codes, operators, etc.

C (600K each database)

- Microsoft C and Turbo C: Describes language, including statements, operators, data types and structures.
- Library Functions: Detailed descriptions of all functions, from abort () to write ().
- Preprocessor Directives: Describes commands, usage and syntax.
- Tables: ASCII chart, line-drawing characters, keyboard codes, error codes, operators, etc.

PASCAL—Turbo (360K of data)

- Language: Describes statements, syntax, operators, data types and records.
- Library: Describes the library procedures and functions.
- Tables: ASCII chart, line-drawing characters, keyboard codes, error codes, reserved words, etc.

(If you don't believe us, you might want to take a moment or two to examine the data box you just passed.)

You can, of course, find most of this



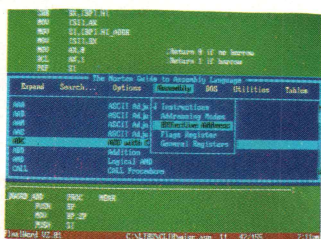
programming tool ate manual labor.

information in the books and manuals
on our shelf.

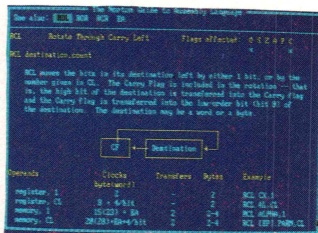
But Peter Norton—who's written a
few books himself—figured you'd rather
have it on your screen.

In seconds.

In either full-screen or moveable half-



A Guides reference summary
screen (shown in blue) pops up on
top of the program you're working
on (shown in green).



Summary data expands on
command into extensive detail.
And you can select from a wide
variety of information.

screen mode.

Popping up right next to your work.
Right where you need it.

This, you're probably thinking, is pre-
cisely the kind of thinking that pro-
duced the classic Norton Utilities.

And you're right.

But even Peter Norton can't think of

everything.

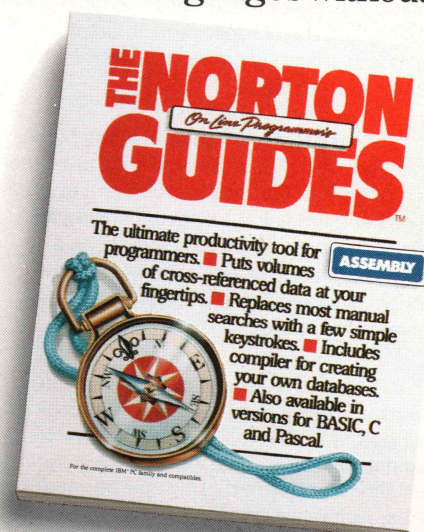
Which is why there's a built-in com-
piler for creating databases of your own.

And why all Guides databases are
compatible with the instant access pro-
gram in your original package.

So you can add more languages without
spending a lot
more money.

To get
more informa-
tion, call your
dealer. Or
call Peter
Norton at
1-800-451-
0303 Ext. 40.

And ask
for some
guidance.



Peter Norton
COMPUTING

Only WATERLOO C's programming environment delivers all 10 of the most wanted user features:

- ✓ High-speed compilation
- ✓ High-performance code
- ✓ Reentrant code options
- ✓ OS linkage options
- ✓ In-line functions
- ✓ ANSI compiler and library
- ✓ Full-screen library
- ✓ Full-screen symbolic debugger
- ✓ Extensive on-line documentation
- ✓ Development tools

WATERLOO C Version 3.0 is the high-performance development system for IBM 370 mainframe architectures under VM/CMS consisting of:

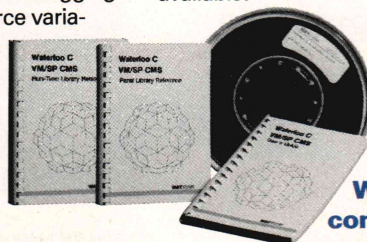
- **Optimizing C Compiler**
- **C Run-time Library**
- **Interactive Source-level Debugger**
- **Development Tools**

WATERLOO C is ideal for new software development and for porting existing software to IBM mainframes. It provides ANSI standard support in an integrated CMS environment for portability and efficiency. And it puts all the resources of a full development system at your fingertips so you can quickly achieve quality results.

WATERLOO C improves your response time and conserves your mainframe resources with an extremely fast compilation rate. A single phase from source to object means less overhead, while both the compiler and library can reside in shared segments for even faster compiles and links.

WATERLOO C generates the highest quality code with an exclusive state-of-the-art optimizer. Options for reentrant applications and OS linkage conventions mean flexibility in development. Moreover, a convenient option allows you to see the original source lines as comments in the assembler output.

The source-level debugger lets you work with your programs the way you wrote them. The full-screen interface feels so natural that it is easy to use. Debugging activity is performed using source variables, functions, and lines. And the execution environment allows stepping, breakpoints, tracing, and display and alteration of your program data.



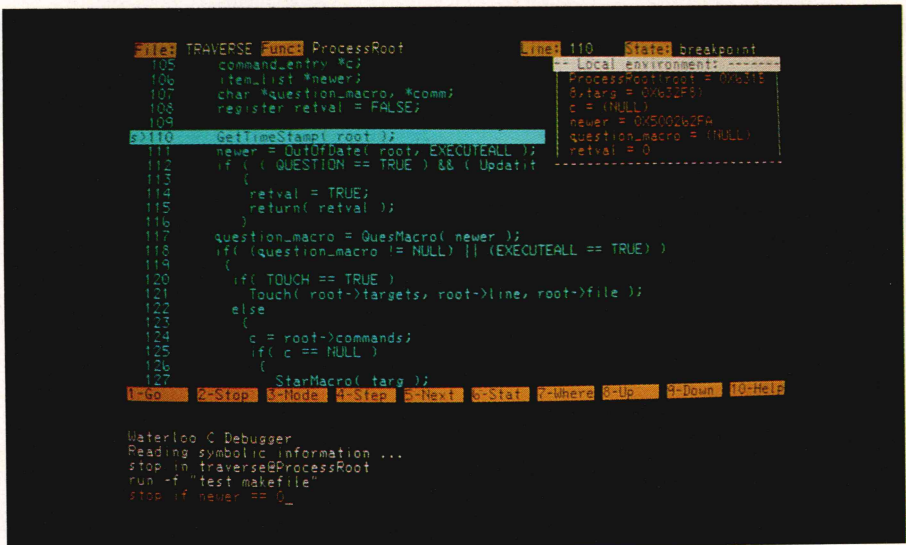
WATERLOO C 3.0 full-screen debugger: A quick route to quality results.

Completing the development environment are these important productivity tools:

- Update your programs with a single command: **MAKE**.
- Simplify multi-file maintenance with **GREP** and **DIFF**.
- Track source variables and functions with cross-reference utilities.
- Spot performance bottlenecks with a program execution profiler.

A full support framework provides complete technical backup. Access documentation easily on-line or in comprehensive reference manuals. Our Customer Support Center provides you with expert technical assistance. Newsletters keep you informed about product developments. And on-site installation and training workshops are available.

Discover the high-performance advantage of WATERLOO C.
Write or call for our complete information package:



WATCOM

Find out how quickly and easily you can generate the highest quality code for IBM mainframes by writing or calling for the WATERLOO C complete product information package.

- ☐ Please send your product information package.
- ☐ I would like to arrange for an evaluation copy.

Name: _____
Title: _____
Company: _____
Street: _____
City: _____
State: _____ Zip: _____
Telephone: _____

WATCOM

Dept. DD-01
415 Phillip Street
Waterloo, Ontario, Canada N2L 3X2
Tel. (519) 886-3700

CIRCLE 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C CHEST

(continued from page 74)

performed as follows. The value of the system clock (held in *T_clock*) is copied into the *timestamp* field of the structure. Then all the registers except *SS* and *SP* are pushed onto the current task's stack. Next, the *SS* and *SP* registers are copied into the *ss* and *sp* fields of the TCB. Now the new task is dequeued from the active list and the old task is enqueued in its place. The new task is installed, first by copying the *ss* and *sp* fields into the corresponding registers (thereby making the new task's stack the active stack) and then by popping all the registers. If you've done a context swap, the popped registers will be those that were saved the last time the task was suspended, not the registers that were saved when you entered the timer interrupt-service routine (which are in the suspended task's TCB).

Note that the time of last preemption is considered when a task's priority is examined. That is, if two tasks have the same priority, then the one that has been waiting longest is considered the higher-priority task. This is how round-robin scheduling works.

The other fields in the TCB are used for debugging and message passing. The three debugging fields are *tag*, which points to the string that you passed into *t_create()*; *initial_sp*, which is the initial value of the stack pointer; and *status*, which tells you if a task is currently waiting for a message or not. The kernel doesn't use these fields for anything. The *tag* field is particularly useful because it lets you see which task is actually attached to a given TCB—you can pass the task name to *tcreate()*.

The remaining fields are used for the message-passing system. The *next* field is used to maintain a queue of tasks, all of which are waiting at the same message queue. The TCBs of these tasks are arranged as a linked list, with new tasks being added to the end of the list. The first TCB in the list gets a message when one arrives at the queue. This is accomplished by unlinking it from the list, setting the *msg* field to point

```
typedef struct tcb
{
    void          **sp;          /* Task-swap stuff */
    unsigned      ss;

    unsigned      priority;
    unsigned long timestamp;

    unsigned      wait;         /* Message-management
stuff */
    struct tcb    *next;
    void          *msg;

    int           status;       /* debugging stuff */
    char          *tag;
    void          **initial_sp

    void          *stack[1];    /* Base of system stack
*/
}
TCB;
```

Example 1: The TCB used by the kernel

```
typedef struct t_queue
{
    int           signature;
    struct t_queue *next;

    TCB          *task_h;       /* Task queue */
    TCB          *task_t;

    int           q_size;       /* Message queue */
    int           numele;
    void          **headp;
    void          **tailp;
    void          *queue[1];
}
T_QUEUE;
```

Example 2: The T_QUEUE structure

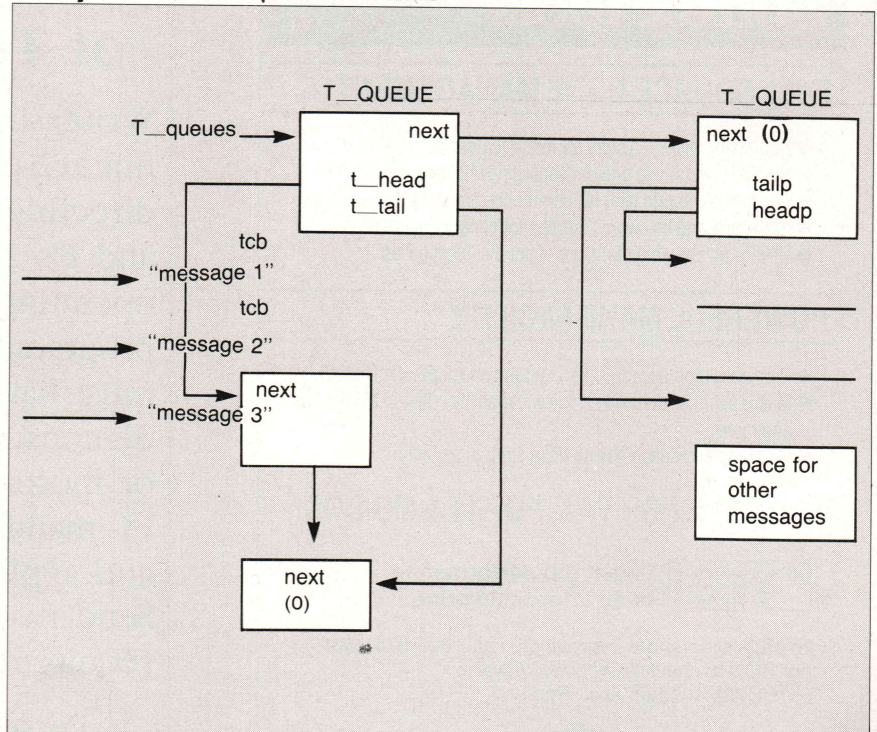


Figure 3: A list of two queues, the first of which has two tasks waiting at it and the second of which has three messages enqueued and no tasks waiting. Only relevant fields are shown.

C CHEST

(continued from page 79)

at the message, inserting the task into the active list, and then forcing a reschedule (as if a timer interrupt had come along). The *wait* field is a counting semaphore. It is initialized to the time-out value that you pass to *t_send()* and is decremented on every timer interrupt. When it gets to 0, the task is removed from the message queue and put back into the active list with the *msg* field set to *NULL*.

The next data structure of interest is the *T_QUEUE* structure, defined on lines 98–113 of Listing One and in Example 2, page 79. *T_QUEUE* is a variable-length structure similar to a TCB. Here, however, the area at the end of the queue is the message queue itself (rather than the stack). *Queue* is the first cell of that area. The *headp* and *tailp* fields point at the head and tail of the message queue and *numele* is the number of messages currently in the queue. The *q_size* field is the maximum number of messages that the queue

can hold. Waiting tasks are queued up using the *task_h* and *task_t* fields. The former points to the first element in the linked list and the latter points at the last element.

Self-modifying code turned out to be an easy work-around

The queues themselves are also arranged in a linked list, put together in the order in which the queues are created. The timer interrupt-service routine chases down this second list looking for timed-

out tasks. The *next* field points to the next queue in that list; the situation is illustrated in Figure 3, page 79. Finally, the *signature* field contains an arbitrary number that's used by some of the queue functions to make sure that the *T_QUEUE* pointer passed to them is valid.

The Subroutines

Once you understand the data structures, the actual code is pretty straightforward. *Schedule.asm* (Listing Two) contains the timer-interrupt-related stuff. It is very similar to the *speedup()* subroutine described in the September 1987 C Chest, so I won't go into details here.

_T_speedup() (line 182) speeds up the IBM PC system clock by an indicated factor and installs an interrupt-service routine that does context swaps when required; *_t_slowdown()* (line 241) slows the clock down again and removes the scheduler. *T_block()* and *t_release()* (lines 165–175) just set or clear a global flag (*blocked*, declared on line

SourceTools™

FULL SOURCE CODE MANAGEMENT

- Document revision history for management information
- Provides security to prevent conflicting changes to modules
- Audit trails through user ID, comments, time and date stamps
- Branching and key word insertion for enhanced productivity
- Utilities for easy maintenance of parallel source files

POWERFUL MAKE FACILITY

- Provides automatic rebuild of changed and dependent modules
- Macro substitution utility, preview capability, nested MAKE files and more...
- Sophisticated space-saving delta storage algorithm

AVAILABLE FOR VAX, PDP-11 & MS-DOS

✓ YES! I want top performance
at an affordable price

To order or for more information, call 1-800-874-8501.
For PO's or checks: Oregon Software,
6915 SW Macadam Ave., Portland, OR 97219.

OREGON  SOFTWARE

CIRCLE NO. 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Writer/Director of Technical Books

Writer/Director of technical book line, responsible for writing and directing the development of PC and PS/2 hardware books, operating systems books, and programming books. Applicant must have software experience and demonstrated proficiency in two or more programming languages. PC-mainframe communications, and applications experience a plus. Send resume and salary requirements to:

Personnel Director
P.O. Box 90

C CODE FOR THE PC

source code, of course

C Source Code

Bluestreak Plus Communications (two ports, programmer's interface, terminal emulation)	\$400
CQL Query System (SQL retrievals plus windows)	\$325
Greenleaf Data Windows (windows, menus, data entry, interactive form design)	\$315
Barcode Generator (specify Code 39 (alphanumeric), Interleaved 2 of 5 (numeric), or UPC)	\$300
GraphiC 4.0 (high-resolution, DISSPLA-style scientific plots in color & hardcopy)	\$275
Vitamin C (MacWindows)	\$200
resident C (TSRify C programs, DOS shared libraries)	\$165
Greenleaf Communications Library (interrupt mode, modem control, XON-XOFF)	\$160
Greenleaf Functions (296 useful C functions, all DOS services)	\$160
Essential C Utility Library (400 useful C functions)	\$160
Essential Communications Library (C functions for RS-232-based communication systems)	\$160
PC/IP (CMU/MIT TCP/IP implementation for PCs)	\$100
B-Tree Library & ISAM Driver (file system utilities by Softfocus)	\$100
The Profiler (program execution profile tool)	\$100
Entelekon C Function Library (screen, graphics, keyboard, string, printer, etc.)	\$100
Entelekon Power Windows (menus, overlays, messages, alarms, file handling, etc.)	\$100
QC88 C compiler (ASM output, small model, no longs, floats or bit fields, 80+ function library)	\$90
CBTree (B+tree ISAM driver, multiple variable-length keys)	\$80
MultiDOS Plus (DOS-based multitasking, intertask messaging, semaphores)	\$80
ME (programmer's editor with C-like macro language by Magma Software)	\$75
Wendin PCNX Operating System Shell	\$75
Wendin PCVMS Operating System Shell	\$75
Wendin Operating System Construction Kit	\$75
EZ_ASM (assembly language macros bridging C and MASM)	\$60
Multi-User BBS (chat, mail, menus, sysop displays; uses Galacticomm modem card)	\$50
Heap Expander (dynamic memory manager for expanded memory)	\$50
Make (macros, all languages, built-in rules)	\$50
Vector-to-Raster Conversion (stroke letters & Tektronix 4010 codes to bitmaps)	\$50
Coder's Prolog (inference engine for use with C programs)	\$45
PC/MPX (light-weight process manager; includes preemption and coroutine packages)	\$45
Biggerstaff's System Tools (multi-tasking window manager kit)	\$40
CLIPS (rule-based expert system generator, Version 4.0)	\$35
TELE Kernel (Ken Berry's multi-tasking kernel)	\$30
TELE Windows (Ken Berry's window package)	\$30
Clisp (Lisp interpreter with extensive internals documentation)	\$30
Translate Rules to C (YACC-like function generator for rule-based systems)	\$30
6-Pack of Editors (six public domain editors for use, study & hacking)	\$30
ICON (string and list processing language, Version 6 and update)	\$25
PTree (parse tree management)	\$25
LEX (lexical analyzer generator)	\$25
Bison & PREP (YACC workalike parser generator & attribute grammar preprocessor)	\$25
AutoTrace (program tracer and memory trasher catcher)	\$25
C Compiler Torture Test (checks a C compiler against K & R)	\$20
Benchmark Package (C compiler, PC hardware, and Unix system)	\$20
TN3270 (remote login to IBM VM/CMS as a 3270 terminal on a 3274 controller)	\$20
PKG (task-to-task protocol package)	\$20
A68 (68000 cross-assembler)	\$20
Xlisp 1.5a (Lisp interpreter including tiny-Prolog in Lisp)	\$20
List-Pac (C functions for lists, stacks, and queues)	\$20
XLT Macro Processor (general purpose text translator)	\$20
C Tools (exception macros, wc, pp, roff, grep, printf, hash, declare, banner, Pascal-to-C)	\$15

Data

DNA Sequences (GenBank 48.0 of 10,913 sequences with fast similarity search program)	\$150
Protein Sequences (5,415 sequences, 1,302,966 residuals, with similarity search program)	\$60
Webster's Second Dictionary (234,932 words)	\$60
U. S. Cities (names & longitude/latitude of 32,000 U.S. cities and 6,000 state boundary points)	\$35
The World Digitized (100,000 longitude/latitude of world country boundaries)	\$30
KST Fonts (13,200 characters in 139 mixed fonts: specify T _E X or bitmap format)	\$30
USNO Floppy Almanac (high-precision moon, sun, planet & star positions)	\$20
NBS Hershey Fonts (1,377 stroke characters in 14 fonts)	\$15
U. S. Map (15,701 points of state boundaries)	\$15

The Austin Code Works
 11100 Leafwood Lane
 Austin, Texas 78750-3409
 USA

Voice: (512) 258-0785
BBS: (512) 258-8831
FidoNet: 1:382/12
UUCP: uunet!acw!info

Free surface shipping on prepaid orders

CIRCLE NO. 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MasterCard/VISA

C CHEST

(continued from page 80)

118) that will be examined by the interrupt-service routine, *serv*, on lines 281–345. The flag is checked on line 285, and if it's set, *numblk* is incremented (for statistics purposes only—it tells you how many interrupts were blocked) and control passes to *servexit* on line 327. The code on lines 328–240 vectors to the default DOS interrupt-service routine every *N* interrupts, where *N* is the original speedup factor; otherwise, a nonspecific EOI is issued to the timer chip and an *IRET* is executed.

The actual context swap is straightforward. Registers are pushed on lines 295–302. Note that the *CS*, *IP*, and flag registers are saved by the hardware as part of the interrupt-service procedure, so you don't have to push them again here. The current *SP* and *SS* are saved on lines 306 and 307, a local stack is then installed, and the *C* subroutine *_t_reschedule()* is called on line 313. This subroutine (starting on line

512 of Listing Six) scans the list of messages and times out appropriate tasks (in the *for* loop on lines 532–550). It enqueues the running task's TCB and sets *T_active* to the new task's TCB when a context swap is required (on line 567).

Now control returns to the assembly-language code. The new TCB (which is the same as the old one if no swap is necessary) is fetched on line 315 of Listing One. Then the stack is restored, registers are popped, and you keep going. So, if you're doing a context swap, you'll save registers on the old TCB and then restore them from the new one. Note that the *CS*, *IP*, and flag registers are restored as part of the *IRET* instruction.

All the other assembly-language stuff is in *swap.asm* (Listing Three). The routines in this file are not particularly well structured—that is they save space by sharing code. One subroutine will jump into the middle of another. The central routine is *_t_swap_in()* on lines 172–242. It is passed a pointer to a new TCB. It suspends the current task

and installs a new one as if it were the timer interrupt-service routine. Again, registers are saved (lines 183–198), *T_active* is modified (line 216), and the new task is installed by popping registers (lines 227–242). Note that the subroutine's return address is used as the old task's saved *IP* register. This means that when control is restored to the task, you'll be back in the calling subroutine, just after the *_t_swap_in()* call.

The other swap-related functions are *_t_install()* (lines 142–168), which deletes the current task and installs a new one, and *_t_shazam()*, which starts up multitasking. Both of these jump into the middle of *_t_swap_in* (to the *shazam* label on line 223) to install the new task. *_T_shazam* also changes the stack probe subroutine, *chkstk*, which is called at the start of all normal subroutines. I couldn't use the normal *chkstk* because the task stacks are in strange places (in the middle of the heap in fact), so the default *chkstk* would always fail. The new routine checks the current

Cogent Prolog

- o Fast, Compact, COMPILED Prolog
- o IBM PC and Compatibles
- o Clocksin & Mellish Standard, Plus
Windows Strings
Floating Point Modules
- o Window Based Development System
- o Context Sensitive Help
- o User Specifiable Error Handling
- o Interface to "C" and Assembler
- o Can Produce .EXE Files - No Royalties

\$200

VISA - MasterCard - Check
30 Day Money Back Guarantee

Cogent Software, Ltd.

21 William J. Heights
Framingham, MA 01701
(617) 875-6553

Announcing WKS LIBRARY

NEW!

The Lotus "Wrap-Around" for C Programs

Now you can write and read Lotus worksheets
directly from a C program!

WKS LIBRARY lets you:

- avoid time-consuming file translation steps
- control the execution of 1-2-3 from inside your application
- use Lotus as a data entry screen in your C program
- generate "live" financial statements with formulas for totals

Feature this:

- reads and writes .WKS, .WK1 and .WR1 worksheets
- writes integers, floats, strings, formulas, macros and dates using *wprintf()*
- reads using *wscanf()*, converting column contents to C variables according to format specs
- has low-level functions for manipulating individual cells
- provides Lotus control functions such as: formats, column widths, initial cursor position, range names, cell protection
- supports Lattice, Microsoft & Turbo compilers for DOS, plus most UNIX environments

Source Code provided

No Royalties on executable programs

Only \$89

(includes free
800-line support)



ORDER TODAY!

Toll-free
(800) 367-9882



Tenon Software, Inc.

1980 - 112th NE, #250, Bellevue, WA 98004
(206) 453-1914 (in Washington state)

CIRCLE NO. 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING COMES OF AGE.

ANNOUNCING LOGITECH MODULA-2 VERSION 3.0

Modula-2 is the language of choice for modern software engineering, and LOGITECH Modula-2 is the most powerful implementation available for the PC. The right language and the right tools have come together in one superior product. Whether you're working on a small program or a complex project, with LOGITECH Modula-2 Version 3.0 you can write more reliable, maintainable, better documented code in a fraction of the time at a fraction of the cost.

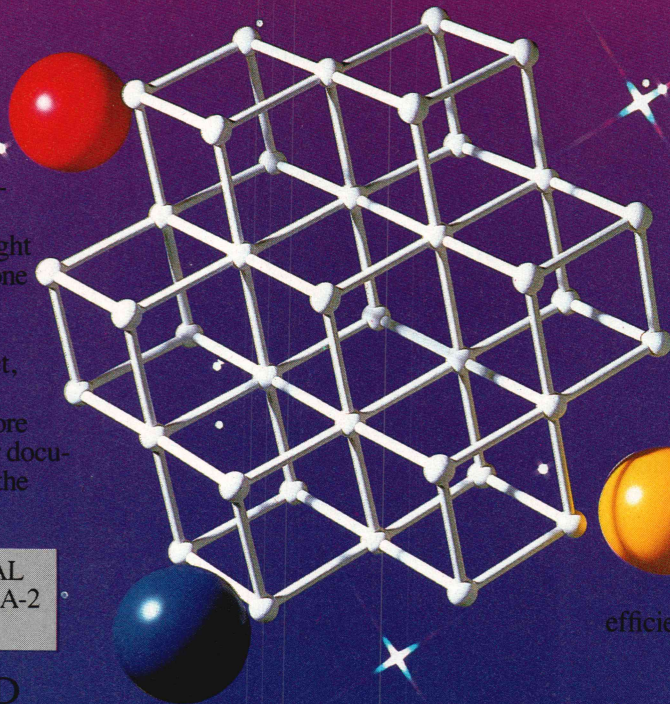
**FREE TURBO PASCAL
TO LOGITECH MODULA-2
TRANSLATOR**

NEW, IMPROVED DEBUGGERS

Time gained with a fast compiler can be lost at debug time without the right debugging tools. With the powerful Logitech Modula-2 Debuggers you can debug your code *fast*, and dramatically improve your overall project throughput. The Post Mortem Debugger analyzes the status of a program after it has terminated while the dynamic, Run Time Debugger monitors the execution of a program with user-defined breakpoints. With their new, mouse based, multiple-window user interface these powerful debugging tools are a pleasure to use.

NEW, INTELLIGENT LINKER

Links only those routines from a particular module that you need, so you eliminate unreferenced routines and produce smaller, more compact executable files.



NEW, IMPROVED COMPILER

Faster and more flexible. Now its DOS linker compatible object files (.OBJ) can be linked with existing libraries in C, PASCAL, FORTRAN and ASSEMBLER — so you can build on previous development and put the power of LOGITECH Modula-2 to work for you right now. Fully supports Wirth's latest language definition, including LONGINT and LONGSET, which provides large set support including SET of CHAR. Provides optimization for tighter, more efficient code generation.

NEW EDITOR

Our new, mouse based editor is fully integrated, easy to learn, fast and easy to use, and very customizable. Its multiple, overlapping windows and color support make it easy to manage parts of one file or several files on the screen at one time. You'll love using it — with or without a mouse.

Call for information about our VAX/VMS version. Site License, University Discounts, Dealer & Distributor pricing.

To place an order call toll-free:

800-231-7717

In California:

800-552-8885

- ☐ **LOGITECH Modula-2 V. 3.0 Compiler Pack** **\$99**
Compiler in overlay and fully linked form. Linkable Library, Post Mortem Debugger, Point Editor
- ☐ **LOGITECH Modula-2 V. 3.0 Toolkit** **\$169**
Library sources, Linker, Run Time Debugger, MAKE, Decoder, Version, XRef, Formatter
- ☐ **LOGITECH Modula-2 V. 3.0 Development System** **\$249**
Compiler Pack plus Toolkit
- ☐ **Turbo Pascal to Modula-2 Translator** **FREE**
With Compiler Pack or Development System
- ☐ **Window Package** **\$49**
Build true windowing into your Modula-2 code.
- ☐ **Upgrade Package**
Call LOGITECH for information or to receive an order form.

Add \$6.50 for shipping and handling. California residents add applicable sales tax. Prices valid in U.S. only. Total Enclosed \$_____

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check Enclosed

Card Number _____ Expiration Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip _____ Phone _____

LOGITECH

LOGITECH, Inc.

6505 Kaiser Drive, Fremont, CA 94555

Tel: 415-795-8500

In Europe: LOGITECH, Switzerland

Tel: 41-21-87-9656 Telex 458 217 Tech Ch

In the United Kingdom: LOGITECH, U.K.

Tel: 44908-368071 Fax: 44908-71751

Turbo Pascal is a registered trademark of Borland International. VAX and VMS are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C CHEST

(continued from page 82)

SP against the current TCB's stack base and reports an error if the stack gets too large.

Note that the installation procedure involves actually modifying the first couple of instructions of the default *chkstk* subroutine to jump to the new one (on lines 271-274). I know this is a kludge, but Version 4.0 of the Microsoft compiler (and early betas of Version 5.0) made it virtually impossible to link in my own *chkstk*. (At least, I tried for a couple of hours with no success.) Self-modifying code turned out to be an easy work-around, but it's a stopgap measure, and I mean to fix it once I figure out how.

The final routine of interest is *t_stop()* (lines 94-138), which is called to terminate multitasking. It causes control to pass back to the instruction following the original *t_start* call—the return address was saved by *t_start()*. *T_stop()*'s argument is passed back as the return value of *t_start()*. That is, a call to *t_stop(5)* will cause *t_start()* to return a value of 5 to its caller. The situation is analogous to an *exit()* call.

The remainder of the code is straightforward enough and sufficiently commented that there's no

need to go through it here. I do suggest that you read it, though. It's pretty interesting. I'll finish with a caveat. I've used the routines printed here in a couple of application programs, and they seem to work fine. These programs all use my own direct video I/O functions to write to the screen, however, and they don't do any disk I/O. It's possible to use DOS, but you'll have to implement one of the resource management strategies discussed earlier (or use a nonpreemptive system). Do not call

DBASE has spread like a disease through the small-business community.

DOS directly from a task without assuring that the task has control of the system for the life of the DOS call.

I'm reasonably sure that the code presented here is bug free, but I

won't swear to it. If you find a bug please report it to me c/o Software Engineering, P.O. Box 5679, Berkeley, CA 94705. Use E-mail to leave a message on CompuServe (because I don't log on reliably enough to guarantee that the message won't roll off the forum message board before I see it). Post a message on the forum, though, so everybody can see it.

Priority-Queue Routines in the Kernel

In addition to the various subroutines presented this and last month, the kernel uses the priority-queue routines from the June 1987 C Chest—you should look at that article for detailed information on how these routines work. I've modified the original code just a bit, however.

The *pq_look()* routine now returns *NULL* if the queue is empty. It used to return garbage in this situation. I've also added a "replace" routine that replaces the highest-priority element in the queue with a new element, reheap, and then returns the former top element. It's as if you did a delete of the old element followed by an insert of the new one, but it takes less time than would two operations. Both modifications are shown in Example 3. Also note that a bug fix that affects *pq_insert()* was mentioned in the August 1987 C Chest, page 108.

Nifty Stuff: The Lattice dBC Library

Every programmer should have a database management library in his or her toolbox. This month I'll look at one such library—I'll look at others in future columns.

There are a host of database packages on the market, all with their own set of strengths and weaknesses. One of the weakest, from a database management point of view, is Ashton Tate's dBASE III. Unfortunately dBASE has spread like a disease throughout the small-business community. Consequently, it's often necessary to put together a dBASE-compatible application program, even if you'd rather use one of the more efficient database packages.

DBASE III is actually a programming language of sorts. In practice, it's so limited and hard to use that

```
void    *pq_look( queue )
PQ      *queue;
{
    return queue->nitems ? queue->heap : NULL ;
}

/*-----*/

int pq_replace( p, target, item )
PQ *p;
void *item, *target;
{
    int slots_in_use;

    if( slots_in_use = p->nitems )
    {
        memcpy( target, p->heap, p->itemsize );
        memcpy( p->heap, item, p->itemsize );
        reheap_down( p, p->heap );
    }

    return slots_in_use ;
}
```

Example 3: The routines *pq_look()* and *pq_replace()*

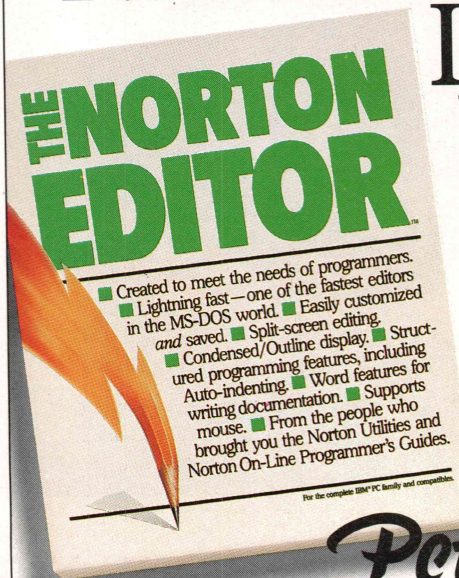
no sane person would write a complicated application in it (at least not if they want to retain their sanity). As a consequence, several fourth-generation languages that support the dBASE file structure, such as FoxBASE and Quicksilver, have sprung up. These products have problems, too—they're limited in one way or another. I want to write my applications in C, not in some inherently inefficient and much too limited 4GL that's really designed for nonprogrammers. My programs will be faster and I can use all the other C functions (such as window management packages) that are at my disposal.

The Lattice dBC III and dBC III Plus packages provide a solution to this problem. These packages are subroutine libraries that you can link into your programs to access dBASE III or dBASE III PLUS databases. The version that I used links to Microsoft-generated code, not Lattice-generated (though versions for the Lattice compiler are available, of course). Versions of the package are available for versions of dBASE down to dBASE II. The main difference between the III and the III Plus version of dBC is networking support (you can lock whole databases, individual records, and bytes within the record). The package comes with small-, medium-, and large-model libraries as well as a demo program (and the sources for the demo program). Though the version that I used expected Microsoft C, Version 4.0, it linked into a program compiled under Version 5.0 without difficulty. (You can't use the new combined libraries, however—the components have to be on the disk.)

I have very mixed feelings about this package. On the plus side, it really does what's required. It took me an hour or so to read the manual, and a few hours later I had a working C program that was accessing a database created by dBASE III PLUS. You should have no difficulty doing the same, even if you've never worked with dBASE itself. Keep all this in mind as you read the negative comments that follow. Though the package has problems, most of them are fixable and dBC is really useful.

Unfortunately, this ease of use has

"This is the programmer's editor I wish I'd had when I wrote the Norton Utilities."



Designed for the IBM®PC, PC-AT and DOS compatibles. Available at most software dealers, or direct from Peter Norton Computing, Inc., 2210 Wilshire Blvd. #186, Santa Monica, CA 90403. To order: 800-451-0303 Ext. 40 (Visa and MasterCard welcome), 213-453-2361. MCI Mail: PNCL Fax 213-453-6398. ©1987 Peter Norton Computing.

Peter Norton
COMPUTING

CIRCLE NO. 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FULL AT&T C++ for half the price of our competitors!

Guidelines announces its port of version 1.1 of AT&T's C++ translator. As an object-oriented language, C++ includes: classes, inheritance, member functions, constructors and destructors, data hiding, and data abstraction. 'Object-oriented' means that C++ code is more readable, more reliable and more reusable. And that means faster development, easier maintenance, and the ability to handle more complex projects. C++ is Bell Labs' answer to Ada and Modula 2. C++ will more than pay for itself in saved development time on your next project.

C++

from GUIDELINES for the IBM PC: \$195

Requires IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible with 640K and a hard disk.

Note: C++ is a translator, and requires the use of Microsoft C 3.0 or later.

Here is what you get for \$195:

- The full AT&T v1.1 C++ translator.
- Libraries for stream I/O and complex math.
- "The C++ Programming Language", the definitive 327-page tutorial and description by Bjarne Stroustrup, designer of C++.
- Sample programs written in C++.
- Installation guide and documentation.
- 30 day money back guarantee.

To order:

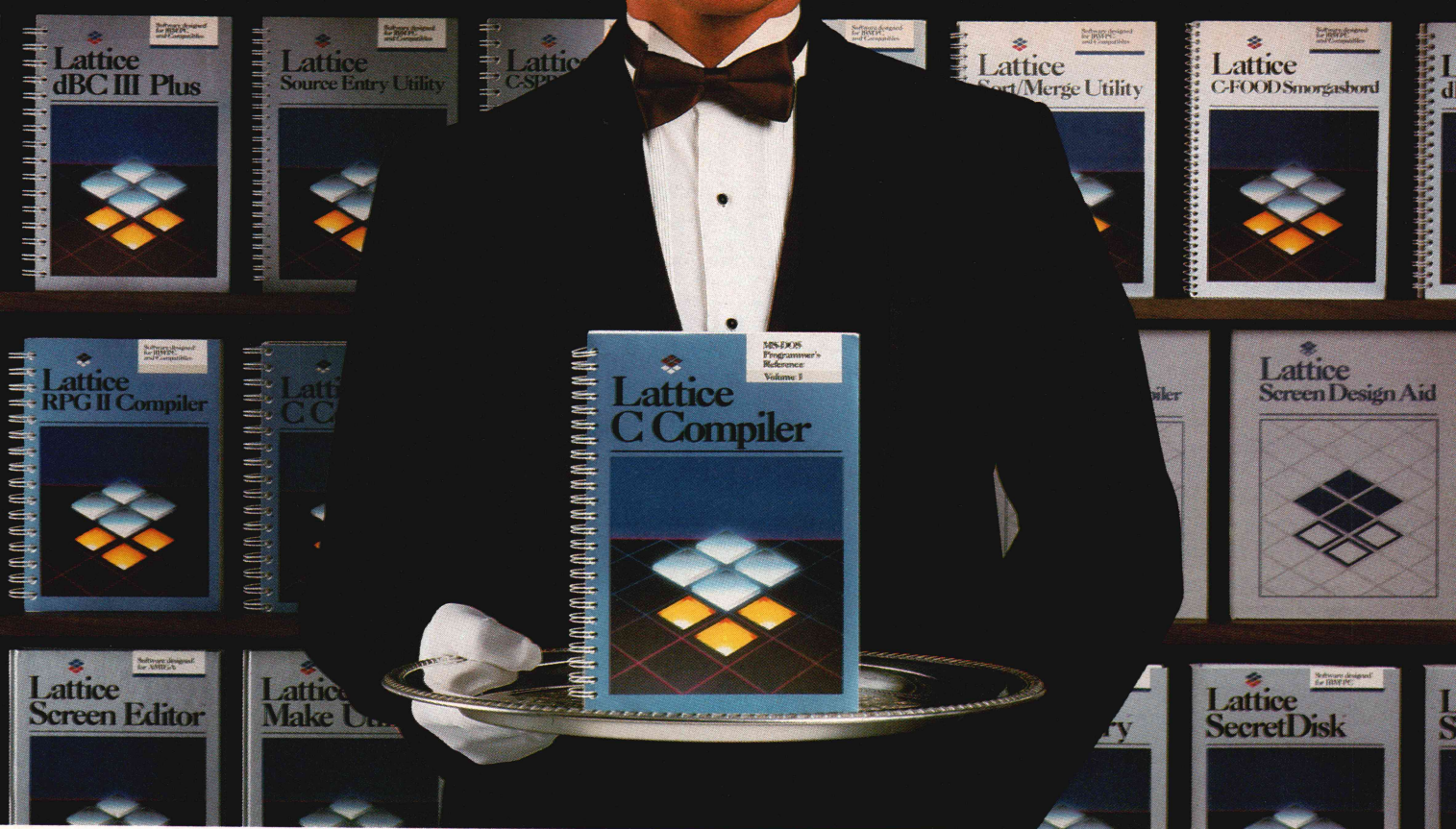
send check or money order to:

GUIDELINES SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 749
Orinda, CA 94563

To order with Visa or MC,
phone (415) 254-9393.
(CA residents add 6% tax.)

C++ is ported to the PC by Guidelines under license from AT&T.
Call or write for a free C++ information package.

CIRCLE NO. 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Our software comes with something no one else can offer.

When you join the Lattice family of customers, you'll discover that your software purchase is backed by more than just an excellent warranty. It's backed by unparalleled technical support. By a total commitment to your success and satisfaction. And by Lattice's dedication to excellence in products and services.

Unlike other software manufacturers who charge you for services after you've purchased their product, Lattice offers a unique package of support programs at a price we can all live with—FREE.

Lattice Bulletin Board Service

LBBS is our 24-hour a day bulletin board system that allows you to obtain notification of new releases, general information on Lattice products, and programs for the serious user. And if you've ever experienced the frustration of having to wait a year or more for a new release (that has corrected a bug), you'll really appreciate LBBS. Because with this service, you can actually download the latest program fixes to instantly eliminate any bugs discovered after release.

Available through dealers and distributors worldwide.

Lattice Service.

Technical Support Hotline

Responsible, dependable and capable Support Representatives are only a phone call away. You will talk to a highly skilled expert who is trained to answer any questions you have relating to specific Lattice products. Remember, your complete satisfaction is our goal.

McGraw-Hill BIX™ Network

The Byte Information Exchange (BIX) Network is a dial-in conference system that connects you with a Special Interest Group of Lattice users. The nominal one-time registration fee allows you to BIX-mail your questions—via your modem—directly to Lattice. Or you can post your questions in the conference mode for Lattice or other users to answer. Once again, you have 24-hour access.

You Also Receive:

- Timely updates and exciting enhancements
- 30-day, money-back guarantee
- Lattice Works Newsletter
- Technical Bulletins
- Access to Lattice User Groups

Lattice has developed more than 50 different Microcomputer software tools that are used by programmers world-wide. We were there for every MS-DOS release. We're there now for OS/2. And we'll be there for the next generation of technical changes. But most of all, Lattice is there for you.




Lattice

Subsidiary of SAS Institute Inc.

Lattice, Incorporated
2500 S. Highland Avenue
Lombard, IL 60148
Phone: 800/533-3577
In Illinois: 312/916-1600

CIRCLE NO. 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C CHEST

(continued from page 85)

more to do with the simplistic structure of a dBASE III file than with the Lattice documentation. A chapter that described the organization of dBASE .dbf and .ndx files would have been very helpful. Data is stored in strange ways and an in-depth description of these methods would also be useful. (There's a description of dBASE .dbf and .ndx files in Jeff Walden's *File Formats for Popular PC Software* [New York: Wiley, 1986].)

Some of this information can be gleaned from the subroutine descriptions, but I'd like it all in one place. The manual is poorly organized and hard to use as a reference. For example, dBC functions naturally break into four categories: functions to manipulate the database itself, functions to manipulate the index files, functions to manipulate the memo files, and various formatting functions. The manual, however, is organized alphabetically (generally my preference), but there is no functional index. As a consequence it's hard to find the function you need if all you know is what it does. The subroutine naming conventions are so strange that it's hard to guess what the name will be. The problems with the documentation are compounded by occasional errors in the examples. (One of them has a couple of stars where none belong, an error that caused me about ten minutes of unnecessary head scratching.)

The subroutines themselves are sometimes rather low level. The low-level functions should be included in the package, but higher-level ones are really required, too. For example, there's a host of functions that convert strings and numbers to and from the formats required in dBASE files. Fine, but as a C programmer, I want *sprintf()* and *scanf()*-like subroutines that would take care of all the details of the conversion for me. Ideally, you'd pass these functions a database pointer, a format string that identified the fields you wanted to access, and several objects to convert—something like this:

```
dprintf( db_file,
```

```
"%name %street %zip",
"J. P. Morgan", "Easy St.", 09311 );
```

and the function would do the rest for you. No such function is provided, however.

The dBC programming interface is very amateurish and harder to

**The package
does the job
and is easy
enough to use.**

use than is necessary. I'd expect this sort of thing from users' group software but not from professional programmers. There are several problems. First, Lattice has implemented functions with C-like names but with nonstandard interfaces. For ex-

ample, the function used to open a database is obviously modeled after *open()*. It's called with:

```
int dBopen( filename, mode, dbffd )
```

```
char *filename;
int mode;
char **dbffd;
```

There are several problems here. The main one is that you get back the file descriptor by passing in a pointer to a place to put it (*dbffd*). *dBopen()* returns an error code, but that's it. I also don't like the declaration of a file descriptor as character pointer. It obviously isn't a string and shouldn't be declared as such. I'd prefer either a *void* pointer or a special type (such as *FILE*).

Were I to rewrite the interface to this function, it would look like this:

```
DBFILE *dBopen( filename, mode )
```

```
char *filename;
int mode;
```

It would return -1 on error and a file descriptor on success; there

UNIX/C WINDOW DEVELOPMENT COMPATIBILITY with CURSES for MS-DOS and MS-OS/2.

THE BETTER PRODUCT. "Aspen Scientific's Curses library is a fine PC version of System V Curses. Screen updating was fast and clean... has good documentation and is available for many compilers...less expensive... its greater flexibility makes it an attractive package for developers."

Computer Language June/87
"This is a nice product. If you need Unix-compatible screen output in your programs, or if you just want a nice clean window-management package, I'd recommend it."
Allen Holub, Dr. Dobb's Journal, August/87

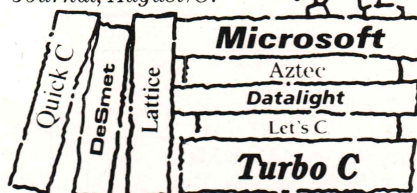
FREE-FAST

UNIX compatible forms tool kit with source code. Included if you **ORDER RIGHT NOW.**

\$119.

Complete curses tool kit: \$119.
Source code available for: \$289.

Look at a few of the applications our Curses is benefiting: Aerospace
✓ Robotics ✓ Consulting ✓ Telephone Switching ✓ AI ✓ Voice Recognition
✓ Financial ✓ Engineering ✓ Word Processing



ASPEN SCIENTIFIC

P.O. BOX 72 WHEAT RIDGE,
COLORADO 80034-0072
(303) 423-8088

Trademarks: MS-DOS, MS-Windows, MS-OS/2, XENIX, Quick C (Microsoft); Unix (AT&T Bell Labs); Turbo C (Borland); Aztec (Manx); Lattice (Lattice); Let's C (Mark Williams); DeSmet (DeSmet Software); Datalight (Datalight).

Dr. Dobb's Back Issues

September 1986 #119 Volume XI, Issue 9

Smooth Algorithms—MS-DOS Directory Traversal—Turbo Boards Review—Radix Sort—

October 1986 #120 Volume XI, Issue 10

80386 Programming—MS-DOS File Browsing—Converting to the 320xx—Modula-2 Compiler Review—Factoring in Forth

November 1986 #121 Volume XI, Issue 11

Graphics Routines—The New Graphics Chips—Programming Tips in C, Modula-2, Pascal, and Ada—68k Graphics

December 1986 #122 Volume XI, Issue 12

Multitasking—32000 Assembler—Comparing String Comparisons—Turbo Pascal Procedural Parameters

January 1987 #123 Volume XII, Issue 1

Annual 68k Issue—68K Mini Forth, OS-9 Operating System—MAC and Amiga Interface Programming

February 1987 #124 Volume XII, Issue 2

Editors and Assemblers

May 1987 #127 Volume XII, Issue 5

Notes on Computer Music—Scientific Programming—Command Processors

June 1987 #128 Volume XII, Issue 6

Handling Large Priority Queues—TSR Serial Drivers—UNIX Shell Scripts

July 1987 #129 Volume XII, Issue 7

386 Development Tools—Optimizing 8088 Code—Curses for MS-DOS

August 1987 #130 Volume XII, Issue 8

Unveiling ANSI C—New Tools for C—Ray Duncan on DOS 3.3—AI: Programming in Loops

September 1987 #131 Volume XII, Issue 9

Quest for Algorithms—Writing MS-DOS Device Drivers

October 1987 #132 Volume XII, Issue 10

Stretching AppleTalk—Focus on Forth: Unifying Dialects, Faster Forth, A New Forth Column—Quick C & Turbo C

November 1987 #133 Volume XII, Issue 11

Special Graphics Issue—Tools for: 3-D Mapping, Screen Management, Turbo C Graphics

December 1987 #134 Volume XII, Issue 12

Making Sense of Operating Systems—Dynamic Linking in OS/2, ROMing C Code, Turbo C Graphics, Languages: C, Assembler, Forth

Other issues are also available. Please inquire.

TO ORDER: Return this coupon with your payment to: M&T Books, 501 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063. Or, call TOLL-FREE 800-533-4372 (In CA 800-356-2002)

Price: 1 issue \$5.00; 2-5 issues \$4.50 each; 6 or more \$4.00 each. There is a \$10 minimum for charge orders.

Please send the issues circled:

96 97 104 108 109 113 114 115 118 119 120
121 122 123 124 127 128 129 130 131 132
133 134

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Subtotal _____

Outside U.S. add \$.50 per issue _____

TOTAL _____

____ Check enclosed. Make payable to M&T Books
Charge my _____ VISA _____ M/C _____ AmerExp

Card # _____ Exp.Date _____ 3135

C CHEST

(continued from page 87)

would be a `db_errno` that would hold an error code and a `db_perror()` that would print an error message. That is, the `DBC` function should be identical to `open()`, except that it should open a database rather than a normal file. If you're going to use this package a lot, it would be worthwhile to write a glue library that mapped the weird calling conventions to something more reasonable.

The second problem is the function names themselves. The names are the too-cryptic abbreviations popular with inexperienced C programmers (such as `__dbcmsiz()` or `dBdbfbuff()`). There seems to be a rationale to the naming conventions, but that rationale is never made clear.

Finally, the interface has several built-in inefficiencies. For example, many values are returned from subroutines in a `char` rather than an `int`. (Usually you pass in a pointer to a `char`, which is filled by the subroutine.) This is a classic mistake made by novice C programmers who think they're saving space by shoving data into `chars`. They're wrong. The compiler must convert all `chars` to `ints` before they can be used in an expression. This conversion is always performed, even in expressions that use nothing but `char`-size variables. Not only does the type conversion take time but also the extra code needed for the conversion is usually far larger than the data space saved. The only valid use for C's `char` type is an array of the things.

Frankly, the poor-quality interface makes me wonder about the quality of the rest of the code. The package does work and has been reliable in all the applications that I've written, but I don't really trust it.

In spite of the foregoing, though, I recommend this product to those of you who need to write Ashton-Tate-compatible programs. I intend to keep using it myself in these situations. The package does the job and is easy enough to use. It lets you put together a working program in a reasonable amount of time with a minimum of fuss. Moreover, you can do it all in C, without having to

learn yet another programming language. To make dBC really usable, however, you'll need to add a layer of glue functions to make the program interface more reasonable.

I wouldn't use dBC III Plus if I didn't need dBASE compatibility, however. The ISAM model used by Ashton-Tate is not great for most applications. The databases themselves are poorly structured, generally hard to use, and slow. (The speed is Ashton-Tate's problem, not Lattice's. Any program made with Lattice's package will be an order of magnitude faster than the equivalent dBASE III program. Nonetheless, a database program that used a different model altogether would probably be faster still.) Moreover, the Lattice package is marred by the poor quality of both the documentation and the programming interface. Though you could use dBC for any general-purpose database program, I wouldn't.

Availability

All source code for the multitasking kernel described both this and last month (including the priority-queue stuff) is available for \$30 on an IBM PC 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ " disk from Software Engineering Consultants, P.O. Box 5679, Berkeley, CA 94705. Include local sales tax if you're ordering from California.

In addition to the kernel code and the priority-queue routines, the disk includes an enhanced version of the curses window I/O package described in the July 1987 C Chest. Because the enhanced curses uses direct video reads and writes rather than going through DOS, it's useful in multitasking applications that can't use the DOS I/O functions. This version of curses supports overlapping windows (though you can only write to the top one) and lets you delete and move windows. In addition, it lets you create boxed windows (Unix's curses doesn't).

The (unmodified) priority-queue routines are also available on CompuServe in DL1 of the DDJ FORUM. The file is called QUE2.C.

DDJ

Vote for your favorite feature/article.
Circle Reader Service No. 3.

The Advanced
Programmer's Editor
That Doesn't Waste Your Time

For DOS, Microport
UNIX, SCO Xenix or

OS/2
Protected Mode

EPSILON

- Fast, EMACS-style commands—completely reconfigurable
- Run other programs without stopping Epsilon—concurrently
- C Language support—fix errors while your compiler runs
- Powerful extension language
- Multiple windows, files
- Unlimited file size, line length
- 30 day money-back guarantee
- Great on-line help system
- Regular Expression search
- Supports large displays
- Not copy protected

Only \$195

Lugaru
Software Ltd.

5843 Forbes Avenue
Pittsburgh, PA 15217

Call

(412) 421-5911

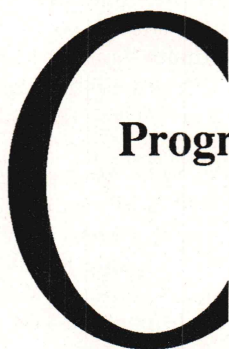
for IBM PC/XT/AT's or compatibles

CIRCLE 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD

'Faster and better in no time'

Create better, faster, higher quality and easier to read programs in a fraction of the time. Let your system do the work for you. With 23 powerful, state of the art tools for the IBM PC and compatibles, both beginners and experts will find programming a breeze.

- Powerful, common user interface
- Interactive and batch execution
- Online documentation
- Self-explanatory error messages



Programmer's Toolbox Volumes I & II

- Monitor program/system execution
- Beautify program listings
- Determine program flow/critical path
- Trace/verify variable usage
- And more....

At \$79.95 per volume or \$130 for both with a 30 day trial, the Toolbox is simply the best value today. In addition, the documentation is packed with examples and tips on creating better programs.

Why waste time, call or write us today.



MMC AD Systems
Box 360845 Milpitas, California 95035
(408) 263-0781

CIRCLE NO. 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Introduction, Mac Sources, Lightspeed C, and Code Corner

It's been four years now since the Macintosh popped into view, heralded by that great Ridley Scott Superbowl commercial. Though there was obvious brilliance to the design, there were also strong whiffs of arrogance and hype. But, hey, I've been accused of the latter myself. There was nothing to do but pop out of the hills and take a closer look.

I cruised over the Siskiyous to see my Apple dealer buddy, John Manzer. I got to the store, chewed the fat a few minutes, scanned the marketing propaganda, nosed the technical specs, then plunked down at the machine. Cynical musings twisted my mind, but what the hell, let's start 'er up.

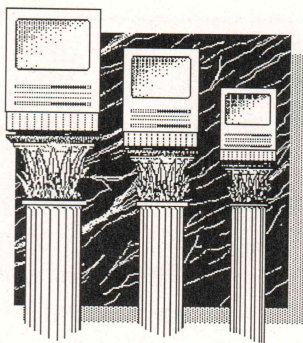
I didn't like the locked hardware. I didn't like the one drive. I didn't like the lack of a hard disk. I didn't like the price. I didn't like the (hah hah) wide selection of printers. I didn't like the yuppistic overtones.

But I loved the machine. It was fun to use. Oh, there were flaws, but they seemed minor compared to what the creators got right. Above all, the interface snapped. It didn't have a speed snap—not yet—but rather the feel-of-a-fine-tool kind of snap. The Macintosh communicates via clean visual metaphors, and that's a channel with a lot of bandwidth. Something about the Macintosh interface just feels good, like soft light filtering through a redwood forest or playful kittens careening and bouncing about the world. People needed to use com-

by Stan Krute

puters like this. I needed to program computers like this. Yow!

Four years of good nurturing has led to some lovely growth. We've got a wide array of languages, detailed system documentation, the LaserWriter, Mac IIs, Hypercard, MultiFinder, and some remarkable applica-



tion software. The platform's been consolidated, and the best is yet to come. Happy birthday, Mac! Blow out those candles, eat up that cake, chug down the Jolt, get crazy with your buddies. Hell, Maddie Hayes's got you in her office: Y'all done good.

The Doc Gets a New Column

And so *Dr. Dobb's* gets a Mac column. What'll I do here?

1. Take note of well-done applications and extensions to the user interface.
2. Review a wide array of Mac programming tools: software and works on paper.
3. Talk with, and about the work of, innovative Mac programmers.
4. Discuss some of the more interesting algorithms and data structures contained in the Mac ROM/OS. This thing's a graduate course in programming, with interesting tidbits lurking between every LINK/UNLK pair.
5. Write some code. Mac programming's the most addictive fun I've had in the innards of a machine. The universe of the Mac ROM/OS is quite dynamic, so there's a premium—nay, an imperative—on programming that's clean, concise, and careful. Yield to that imperative, then combine it with an interface design that syncs with the Mac paradigm, and you get applications that not only work but that are also fun, easy to use, empower your users, and smack of elegance.
6. Provide access details. I'll always give you a box (see page 106, for example) filled with information

that'll help you get hold of items mentioned in that month's column.

Reviews, Criticism, Objectivity

It's a lot of hard work to get a book or software product on the market. I feel a special obligation to creators to be scrupulously fair with any review/comments/criticism of a work. Print's powerful stuff. If I think something is seriously flawed, I won't even bother to mention it here; I prefer to send a quiet note detailing my qualms directly to the publisher. I'd rather put this column's energy into feeding awareness of the good stuff.

A note on objectivity: I'm lucky enough to know and/or have worked with some of the people whose products I may mention. But it does nobody any good if I let that shade my opinions. On the other hand, I don't want to ignore a good product just because I've had something to do with it. So I'll always mention any close connections I've got to a particular item in an objectivity note. Just know that it's done to help you weigh my opinions, not as name dropping.

Getting Up To Speed

The code samples I'll be showing aren't for raw beginners. This is *DDJ*, after all. But it's easier to get up to Mac programming speed now than it was in the early days. A lot of resources are available to help you cruise the learning curve. Here's a minimal list:

1. Join APDA, the Apple Programmer's and Developer's Association. Godchild of Dan Cochran and Dave Lingwood, this is a one-stop source for draft and finished copies of Apple documentation and development tools as well as a wide variety of third-party products. Dues are a reasonable \$20 per year, it has an

ALL GAIN, NO PAIN

Blow away the 640K barrier

Gain the benefits of protected mode the easy way with OS/286™ and OS/386™. These tools for C, Fortran, Pascal and Assembly language programmers permit rapid conversion of existing DOS applications from "real" 8086 mode to "protected" 286 and 386 mode. They don't replace or modify DOS, but extend it to protected mode.

OS/286 and OS/386 are the only DOS extenders that span both the 286 and 386 processors, with 32-bit capability *today* on 386s that yields twice the performance of 16-bit mode. OS/286 and OS/386 have quickly become the preferred solution for developers of high performance, memory-intensive applications, including CADKEY, CASE, VIEWlogic, and Gold Hill, and premier language developers Lahey and Metaware.

Our optional TOUCHDOWN™ BIOS supplement provides fast and reliable protected mode operation on *any* 286 system, even those with problems resetting the 286. (Ever notice how few existing machines Operating System/2 runs on?)

If your applications are running out of memory or need more speed, don't wait for the "solution" that means abandoning your investment in DOS. Enhance them now with OS/286 and OS/386 — *products not promises.*

Make
big programs run faster
in protected mode



OS/286™ & OS/386™ Benefits:

- Gain multi-megabytes of directly addressable memory (15-Mb-286, 4Gb-386)
- Increase performance by eliminating overlays and EMS
- Convert in days, not months
- Continue to work with a DOS interface and use existing TSRs, device drivers, graphic routines, etc.
- Stay compatible with the widest array of systems

A.I. Architects Software Developers Kit **\$495**

includes full support for:

- MetaWare High C (16 & 32 bit)
- Professional Pascal (16 & 32 bit)
- Lahey F77L FORTRAN
- Microsoft C & Fortran 4.0,
- MASM, MS-Link
- Phoenix PLINK86
- Halo & GSS Graphics
- Pharlap 386: ASM/LINK
more to come

Run time licenses for OS/286 and OS/386 are available at nominal cost.

The HummingBoard™ turns any XT or AT into the fastest 386 system available. The dual processor architecture boosts performance significantly over comparable single processor systems or accelerator boards. Available with 2 to 24Mb RAM, 16 or 20Mhz speed, and 387 floating point coprocessor.



**A.I.
Architects, Inc.**

One Kendall Square, Building 400
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139
(617) 577-8052

OS/286, OS/386 and HummingBoard are trademarks of A.I. Architects, Inc., High C and Professional Pascal are trademarks of Metaware, Inc., F77L FORTRAN is a trademark of Lahey Computer Systems, Inc., Microsoft and MS-DOS are trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Unmatched.

If you want unmatched performance and portability, we have it. The hottest file handler and report generator on the market.

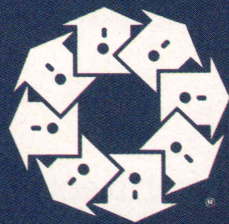
The c-tree file handler offers unmatched file accessing speed. The r-tree report generator makes producing reports a snap. Both packages offer unmatched portability. Thousands of programmers are using these packages in over 50 system environments: DOS, UNIX, XENIX, OS/2, MACINTOSH, VAX, TOWER and YOURS.

More for your money • complete C-source code • single and multi-user capability • no royalties • unlimited free technical support • port to all machines for one price.

c-tree features • fixed and variable length data records • record locking • variable length keys and key compression • overcomes OS file limit and more.

r-tree features • no printer spacing charts • change reports without recoding • unlimited control breaks, accumulators and virtual field calculations • powerful search, select and sort capabilities over multiple files saves days of coding.

FairCom's unmatched products will work for you. Order c-tree today for \$395, r-tree for \$295. When ordered together, r-tree is only \$255. For VISA, MasterCard and C.O.D. orders call (314) 445-6833. For c-tree benchmark comparisons, write us at 4006 West Broadway, Columbia, MO 65203.



**c-tree / r-tree
By FairCom**

4006 W. Broadway Columbia, MO 65203

CIRCLE NO. 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

UNIX is trademark of AT&T, MACINTOSH is trademark licensed to Apple Computer Company, VAX is trademark of DEC, TOWER is trademark of NCR, XENIX is trademark of Microsoft

TO THE MACS

(continued from page 90)

800 phone number, and you can charge to plastic.

2. If you're developing commercial products, try to become a certified Apple developer. Most important, this gives you access to Apple's electronic-mail technical support. Within the corporate constraints, the remarkable tech support humans will help you work through most any problem. Answers come within 24 hours. Other certified developer pluses: marketing assistance, developers' conferences, discounts on development hardware, and a tinge of credibility.

3. Get *Inside Macintosh* and its descendants. If the Pulitzers had a technical writing category, *Inside Mac* would own a prize. Caroline Rose and her cohorts and descendants have given us the most comprehensive insight into a complex cybernetic system yet seen. This is the starting point for all Macintosh programming. Take a look at the APDA newsletter for the latest volume count. The only flaw is a lack of practical examples, but other folks have filled that gap (see next item).

4. Add at least the following five books to your library: Scott Knaster's *How to Write Macintosh Software*, Dan Weston's *The Complete Book of Macintosh Assembly Language Programming (Volumes I and II)*, *The Best of MacTutor*, and *The Complete MacTutor*. Other fine Mac programming books are available, but these five are classics. They give you the practical examples that *Inside Macintosh* lacks. And, if you share my lack of photographic memory, you'll also want some language references. I like the handy little *Signetics S68000 User's Guide* for 68000 assembly language and Harbison and Steele's *C: A Reference Manual*. (Objectivity note: Dan Weston is a longtime friend and fellow traveler.)

5. After you've reupped with *DDJ*, subscribe to *MacTutor*. It's one great Macintosh programming magazine, filled each month with nerdy little programming goodies.

6. Put together an array of development tools. Plenty of good ones are available, and every now and then, I'll review some here in the column.

Dr. Dobb's Journal, January 1988

After all, I'm a language junkie; one of the perks of this gig is feeding the addiction guilt-free.

Choosing development tools is pretty personal. With one exception (now justly dead in the market), I haven't hit a Mac programming tool that someone wouldn't find useful in some context. The Mac environment must have some kind of inspirational effect. You'll have to follow the usual path to find personally amenable tools: talk to friends, read reviews, scan the ads, ask questions on the networks, play around. For what it's worth, here's a commented list of what I currently find myself using; note that most of my Mac work is done in C, with 68000 assembly language for speed tweaks and writing specialized code resources.

- C compiler: Lightspeed C 2.11—blazingly fast, holds to standards, feels good.

- 68000 assembler: MDS 2.1—I started here and have found no reason to move on; now marketed as the Consulair 68000 Development System.

- Debugger: TMON 2.8—clean, simple, powerful, can survive a lot of weirdness.

- Text editor: QUED/M 2.04—solid, feature-packed, useful macro language, very nice.

- Resource editor: ResEdit 1.1B1—one of the unsung great hacks, this Apple-produced program is the Mac-like way to create and manage resources.

- Disk and file editor: Fedit Plus—does anything you can think of to disks and files, fast and accurate with a very clean interface. (Objectivity note: I worked on the latest Fedit Plus documentation.)

- Code snooper: MacNosy—allows intelligent examination of any piece of code you can specify, including and especially the ROM. (Objectivity note: I worked on the [little yellow book] MacNosy documentation.)

7. Get a Mac with a hard drive and as much memory as you can afford. Anything less will drive you nuts fast. Hey, I oughtta know: I did my first Mac programming in assembly language on a 128K one-drive machine with 8-minute turnarounds. With a language such as Lightspeed C or Turbo Pascal on a multimeg

SCSI machine, turnarounds drop down into the sub-30-second range.

Useful Mail-Order Sources

When I'm not traipsing around civilization as a cybernetic nomad, I live in the middle of nowhere, so I have to rely on mail-order sources to get programming books, software, and miscellaneous supplies. I've found a couple of good ones I'm happy to share with you.

For books, I use Computer Literacy. This bookstore carries just about everything, takes credit cards, and ships UPS the day you order. For software and supplies, I use Com-

puterware. It specializes in the Mac, also takes credit cards and ships UPS quickly, and has an 800 phone number. Both these places have retail outlets well worth a visit if you're in Silicon Valley.

Don't Trash Your Old Mac

Apple's Macintosh upgrade path has been a little bumpy. A lot of folks still have 512s, possibly upgraded from 128s, and wonder whether it's worthwhile doing any further upgrading. Here's what I did: got Apple's 800K drive/128K ROM upgrade (\$300 at an Apple dealer), then added SuperMac's Enhance board

**Now for
VAX C & Sun C**

Add C++ to your favorite C Compiler

- Object-oriented C
- Strong type-checking
- Works with your present C Compiler

DESIGNER C++

BENEFITS:

- ▶ You can incrementally add C++ features to C (switch-selectable)
- ▶ Makes C more suitable for — very large programs — more sophisticated applications
- ▶ Works with Sun's *dbxtool*
- ▶ Works with the C Compiler you now use
- ▶ More reusable code
- ▶ Resilient and bug-free code

The only commercially-available C++ customized to operate on PC's, micros, minis, and mainframes with popular C compilers, including:

VAX C
ULTRIX C
SUN C
MICROSOFT
LATTICE

GREEN HILLS
APOLLO
XENIX
HP-9000
UNISOFT

*Lattice and Microsoft versions of Designer C++ are known as Advantage C++

FEATURES:

- Fully compatible with AT&T C++ standard
- Optional strong type checking
- Data abstraction
- Overloading of function names and operators
- Dynamic typing (virtual functions)
- User-defined implicit type conversion

We Specialize in: Cross/Native Compilers: C, Pascal, FORTRAN, Ada, LISP — Assemblers/Linkers — Symbolic Debuggers — Simulators — Interpreters — Profilers — QA Tools — Design Tools — Comm. Tools — OS Kernels — Editors — VAX & PC Attached Processors and more
We Support: 680xx, 80x86, 320xx, 68xx, 80xx; Clipper, and dozens more

A DIVISION OF XEL

Oasys

60 Aberdeen Ave., Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 491-4180

1219 Morningside Drive, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266 (213) 546-5814 (CA only)

Designer C++ is a joint trademark of XEL, Inc. and Glocksenspiel, Ltd. of Dublin, Ada is a trademark of the U.S. Government (AJPO). Advantage C++ is a trademark of Lifeboat Associates, Inc. Other trademarks are acknowledged to DEC, Lattice, Microsoft & Sun Microsystems, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TO THE MACS

(continued from page 93)

(\$500 installed at Fry's Electronics). Enhance brings your Mac up to 2 megabytes (expandable to 6.5 with high-capacity SIMMs), gives you a slight speed increase, and adds a SCSI port and a small internal fan.

I had one problem with the parasitic clip that plugs Enhance into the motherboard's 68000, but Super-Mac kept Federal Expressing me replacements until we had the problem licked—no problems since then. I get a big grin on my face when my original 128K Mac comes up on a speedy hard disk with megabytes of RAM at its disposal.

Lightspeed C

It's hard to hold in my feelings on this product. Let's just say this: I

love it. Michael Kahl and the rest of the Think Technologies crew have given us something wonderful. This thing is fast—makes me want to stick some flame decals on the Mac. Working in the LSC environment's a tasty treat, and I for one refuse to go back to anything slower or less capable.

Producing robust Mac code is (for me, at least) a highly iterative process. It bears repeating: Mac software exists in a very dynamic universe. The slightest coding miscue quickly propagates into screen-twisting madness. Debugging is tricky—well worth avoiding—so I like to write my code in snippets, testing and debugging each piece thoroughly before moving ahead. Lightspeed C, with its blazing turnaround speed, lets me do this painlessly.

A lot of attention's been paid to the product's details. Work goes on in a well-integrated project environment. Nitty little maintenance details are automated. The language, libraries, and header files hold closely to the relevant standards (Unix, Kernighan & Ritchie, Harbison & Steele, the evolving ANSI C, and *Inside Macintosh*). The editor's good—not quite so feature-laden as QUES/M but good—with powerful grep capabilities. The compiler puts out code that's fast and compact. It's easy to produce the various sorts

of Macintosh code, with global and static variables available in each: double-clickable applications, desk accessories, device drivers, and code resources. In-line assembly-language code's allowed, with full access to the C name spaces. Resource file management is completely automated. Register variables are maximal: five data registers and three address registers. HFS and MultiFinder are well supported.

I recently had the pleasure of spending a September afternoon at Think headquarters doing free-form nerd talk with Michael Kahl (the prime Lightspeed C programmer), Andrew Singer (head of Think and coconceiver of Lightspeed), and Doreen Duplin (marketing/communications whiz). These are nice people in whom the joy of the great hack runs deep. Interesting backgrounds: Michael was a philosophy grad student before succumbing to the lure of machine logic. Andrew's known to many of us for his classic (and, sadly, out of print) Sherlock Holmes pastiche programming books *Elementary BASIC* and *Elementary Pascal*.

Recent releases of both Lightspeed C and Lightspeed Pascal (2.13 and 1.11A, respectively, as this column is written) have been maintenance releases, keeping the languages current with the latest Mac machinery and system software. In the works, though, are major new releases of both languages. Look for greater speed and, for Lightspeed C, powerful debugging capabilities. "It's time for another dose of the spectacular," quoth the Singer.

I wish I had room to give you a complete transcript of the afternoon's conversations. The Thinkers said a lot of smart stuff. Maybe in a future column. Meanwhile, take this as a bottom line: if you program the Mac in C, check out Lightspeed.

Code Corner

All right, time to get down to a little code hacking. My first project involves writing and using a custom control definition. Because of space constraints, I'll describe the project in two phases, continuing the discussion in next month's column.

Macintosh applications are rife with controls: buttons, scroll bars, check boxes, radio buttons, et al.

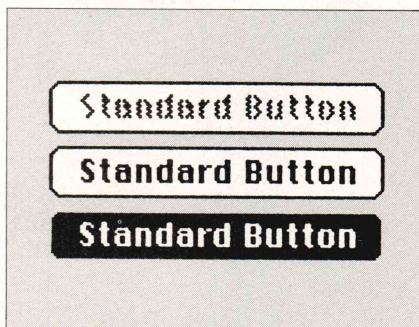
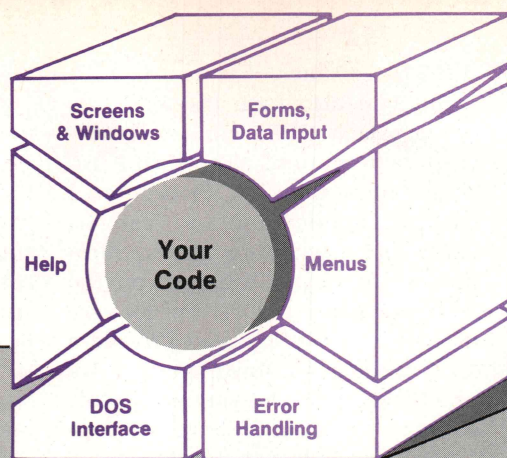


Figure 1: Standard button in its three highlighted states—inactive, active, and highlighted

variation	content	border	highlighting via
0	text	outlined	inversion
1	text	outlined	content change
2	text	shadowed	inversion
3	text	shadowed	content change
4	PICT	bare	inversion
5	PICT	bare	content change
6	PICT	outlined	inversion
7	PICT	outlined	content change
8	PICT	shadowed	inversion
9	PICT	shadowed	content change
10	ICON	bare	inversion
11	ICON	bare	content change
12	ICON	outlined	inversion
13	ICON	outlined	content change
14	ICON	shadowed	inversion
15	ICON	shadowed	content change

Figure 2: RectCDEF's 16 button variations

30 day moneyback
satisfaction guarantee



C-Worthy Interface Library helps you smoothly pull together all aspects of an excellent Human Interface.

C Programmers: Wrap an Exciting, Bullet-Proof Interface Around Your Code Quickly.

Introducing... C-Worthy® Interface Library

The only human interface package you need. That's what our customers are telling us. One early adopter, Novell, Inc. uses it exclusively in the development of their NetWare® Utilities, which reach over 500,000 users. You see, C-Worthy Interface Library is the only library available to handle every aspect of your program's human interface, all in one package. Now your programs will have a consistent look and feel. You no longer have to integrate pieces of libraries from different manufacturers.

As important as you know users are, you often don't have the time to heavily invest in writing routine code. And that's OK, because with over 400 tight, ready-to-use functions, C-Worthy Interface Library takes care of the tedium and lets you spend your time doing what you enjoy. Concentrate on the heart of your application — features that make it unique, special. Let C-Worthy Interface Library do your:

- Menus
- Error Handling
- DOS Interface
- Context Sensitive Help
- Screens, Windows
- Forms, Data Input (optional)

You control color, size, border, location, etc. And if there's anything you want to change, you can. Source is available to provide you with the flexibility you need. And you can distribute your applications freely, with no royalties.

C-Worthy Interface Library requires hard disk media with 256K RAM. MSDOS 2.0+ and IBM PC, or compatible, TI Professional, NEC APC III, or VICTOR 9000. C-Worthy is a registered trademark of Custom Design Systems, Inc.

Tech Specs

- ▶ Compilers: Microsoft 3.0+, Quick, Turbo, Lattice. All models.
- ▶ 350+ functions written in C, 75+ in Assembler.
- ▶ Menus: Fully support pop-up, Lotus style, MS Windows style (pull-down), pull-up.
- ▶ Errors: DOS, program, and user.
- ▶ DOS Interface: 62 functions. File handling, dir. and drive management, date & time conversion, wildcards, more.
- ▶ Help: System and context sensitive.
- ▶ Screens: Screen display, color palettes, save, restore, scroll, more.
- ▶ Windows: Exploding, tiled, pop-up, overlapping. Direct video access and virtual. Up to 50 active at any time.
- ▶ Keyboard Handling: Regular, function, interrupt, background procedures.
- ▶ Editing: String and word wrap text.
- ▶ Form Interface Library: 118 functions. Over 15 field types, and user definable field types. 3 levels of data validation: type, multiple field ranges, optional validation procedures. Hide, lock, or secure a field. Optimal field movement.
- ▶ Foreign Languages: All text messages in separate files for easy translation.
- ▶ Compatible with MS Windows.
- ▶ OS/2 special overlay when released.
- ▶ Machines: Autodetect for MDA, CGA, EGA, VGA, TI, AT&T, Victor.
- ▶ No royalties.

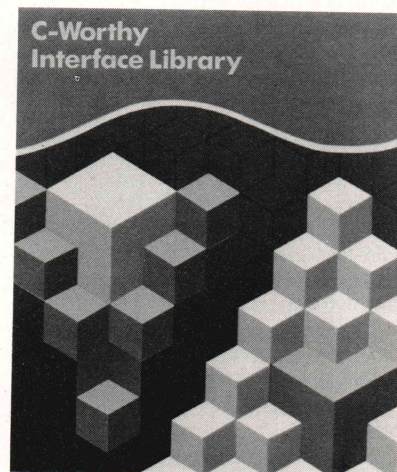
"I heartily recommend this package."

— David A. Schmitt, president, Lattice, Inc.
Over 400 developers in 16 countries already use it.

Thorough Documentation

Indexed alphabetically and by category, the 700+ page Reference Guide includes for each function: an example, description, calling conventions, return values, and related functions. The 250 page User's Guide gets you going with its tutorial and "Getting Started" sections.

"C-Worthy is a comprehensive C library whose time has come. I heartily recommend it as your next purchase." —Computer Language, 8/87



C-Worthy Interface Library:

Object only	\$ 195
Form Interface Library add-on	\$ 100
Object with Forms	\$ 295
Object with Forms & Library Source	\$ 495

Please specify compiler and version when ordering.

To Order Call

(800) 821- 2492

in MA (617) 337-6963

**Solution
Systems™**

541-D Main Street, Suite 410
South Weymouth, MA 02190

TO THE MACS

(continued from page 94)

Definitions for standard controls are built into the Mac ROM/OS—there's the standard button, for example. Clicking a standard button with the mouse makes things happen. Standard buttons have three basic states, each with a corresponding visual metaphor: inactive, when the button won't respond to a mouse click; active, when the button will respond to a mouse click; and highlighted, when the button's in the midst of being clicked. Figure 1, page 94, shows a standard button in each of

these three states.

But you also have the ability to define, via a CDEF code resource, your own buttons. The CDEF resource can then be incorporated into an application and can be called upon whenever the application wants to put a button on the screen. Custom CDEFs are not very difficult to write and can provide a lot of flexibility at low memory cost. The CDEF I'll be showing you in this column, for example, is less than 1,400 bytes long yet it provides 16 new types of buttons—that's less than 88 bytes per button variation. Such a deal.

If You Have Turbo C You Have Half Your C-Programming Vehicle

Turbo C is a great compiler but there is one vital cog missing—debugging. Without it, you have to spend an awful lot of energy to go a short distance.

Gimpel Software's C-terp, long recognized as the leading C interpreter, now fully supports Turbo C with complete compatibility guaranteed.

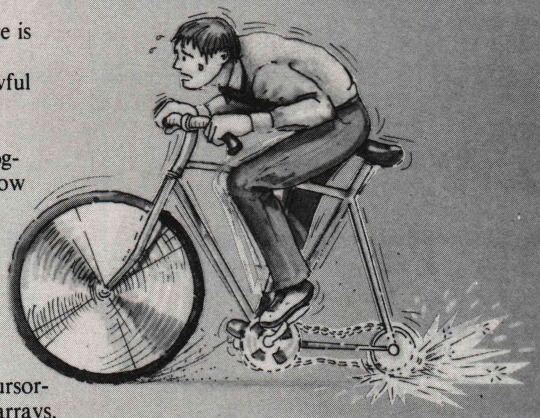
Interactive Debugger—Our debugging facilities include split screen (code in upper portion, dialog in lower), breakpoints (sticky, temporary, line/function, cursor-directed), display of structures and arrays, execution of any expression (even those involving macros), function traceback with arguments, watch expressions and watch conditions (watchpoints). Our watch expressions can be structs or arrays. We catch out-of-bounds pointers!

No Toy—Full K&R with ANSI enhancements. Multiple-module with a built-in automatic make. It has virtual memory option (with optional direct use of extended memory) and a shared symbol option for those big programs. It supports graphics, dual displays and the EGA 43-line mode.

Links to external libraries—(both code and data, automatically) which can call back to interpreted functions. Function pointers are compiler compatible.

100% Turbo-C compatible.—Same header (.h) files, data alignment, bit field orderings and preprocessor variables as your compiler. We link in your compiler's library.

Our reconfigurable editor—is multifile and comes with a configuration script to mimic Turbo's editor.



The missing wheel that will turn your half-cycle into a bicycle

C-terp

Order C-terp today!

Call (215) 584-4261

Introductory Price for Turbo C-terp:
\$139.00

VISA, MC, COD—30 day money back guarantee

C-terp Version 3.0 is also available for the following compilers:
Microsoft, Lattice, Aztec, C86, and Mark Williams (\$298) and Xenix (\$498).



C-terp is a trademark of Gimpel Software, and Turbo C of Borland International.

Development Details

I wrote my CDEF, called *rectCDEF*, in assembly language using MDS 2.1. That's because I wanted high execution speed and small code size. I wrote a demo application in C that shows off the 16 button types using Lightspeed C 2.11. Resources for the application were put together with ResEdit 1.1B1. PICTures for particular buttons were drawn in SuperPaint 1.0p, then transferred into ResEdit via the Scrapbook.

I first got the demo application up and running, albeit with just one control, that being of button variation 0 (see later). Then I started work on the CDEF. As I worked on the CDEF, I used an Exec JOB file to assemble the code, link it, turn it into a resource, then merge that resource into the demo application for testing. I worked on one variation at a time, adding a control of that type to the demo application, then fixing the CDEF to cover that case.

Any particular CDEF can have up to 16 variations. (Actually, you can hack in a few thousand, but that technique's for another article.) I used all 16 in *rectCDEF*. The *rectCDEF* buttons live in a rectangular world. A particular button variation can contain text, a picture, or an icon. Text can be in any font/size/style combination the Mac's capable of. A button variation can have a simple outline, a shadowed outline, or (unless it's a text variation) no outline. A button variation can indicate highlighting via inversion or a change of content.

Figure 2, page 94, details the 16 *rectCDEF* button variations. Figure 3, page 98, shows examples of each variation, with pictures of the active and highlighted states.

An Overview

The demo program, imaginatively named custom controls demo, puts up a modal dialog containing examples of *rectCDEF* buttons, then responds to button clicks. Figure 4, page 100, is a screen snapshot of the program's modal dialog. Using a modal dialog simplified the program's event-handling logic; it's a nice technique for bench testing new routines.

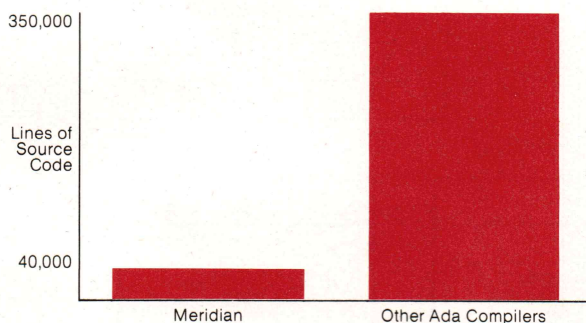
Figure 5, page 100, shows the files

THE ADA[®] WORLD HAS CHANGED.[™]

Next Generation Ada Technology

Third generation Ada is here today with Meridian AdaVantage, and it's validated by the Department of Defense and their suite of 2,700 tests. Ada's first generation was the proving ground technology of the early eighties. Then came the large validated compilers of the mid-eighties, which were often inefficient and machine specific. Now Meridian offers a compact efficient Ada technology that is highly portable from PC's to minis to mainframes.

COMPACT MERIDIAN Ada IMPLEMENTATION



The chart above depicts the dramatic difference between Meridian's implementation and other commercially available Ada implementations. Meridian's order of magnitude smaller code size results in an extremely fast compiler that will produce highly optimized code.

Meridian's Track Record

Since 1981, we've been building compilers the old-fashioned way, through hard work and experience gained from our development of successful portable compiler products. These products are installed at over 1,500 sites, including almost all major DoD contractors as well as commercial software developers.



THIS PRODUCT CONFORMS
TO ANSI/MIL-STD-1815A AS
DETERMINED BY THE AJPO
UNDER ITS CURRENT
TESTING PROCEDURES

Price/Performance Breakthrough

The Meridian AdaVantage v2.0 validated Ada compiler costs \$795 and provides a production quality Ada development tool.

SIEVE BENCHMARK

	Meridian v2.0	Alsys v1.3
Compile and link time	27 sec	59 sec
Execution time	4.6 sec	4.9 sec
Execution size	27,344 bytes	42,129 bytes
Price	\$795	\$2,995

NOTE: All times measured on an IBM at 5170 (8MHz) and a 4MB RAM card required by the Alslys system. When running without the RAM card, the Meridian compile and link time is 46 seconds.

The Meridian AdaStarter incorporates all of the features of AdaVantage, with certain size limitations. AdaStarter is perfect for anyone who wants to learn how to program in Ada. The complete \$99 cost is applicable toward the purchase price of the AdaVantage production compiler.

The compilers all run in a standard PC configuration with 640K of memory, a hard disk, and DOS v2.1 or higher.

To order today, or get more information, call 1-800-221-2522 (outside California) and 1-714-380-9800 (inside California).

"The Meridian compiler is a very well-thought-out compiler. The compiler is fast and execution speed is more than adequate... Overall, we'd rate the Meridian compiler as very solid."

— COMPUTER LANGUAGE, DECEMBER 1986

"The more affordable AdaVantage v1.0 is good for the average programmer because of its price, the extent of its implementation, and its relaxed hardware requirements... [AdaVantage v2.0] should be competitive with Alslys Ada, since it will be a full Ada at less than a third of the price of Alslys."

BYTE, JULY 1987



23141 Verdugo Drive, Suite 105, Laguna Hills, CA 92653
800/221-2522 (outside CA) 714/380-9800 (inside CA)
Telex: 650-268-0547 MCI Fax: 714/380-1683

TO THE MACS

(continued from page 96)

involved in the demo program. Custom controls demo PROJ is an LSC project file that contains the C source code file; custom controls

demo.c (see Listing One, page 54); and MacTraps, the LSC library that hooks code into the Mac ROM/OS (see Figure 6, page 100). Custom controls demo.h, in Listing Two, page 64, is a file of private definitions for custom controls demo.c. Custom con-

trols demo PROJ.rsrc (available on CompuServe and the DDJ listings disk) is a collection of program resources, including *rectCDEF*, that gets bound into the final application. It was put together with ResEdit. Finally, custom controls demo

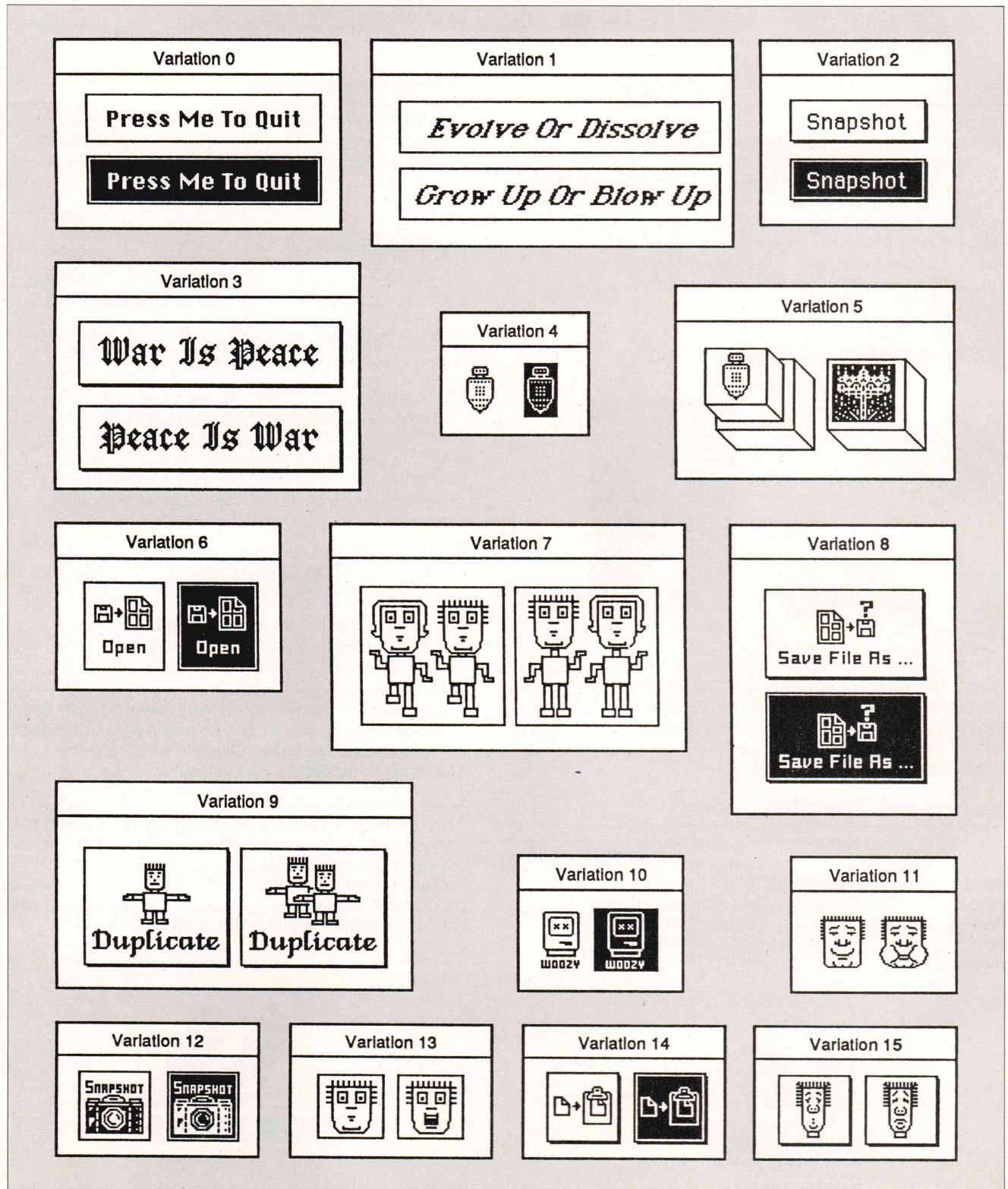


Figure 3: Samples of the 16 rectCDEF variations in active and highlighted states

DEBUGGING SWAT TEAM

*Order Eco-C88 Rel. 4.0 New Modeling Compiler
and get C-more at no extra charge!*

Seek and Correct

You already know that fast compilation does not mean fast program development. Backing up for bogus error messages and removing the bugs takes time. Eco-C88's "Seek and Correct" three-way error checking finds even the most elusive bugs, clearing the path for swift program development.

Double Barrel Error Checking

Eco-C88 nails **syntax errors** cold and tells you about the error in plain English. And there's no avalanche of false error messages, either. Other compilers can generate up to four times the number of error messages actually present; they leave it up to you to guess which ones are real. You'll be more productive with Eco-C88 because there is no guess work.

Eco-C88 provides ten levels of **semantic error** checking. You can select from almost no checking to the fussiest you've ever seen. Eco-C88's "picky flag" finds subtle errors that slip by other compilers.

Eco-C88 also features:

- All data types, plus ANSI Enhancements
- Robust library, including many new ANSI functions
- CED editor with online function help, split windows, compile-edit-link capability
- New, expanded manual with sample programs for the library functions

C-more Source Code Debugger

Finally, if a really nasty bug persists, put C-more, our source code debugger, to work. With C-more you can watch your program as it executes, single-step it, set simple or conditional breakpoints, test complex expressions, use variables as indexes into other variables, initialize and trace variables, examine CPU registers, display results with printf()-type options and much more. C-more can help you track down bugs in minutes rather than days.

The price for Eco-C88 is \$99.95. And, for a limited time, we'll give you our C-more debugger at no extra charge.

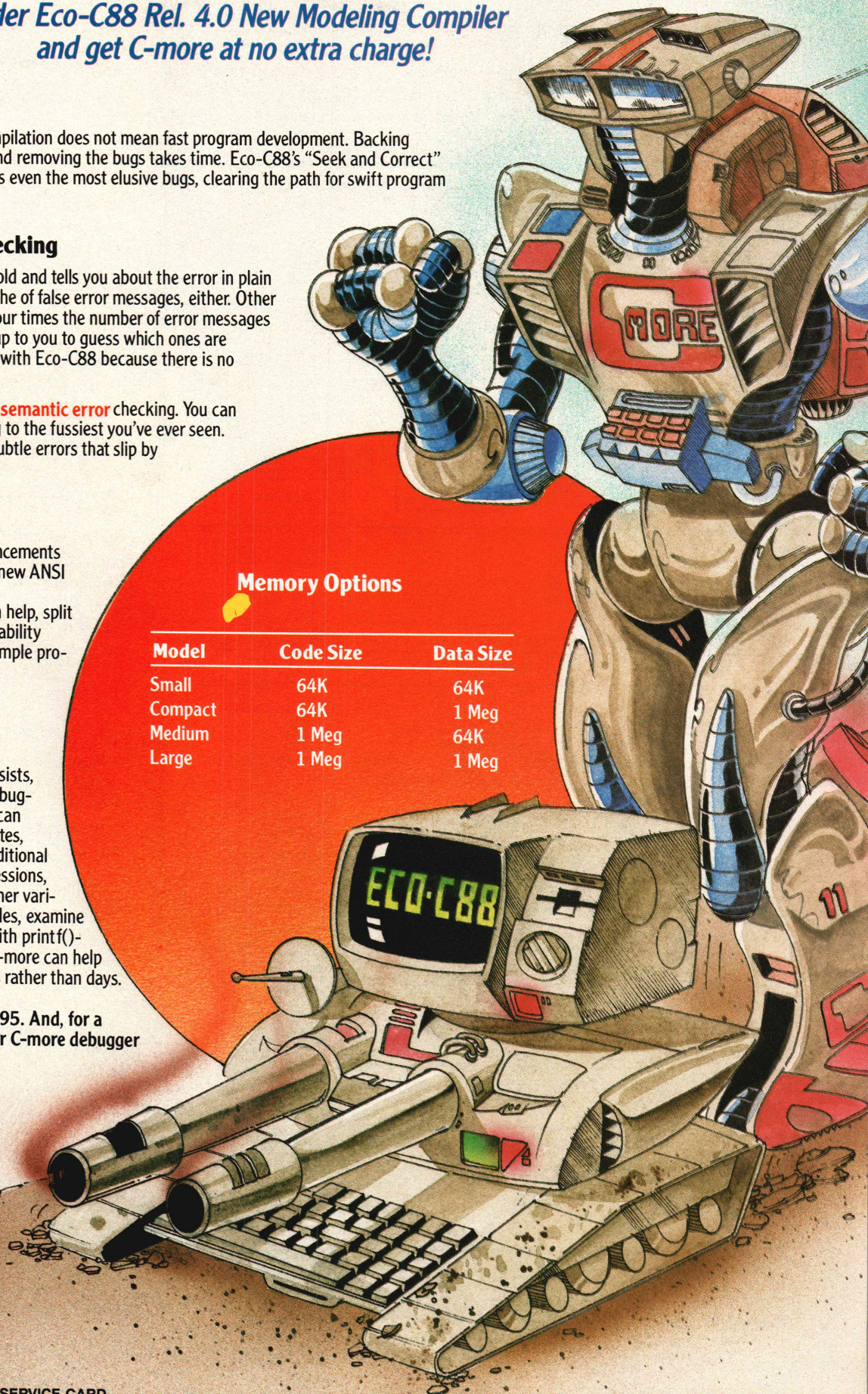
Ecosoft Inc.

6413 N. College Ave.
Indianapolis, IN 46220

(317) 255-6476 (Tech Info)
(800) 952-0472 (Orders)

Memory Options

Model	Code Size	Data Size
Small	64K	64K
Compact	64K	1 Meg
Medium	1 Meg	64K
Large	1 Meg	1 Meg



TO THE MACS

(continued from page 98)

is the double-clickable final application.

Although it's small and simple, custom controls demo.c follows the classic pattern of Macintosh pro-

grams. First come a few setup activities. Then the program sits in a main event loop, waiting for events of interest. When such an event occurs, the program figures out what's up, acts appropriately, then returns to the main event loop. At some point an event occurs that

tells the program to pop out of the main event loop. Then come a few cleanup activities, followed by an exit to the OS shell.

Each control button in custom control demo's main modal dialog has a corresponding item number in the DITL resource that supplies the dialog. Figure 7, page 101, matches each item with its DITL item number. These numbers are given symbolic names in the header file custom control demo.h. The same numbers are used for the CNTL template resources that each DITL item points to.

A Few Function Notes

If you've done your homework, the demo program should seem trivially simple, so I won't go into massive descriptive detail. That'll get saved for next month when it's time to cruise the *rectCDEF* assembly-language code. Here are a few notes:

main—Sets up the Mac managers, gets the modal dialog going, runs the main event loop, then cleans up and exits when all is done. Note the substitution of the ROM call *ModalDialog* for the usual *GetNextEvent* as the heart of the program's main event loop.

initializeManagers—Grabs some master pointers, forces the heap to grow and clean itself, gets the ROM/OS managers up and running, flushes the event queue, and brings up the standard arrow cursor.

studyAndSetEnvironment—Figures out the size of the screen and menu bar. This information is used later on to position windows neatly.

getThatDialogCookin—Brings the main modal dialog into memory, positions it on the screen, sets its font to Geneva 12, then makes it visible. Note well: it's a good idea to use dialog and window templates that come up invisibly. Then you can bring them into memory, pull off any adjustments in private, and use *ShowWindow* to make them appear.

dealWithDialogItem—Just a big switch statement to case out on the button that got clicked in the main event loop. The top layers of a Mac

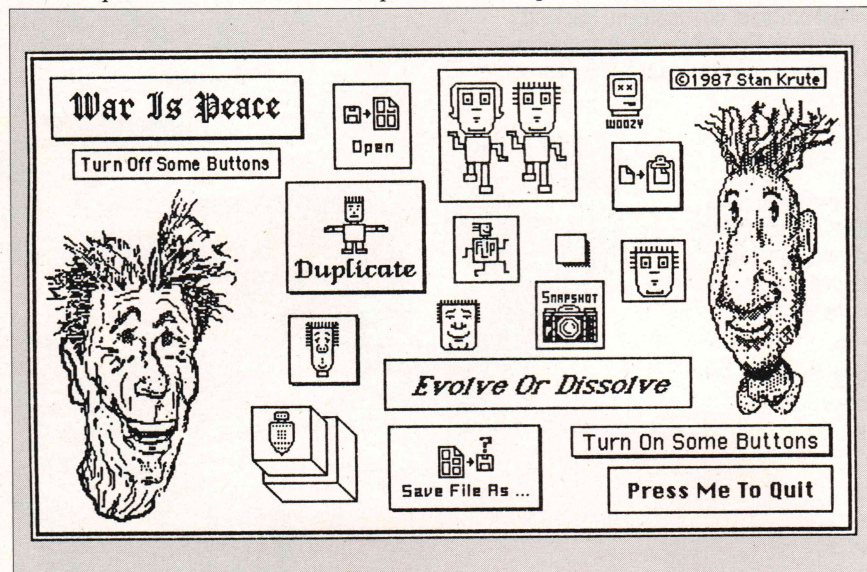


Figure 4: Custom control demo's main modal dialog

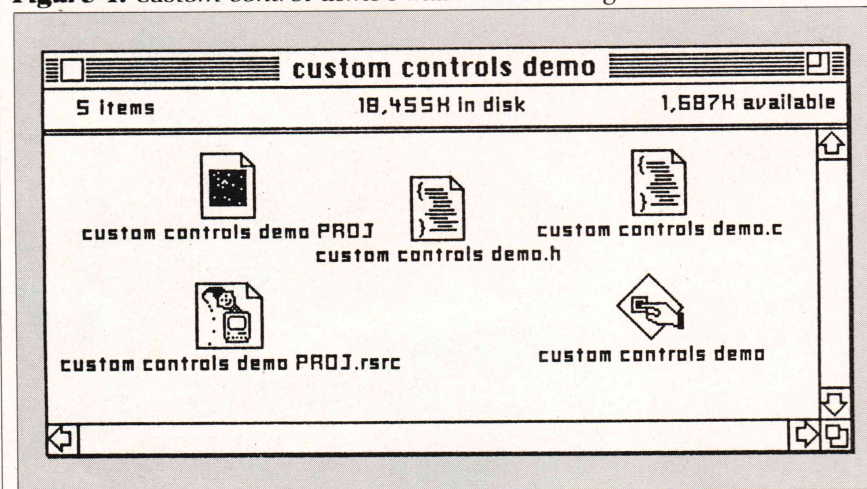


Figure 5: Five files used by Lightspeed C to build the program custom controls demo

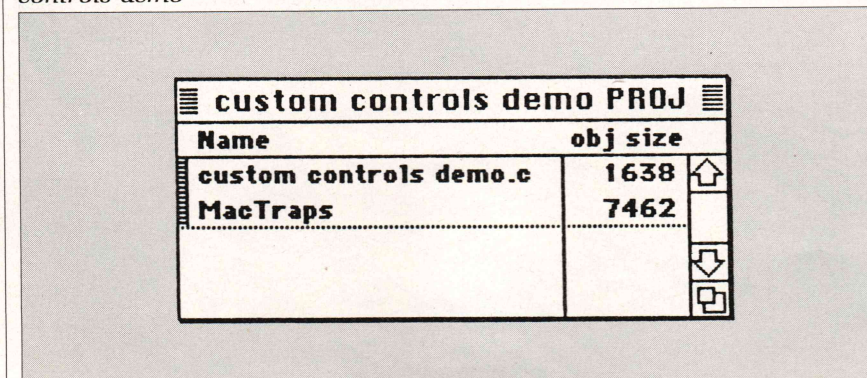


Figure 6: The LSC project file used to build custom controls

application are usually filled with such switch statements as the program zeroes in on exactly what kind of event occurred and what to do about it. Note how the *quitItem* button controls the main event loop via the global Boolean variable *finished*.

The following nine routines deal with the clicks of specific buttons:

doOrwellItem—The *orwellItem* button stays highlighted while the *ronItem* button fades in and out.

doSnapshotItem—The *doSnapshotItem* button lets you take action pictures of the demo program via a call to a Camera desk accessory. If you don't have such a DA in your system file, the *OpenDeskAcc* call returns without crashing.

doMushroomItem—Similar to *doOrwellItem*. This time the *bumperStickItem* fades in and out of view.

doOpenItem—Calls on the standard file-opening routine, then does nothing with the routine's result.

ing with the routine's result.

doSaveAsItem—Calls on the standard file-saving routine, then does nothing with the routine's result.

doFlipItem—Takes a list of content-changing buttons, then runs them

through a little animation routine by turning highlighting on and off.

doSomeOffItem—Takes a list of buttons and makes them inactive.

doSomeOnItem—Takes the same list of buttons passed to *doSomeOffItem*

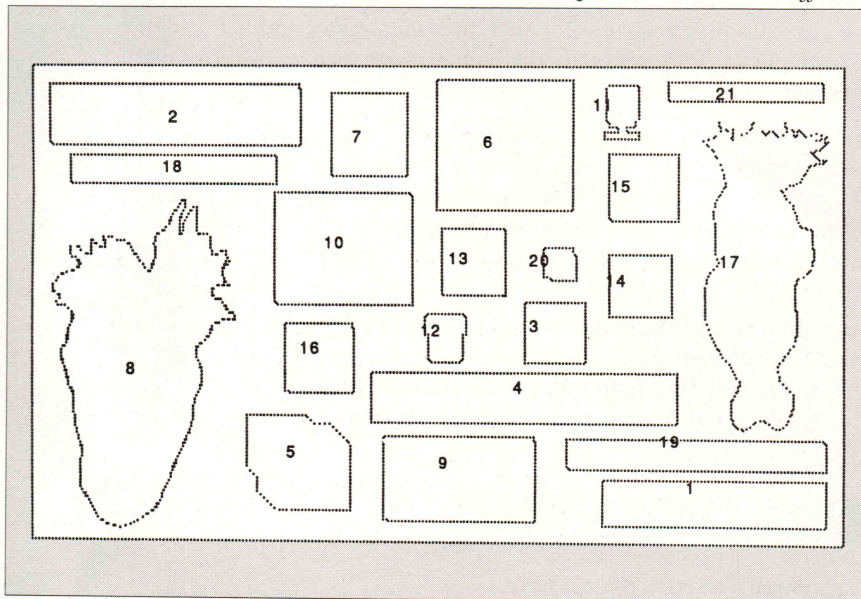


Figure 7: DITL item numbers for each of the controls in custom control demo's main modal dialog

FAST Languages for UNIX Systems

Philon's powerful suite of UNIX programming languages delivers fast execution of applications. Through a compiler design so unique it's patented, Philon languages optimize code so that it's as efficient as can possibly be.

Philon compilers are compatible with industry standard languages. And they conform to ANSI and FIPS standards to satisfy GSA requirements.

PHILON FAST/BASIC-M®, PHILON FAST/

COBOL®, and PHILON FAST/FORTRAN® are now available for most 68000/UNIX™ systems such as the Unisys 5000 series, NCR Tower, Arete 1100, Harris MCX, and Sun III. They are also available for VAX/ULTRIX® systems, including the MicroVAX II, and the AT&T 3B2/400.

To get the full story on PHILON FAST/COMPILERS, and a reprint of our article, "Optimizing Compilers Decrease Native Code and Speed Execution," from *Computer Technology Review*, call or write:

PHILON

641 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10011

1-800-443-5748

In NY 212-807-0303

CIRCLE NO. 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PROGRAMMER'S PARADISE PRESENTS C Tools



by
Phoenix

Power Tools for Serious Programmers

If you are serious about developing C programs faster and more efficiently, Phoenix offers the high performance tools you need.

Professional programmers worldwide rely on Phoenix tools to more quickly write, test and deliver the tightest, cleanest C applications possible. Power tools. Tools like Plink® 86plus and PforCe™, which are established industry standards, and Pfinish™ and Pre-C™, which are today's best kept programming secrets.

Programmers rate Phoenix tools as superior for many reasons. Performance. Ease of use. Flexibility. Integration with other Phoenix tools. The bottom line is that all Phoenix tools are engineered to enhance the way you work.



PforCe™

- Features two fully detailed manuals.
- Contains over 400 pre-coded, optimized, object-oriented C routines.
- Includes databases with B-trees, windows, interrupt-driven communications, string handling, menus, all of the basic DOS interfaces, and a complete set of low-level functions to interface directly to the hardware.
- Comes complete with indexed reference manual, on line resident help, and quick reference card.
- Supports all memory models of the following C compilers: Lattice, Aztec, Microsoft, CI-86, and Wizard.
- Includes full source code.
- No royalties on generated applications using the libraries.

List: \$395 Ours: \$209

Pre-C™

- Now twice as fast!
- Cross-checks multiple source files and libraries at once.
- Reports incorrect, obsolete, and non-portable C usages.
- Uncovers errors in interfaces between program modules.
- Accepts full UNIX System III C syntax as well as ANSI proposed extensions.
- Uses external libraries with or without source code.
- Includes libraries for the latest releases of the Mark Williams, Lattice, CI-86, Microsoft, Wizard, and Aztec "C" compilers. Supports all memory models.

List: \$295 Ours: \$155

C/Pac

- Special Pre-C and PforCe combo pack

List: \$495 Ours: CALL

Pfinish™

- Helps "fine-tune" programs by identifying inefficient sections of code that need to be written for maximum performance.
- Analyzes programs during execution.
- Produces reports and histograms that give a snapshot of which routines were reached, their callers, number of executions, amount of time spent in each, number of instructions executed in each, and more.
- Writes histograms and tabular reports, sorted by address or symbol, in any page width or height, to a file, the console, or the printer. Uses symbol table information to produce meaningful analyses on overlays and interrupts.

List: \$395 Ours: \$209

Plink® 86plus

- The only linkage editor containing advanced overlay capabilities.
- Handles any compiler or assembler producing standard Intel or Microsoft OBJ files.
- Ensures sample capacity for symbol and common block names (nearly 33,000).
- Supports an unlimited size file, an unlimited number of modules and up to 4,095 overlays nested up to 32 deep.
- Merges object modules, caches overlays in extended or expanded memory, and automatically reloads overlays upon function return.
- Includes Plib86 object library manager.

List: \$495 Ours: \$275

PforCe™ ++

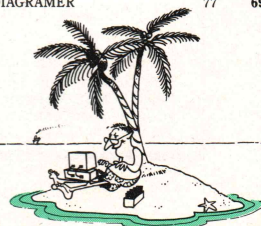
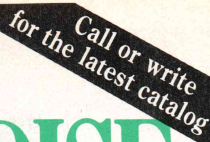
- The only C++ library available on the IBM PC.
- Provides everything necessary to build complete applications.
- Contains high-level classes like windows, databases, B-trees, fields, menus, rings, lists, communication tasks, time/date stamps.
- Includes both high-level object classes and low-level hardware, BIOS and DOS access; complete source code to libraries with no royalty; disk management, archiving, compilation, and library management utilities supplied in both executable and source form; and overridable functions with reasonable defaults.

List: \$395 Ours: \$209

Find out why so many
programmers rely on
Phoenix for high
performance,

1-800-445-7899
In NY: 914-332-4548

Programmer's
Paradise™





4 Reasons Why the MKS Toolkit Is a Very Large Package for a Small Price:

1. **It contains the UNIX full-screen editor VI/EX**
— and handles the various national character sets provided with DOS, as well as 8-bit data and improved support for EGA and colour attributes.
2. **It comes with a complete KORN SHELL**
— a programming language in itself including **vi** and **emacs** command-line editing mode.
3. **It has the only version of AWK available under DOS**
— written to the latest Bell Labs specifications for System V.3, allowing multiple-subscripted arrays; **awk** is an excellent fourth generation language that even non-programmers will find readily accessible.
4. **Besides all this it comes with over 110 commands**
— including **init**, **login**, **passwd**, and **who** to facilitate multiple users of the same machine, or multiple application environments; **pr** and **fmt** for formatting files; **crypt** for file encryption; **pack**, **unpack**, and **pcat** for data compression; and the familiar commands such as: **cat**, **cpio**, **date**, **diff**, **du**, **find**, **grep**, **head**, **lc**, **od**, **pg**, **sed**, **sort**, **tail**, **tr**, **wc**, and much more.

All for \$139.

Other MKS products available for DOS:

MKS RCS (Revision Control System): Using **MKS RCS**, programmers, systems administrators, project managers, and software librarians can efficiently control and record the revisions of text files such as programs, documentation, graphs, papers, form letters, and so on. It maintains a complete history of changes, including date and time of change, author, and reason for the change, and allows retrieval of any version of the file, by date, release number, or a user-assigned name.

Now available separately:

MKS AWK: The 4th generation language fully compatible with the latest description in *The AWK Programming Language*, by Aho, Weinberger, and Kernighan. **MKS AWK** with tutorials and documentation: **\$75**. Both the software and *The AWK Programming Language*: **\$89**.

MKS Vi: the screen editor running under DOS at lightning fast speeds — it's tuned for the PC. Comes with Tutorial and Reference Manual for **\$75**.

Mortice Kern Systems Inc.,

35 King Street North, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, N2J 2W9 (519) 884-2251

uucp: {allegro, decvax, ihnp4}!watmath!mks!toolkit
BIX userid: mks CompuServe userid: 73260,1043

MKS software runs under MS-DOS 2.0 or later. Not copy protected. Prices quoted in US funds. VISA, MASTERCARD, American Express, uucp, and purchase orders (over \$200) are accepted. Overseas orders please add \$15 for postage and handling. MKS is a registered trademark of Mortice Kern Systems Inc. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Labs.

CIRCLE NO. 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TO THE MACS

(continued from page 101)

and makes them active.

doCopyrightItem—Brings up a modal dialog that expresses the author's interest in legal protection for works of art.

figureCenteredRectTLC—I don't know about you, but I go nuts over programs that don't know how to position things on different-size screens. This little routine shows how simple it is to be tidy.

To be continued next month.

Wrap Up

Special thanks go to the following for thoughts and actions that made this month's column possible: Tom Atkinson of Orchard Computer, Cynthia Bruschi of ICOM Simulations, Dan Cochran of Apple, Doreen Duplin of Think Technologies, Bruce Hammond of Starpoint Software, Michael Kahl of Think Technologies, Jerzy Lewak of Paragon Concepts, John Mitchell of Apple, David Perlman of Action Graphics, Andrew Singer of Think Technologies, Nathan Slemmer of Interstate Computer Bank, Tyler Sperry of DDJ, Mike Swaine of DDJ, Levi Thomas, and Dan Weston of Nerdworks.

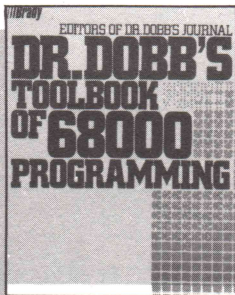
This is the first of my DDJ Mac columns. Feedback pro and con will be much appreciated; my access information is at the end of the column. Hot tips, keen insights, funny problems, and review copies of books and software are also solicited.

Next month for sure: assembly-language source for **rectCDEF** along with copious explanation and the rest of custom control demo's resources.

Next month maybe (depending on time, space, and circumstance): hypertalk secrets, living with multiFinder, macdraw with a brain, parasitic desk accessories, talks with various programming luminaries, and Microsoft madness revealed.

Stan Krute, when not serving as DDJ's new Mac columnist, is an artist, programmer, writer, and teacher. You can reach him via MCI

Programming Tips



Dr. Dobb's Toolbook of 68000 Programming

by the Editors of *Dr. Dobb's
Journal of Software Tools*

This complete collection of practical programming tips and techniques for the 68000 family includes the best articles on 68000 programming ever published in *Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools*, along with much new material. You'll learn about the most important features of the 68000 microprocessor from a full description of its history and design. Useful applications and examples will show you why computers using the 68000 family are easy to design, produce, and upgrade. Contents include:

- 68000 Instruction Set • Bringing Up the 68000: A First Step • A 68000 Cross-Assembler • A Simple Multitasking Kernel for Real-Time Applications • The Worm Memory Test • A Mandelbrot Program for the Macintosh

All programs are also available on disk.

Book & Disk
(MS-DOS, CP/M 8", Osborne, Macintosh, Amiga, Atari 520st)
Item #75-5 \$49.95
Book
Item #216649-6 \$29.95

**Special
Offer!**

You SAVE 15%, and get a FREE MUG when you order the 68000 Programming Package, including *Dr. Dobb's Toolbook of 68000 Programming*—with disk—and the *68000 Cross Assembler*, all for only \$63.95!

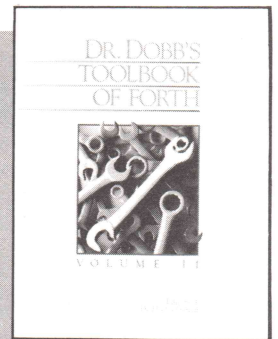
68000 Programming Package
Item #68pk \$63.95

Specify Toolbook disk format (MS-DOS, CP/M 8", Osborne, Macintosh, Amiga, Atari 520st) and Cross Assembler format (MS-DOS, 8" SS/SD, Osborne)

68000 Cross Assembler

An executable version of the 68000 Cross-Assembler discussed in the book is also available, complete with source code and documentation. Requires CP/M 2.2 with 64K or MS-DOS with 128K.

Manual & Disk (8" SS/SD, Osborne, MS-DOS)
Item #71-2 \$25.00



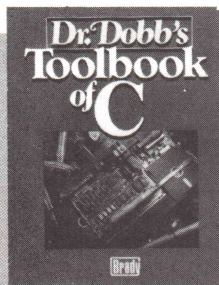
Dr. Dobb's Toolbook of Forth, Volume II

by the Editors of *Dr. Dobb's
Journal of Software Tools*

This complete anthology of Forth programming techniques and developments picks up where the *Toolbook of Forth, Volume I*, left off. You'll find the best articles on Forth from *Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools*, many of which have been updated and expanded. Respected experts in the Forth community also contribute examples of Forth used in many challenging and thought-provoking applications. Topics include: Forth philosophy and standards; system tools such as a Forth native-code cross-compiler for the MC68000 and a simple metacompiler; math tools, including Forth and the Fast Fourier Transform; Zen Floating Point; a Forth slide rule; sample applications such as Forth windows for the IBM PC, with code included; Programming Challenges, such as a Forth-Oriented, Real-Time Expert System, and much more. The screens in the book are available on disk as ASCII files. Please specify MS-DOS, Macintosh, or CP/M (Osborne or 8" SS/SD).

Book & Disk (MS-DOS, Macintosh, or CP/M: Osborne, 8" SS/SD)
Item #51-8 \$45.95
Book
Item #41-0 \$29.95

C Tools



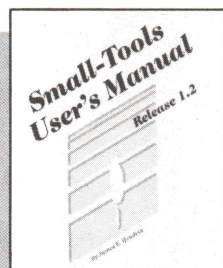
Dr. Dobb's Toolbook of C

by the Editors of *Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools*

This authoritative reference contains over 700 pages of the best C articles and source code from *Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools*, along with new material by C experts. You'll find hundreds of pages of useful C source code, including a complete compiler, an assembler, and text-processing utilities. Also included: all of Anthony Skjellum's C Programmer's Notebook columns distilled into one thought-provoking chapter.

Book
Item #615-3

\$29.95

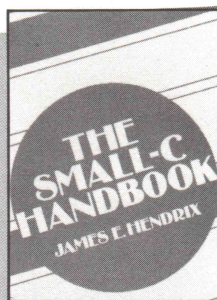


Small-Tools: Programs for Text Processing

by James E. Hendrix

This package of programs performs specific, modular operations on text files, including: editing; formatting; sorting; merging; listing; printing; searching; changing; transliterating; copying; concatenating; encrypting and decrypting; replacing spaces with tabs and with spaces; counting characters, words, or lines; and selecting printer fonts. **Small-Tools** is supplied in source code form. With the **Small-C Compiler**, you can select and adapt these tools to your own purposes. Documentation is also included. Available for MS-DOS or CP/M systems. Please specify format.

Manual & Disk (MS-DOS or CP/M)
Item #78-X **\$29.95**



The Small-C Compiler and Small-C Handbook

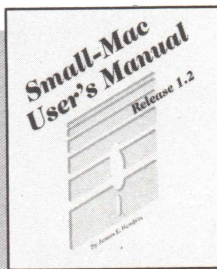
by James E. Hendrix

This compiler and handbook provide everything you need for learning how compilers are constructed, and for learning C at its most fundamental level. You'll find a discussion of assembly language concepts and program translation tools, and learn how to generate a new version of the compiler. Full source code is included. The handbook and compiler on disk are available for both MS-DOS and CP/M systems. The handbook comes with an addendum for the MS-DOS version. Please specify format.

Book & Disk (MS-DOS)
Item #76-3
Book & Disk (CP/M)
Item #67-4

\$42.90

\$37.90



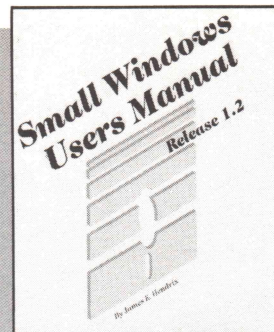
Small-Mac: An Assembler for Small-C

by James E. Hendrix

This assembler features simplicity, portability, adaptability, and educational value. The package includes: a simplified macro facility; C language expression operators; object file visibility; descriptive error messages; and an externally defined instruction table. You get the macro assembler, linkage editor, load-and-go loader, library manager, CPU configuration utility, and a utility to dump relocatable files. Documentation is included. For CP/M systems only. Please specify format.

Manual & Disk (CP/M)
Item #77-1

\$29.95



Small-Windows: A Library of Windowing Functions for the C Language

by James E. Hendrix

Small-Windows is a complete windowing library for C (Microsoft 4.0 and Small-C). The package includes: 18 video functions written in assembly language; 7 menu functions that support both static and pop-up menus; 41 window functions to clean, frame, move, hide, show, scroll, push, and pop windows. Two test programs are provided as examples to show you how to use the library and the window, menu, and directory functions.

Documentation and full C source code is included.

Available for MS/PC-DOS systems for the following compilers: Microsoft C Version 4.0, Small-C, Lattice C and Turbo C. Please specify compiler format.

Manual & Disk (MS-DOS)
Item #35-6

\$29.95

SPECIAL PACKAGES

CP/M C Package

SAVE \$27!

Receive: Dr. Dobb's Toolbook of C, The Small-C Handbook, the Small-C Compiler, Small-Mac Assembler, and Small-Tools Text Processing Programs. Only \$99.95!

CP/M C Package
Item #005A

\$99.95

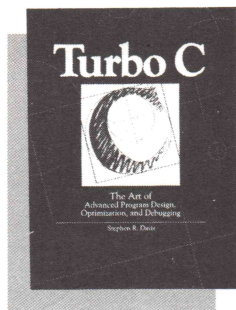
MS-DOS C Package

SAVE \$22!

Receive: Dr. Dobb's Toolbook of C, The Small-C Handbook and MS/PC-DOS Addendum, the Small-C Compiler, Small-Windows, and Small-Tools Text Processing Programs. Only \$109.95!

MS-DOS C Package
Item #005W

\$109.95



Turbo C: The Art of Advanced Program Design, Optimization and Debugging

by Stephen R. Davis

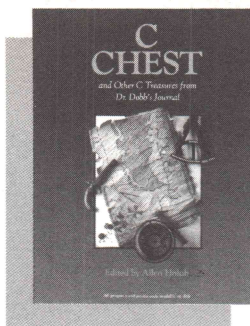
Overflowing with example programs, this book fully describes the techniques necessary to skillfully program, optimize and debug in Turbo C. Every topic and Turbo C feature discussed is fully demonstrated in Turbo C source code examples. Advanced topics such as pointers; direct screen I/O; inline statements in Turbo C; and how to intercept and redirect BIOS calls are all covered in depth. The author further demonstrates these advanced topics by writing a RAM resident pop-up program in Turbo C. In addition, the author fully outlines the differences between Unix C and Turbo C; the transition from Turbo Pascal to Turbo C; and the superset of K&R C features implemented in Turbo C and included in the proposed ANSI C standard.

Book & Disk (MS-DOS)

Item #45-3 \$39.95

Book

Item #38-0 \$24.95



C Chest and Other C Treasures from Dr. Dobb's Journal

by Allen Holub

This comprehensive anthology contains the popular "C Chest" columns from *Dr. Dobb's Journal of Software Tools*, along with the lively philosophical and practical discussions they inspired, in addition to other information-packed articles by C experts. Topics covered include: pipes, wild-card expansion and quoted arguments; sorting routines; command-line processing; queues and bit maps; utilities such as ls, make, and more; expression parsing; hyphenation; IBM cursor control and an Fget that edits; redirection; accessing IBM video display memory; trees; an AVL tree database package; directory traversal; sets; shrinking .EXE file images; hashing, expressions, and Roman numerals; and statistical applications of digital low-pass filters. Other treasures include: a variable metric minimizer; Fgrep; a peephole optimizer; and curve fitting with cubic splines.

All subroutines and programs are written in C and are available on disk with full source code. MS/DOS format.

Book & Disk (MS-DOS)

Item #49-6 \$39.95

Book

Item #40-2 \$24.95

SPECIAL OFFER

Receive the **C Chest** book & disk, the **Turbo C** book & disk, and the **Small-Windows** manual & disk, all for only \$93.95! You save 15%!

C Chest/Turbo/Window Package

Item #168

\$93.95

TO ORDER: Return this order form with your payment to:

M&T Books,
501 Galveston Dr.,
Redwood City, CA 94063
 Or, call TOLL-FREE 800-533-4372
 Mon-Fri 8AM-5PM
 (In CA call 800-356-2002)

ORDER FORM

Name _____
 Address _____
 City _____ State _____ Zip _____
 Item # _____ Description _____ Price _____

Subtotal _____

CA residents add sales tax _____ %

Add \$2.25 per item for shipping _____

TOTAL _____

For Disk Orders, please indicate format. Refer to product description for standard format availability.

☐ MS-DOS CP/M: ☐ Kaypro ☐ 8" SS/SD ☐ Osborne
☐ Apple ☐ Zenith Z-100 DS/DD

For Small-Windows, indicate:

☐ Microsoft version 4.0 compiler ☐ Lattice C 3.0 compiler
☐ Small-C compiler ☐ Turbo C compiler

☐ Check enclosed. Make payable to M&T Publishing.

Charge my ☐ VISA ☐ M/C ☐ Am. Exp.

Card No. _____

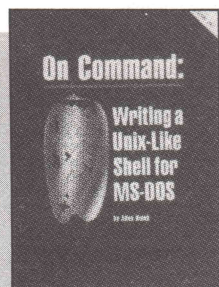
Exp.Date _____

C Disk Formats: Please specify MS-DOS or CP/M. For CP/M, specify: Apple, Kaypro, Osborne, Zenith Z-100 DS/DD, 8" SS/SD



In Calif. 800-356-2002

Unix-Like Features for MS-DOS



On Command: Writing a Unix-Like Shell for MS-DOS

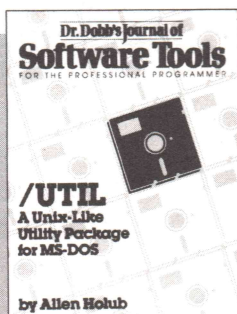
by Allen Holub

This book and ready-to-use program demonstrate how to write a Unix-like shell for MS-DOS, with techniques applicable to most other programming languages as well. The book and disk include a detailed description and working version of the Shell, complete C source code, a thorough discussion of low-level MS-DOS interfacing, and significant examples of C programming at the system level.

Supported features include: read, aliases, history, redirection and pipes, Unix-like command syntax, MS-DOS-compatible prompt support, C-Shell-based shell scripts, and a Shell variable that expands to the contents of a file so a program can produce text that is used by Shell scripts. The Unix-like control flow includes: if/then/else; while; foreach; switch/case; break; continue. The ready-to-use program and all C source code are included on disk. For IBM PC and direct compatibles.

Book & Disk (MS-DOS)
Item #29-1

\$39.95

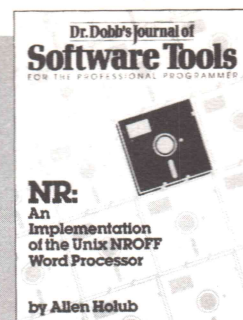


\Util by Allen Holub

When used with the Shell, this collection of utility programs and subroutines provides you with a fully functional subset of the Unix environment. Many of the utilities may also be used independently. You'll find executable versions of cat; cp; date; du; echo; grep; ls; mkdir; mv; p; pause; printevn; rm; rmdir; sub; and chmod. The \Util package includes complete source code on disk and all programs (and most of the utility subroutines) are fully documented in a Unix-style manual. For IBM PC and direct compatibles.

Manual & Disk (MS-DOS)
Item #12-7

\$29.95



NR: An Implementation of the Unix NROFF Word Processor

by Allen Holub

NR is a text formatter that is written in C and compatible with UNIX's NROFF. Complete source code is included in the **NR** package so that it can be easily customized to fit your needs. **NR** also includes an implementation of the -ms (manuscript) macro package and an in-depth description of how -ms works. **NR** does hyphenation and simple proportional spacing. It supports automatic table of contents and index generation, automatic footnotes and endnotes, italics, boldface, overstriking, underlining, and left and right margin adjustment. **NR** also contains:

- extensive macro and string capability
- number registers in various formats, including Roman and Arabic numerals, both spelled out and in outline form
- diversions and diversion traps (macros that are triggered automatically)
- input and output line traps

NR comes configured for any Diablo-compatible printer, as well as LaserJet and Hewlett Packard's ThinkJet. It is easily configurable for most other printers. Both the ready-to-use program and full source code are included. For PC compatibles.

Manual & Disk (MS-DOS)
Item #33-X **\$29.95**

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT 871 REDWOOD CITY, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

M&T Books

501 Galveston Dr.
Redwood City, CA 94063

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

**SPECIAL
OFFER**

Save 15%

Receive **On Command**, **\Util** and **NR** together for only \$85.95! You get all the convenience of Unix-like features and save 15%.

Unix-like Features Package
Item #167 **\$85.95**

It's good
for your system!

Vitamin C

"If you need source code, make sure
your wallet is wide open or get
VITAMIN C.

Picking the best value package is hard...
If you're a source code fanatic like me,
VITAMIN C is preferable."

- Computer Language, June, 1987

Fast, flexible, versatile, reliable. Vitamin C delivers the vital combination software professionals demand to produce superior applications in dramatically less time. Highly efficient, professionally crafted C code provides lightning fast displays required by today's window intensive programs.

High level functions provide maximum productivity and require little supporting code. Extended versions of these routines add flexible control over specific details when necessary. Plus, Vitamin C's versatile, open ended design is full of hooks so you can intercept and plug-in special handlers to customize or add features to most routines.

VCScreen, our screen painter / code generator speeds your development even more! Simply draw your input forms using our interactive design editor and generate perfect C source code ready to compile and link with the Vitamin C library.

Vitamin C \$225
Includes all source code FREE! For IBM
PC, XT, AT, PS/2 and true compatibles.
Specify compiler when ordering.

VCScreen \$99.95
For IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 and true
compatibles. Requires Vitamin C.

We ship UPS. Please include \$3 for
ground, \$6 for 2-day air, \$20 for
overnight, or \$30 if outside the U.S.
Texas residents add 7 1/4 % sales tax. All
funds MUST be in U.S. dollars drawn on a
U.S. bank. Visa & MasterCard accepted.

ORDER NOW!
(214)416-6447

creative
PROGRAMMING
Box 112097 • Carrollton, Texas 75011

- ☒ Professional C function library
- ☒ 30 day money back guarantee
- ☒ Multiple bullet proof windows
- ☒ Easy full screen data entry
- ☒ Unlimited data validation
- ☒ Context sensitive help manager
- ☒ Menus like Lotus and Mac
- ☒ Programmable keyboard handler
- ☒ Text editor routines
- ☒ No royalties or runtime fees
- ☒ Library source included FREE
- ☒ Free technical support
- ☒ Free BBS at (214)418-0059
- ☒ Supports all major compilers
including Microsoft 5.0
- ☒ VCScreen code generator too!
- ☒ UNIX version available,
call for details

Windows • Data Entry • Menus • Help • Text Editing
Plus... All Source Code FREE!

Vendors

APDA

Apple Programmer's and Developer's Association
290 S.W. 43rd St.
Renton, WA 98055
(800) 426-3667
In WA (800) 527-7562
In Canada (800) 237-4644
(206) 251-5222

Apple Certified Developer Program

Developer Programs
Apple Computer Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Mailstop 27-W
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-1010

Computer Literacy Bookshops

2590 N. First St.
San Jose, CA 95131
(408) 435-1118
(seven days a week)

Computerware

350 Cambridge Ave.
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(800) 235-1155
In CA (800) 323-1133

Consulair 68000 Development System

Consulair
140 Campo Dr.
Portola Valley, CA 94025
(415) 851-3272
Reader Service No. 29

Enhance Expansion Board

SuperMac Technology
295 North Bernardo
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 964-8884
Reader Service No. 30

Fedit Plus

MacMaster Systems
108 E. Fremont Ave., Ste. 37
Sunnyvale, CA 94087
(408) 773-9834
Reader Service No. 31

Fry's Electronics

541 Lakeside Dr.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 662-3566

Lightspeed C

Think Technologies
135 South Rd.
Bedford, MA 01730
(800) 648-4465
(617) 275-4800
Reader Service No. 32

MacNosy

Jasik Designs
343 Trenton Wy.
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(415) 322-1386
Reader Service No. 33

MacTutor

MacTutor
P.O. Box 400
Placentia, CA 92670
(714) 630-3730
Reader Service No. 34

QUED/M 2.04

Paragon Concepts Inc.
4954 Sun Valley Rd.
Del Mar, CA 94014
(619) 481-1477
Reader Service No. 35

ResEdit

Available through APDA (see above) or via one of the many on-line services.

Signetics Corp.

Publication Services
Mailstop 27
P.O. Box 3409
Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3409
(408) 991-3620

TMON 2.8

ICOM Simulations Inc.
648 S. Wheeling Rd.
Wheeling, IL 60090
(312) 520-4440
Reader Service No. 36

TO THE MACS

(continued from page 104)

Mail, Delphi (STANKRUTE), and CompuServe (73137,2121) and also by mail at 18617 Camp Creek Rd., Hornbrook, CA 96044—eds.

Bibliography

Apple Computer Inc. *Inside Macintosh*, 4 vols. Reading, Mass.: Addison-Wesley, 1985-1986.
Harbison, Samuel P.; and Steele, Guy L., Jr. *C: A Reference Manual* (2d ed.). Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1987.
Knaster, Scott. *How to Write Macintosh Software*. Hasbrouck Heights, N.J.: Hayden, 1986.
Signetics Corp. *Signetics S68000 User's Guide*. Sunnyvale, Calif.: Signetics Corp., 1983.
Smith, David E. ed. *The Best of MacTutor, Volume 1*. Placentia, Calif.: MacTutor, 1986.
Smith, David E. ed. *The Complete MacTutor, Volume 2*. Placentia, Calif.: MacTutor, 1987.
Weston, Dan. *The Complete Book of Macintosh Assembly Language Programming*, 2 vols. Glenview, Ill.: Scott, Foresman, 1986.

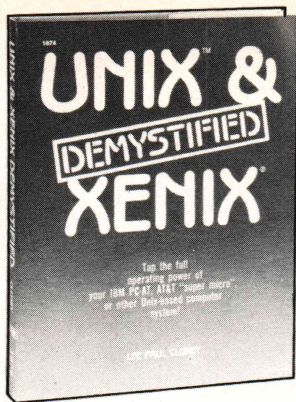
Availability

All the source code for articles in this issue is available on a single disk. To order, send \$14.95 to Dr. Dobb's Journal, 501 Galveston Dr., Redwood City, CA 94063, or call (415) 366-3600, ext. 216. Please specify the issue number and format (MS-DOS, Macintosh, Kaypro).

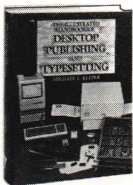
DDJ

(Listings begin on page 54.)

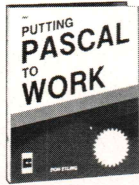
Vote for your favorite feature/article.
Circle Reader Service No. 4.



1874 \$21.95



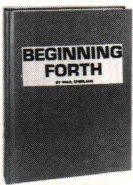
2700 \$49.95
Counts as 3



1862P \$12.95



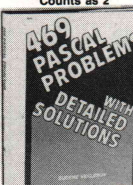
2748 \$21.95



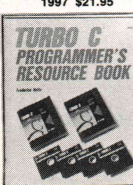
1822 \$24.95



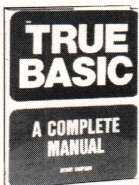
2666 \$28.95
Counts as 2



1997 \$21.95



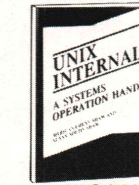
3030P \$17.95



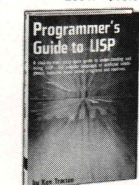
1970 \$22.95



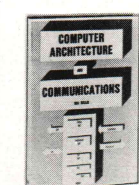
2859 \$29.95
Counts as 2



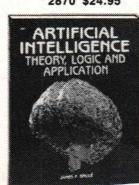
2951P \$19.95



1045 \$13.95



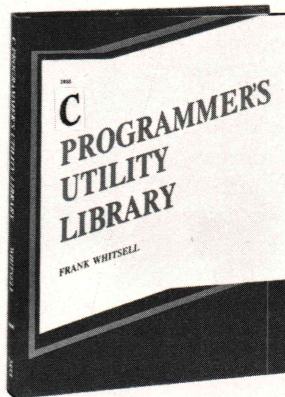
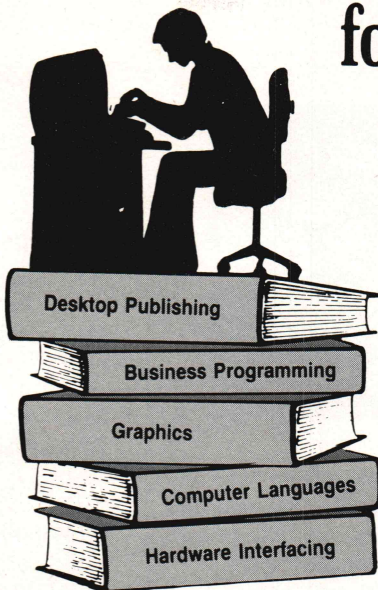
2870 \$24.95



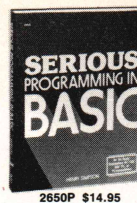
2671P \$12.95

SELECT 5 BOOKS for only \$3.95

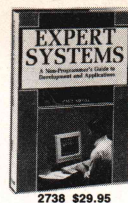
values to \$126.75



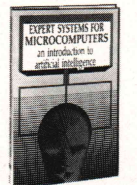
2855 \$24.95



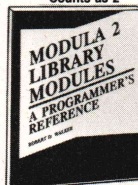
2650P \$14.95



2738 \$29.95
Counts as 2



2838 \$19.95



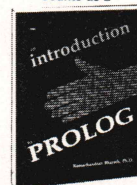
2737P \$19.95



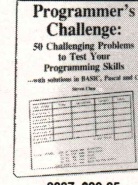
2687 \$26.95
Counts as 2



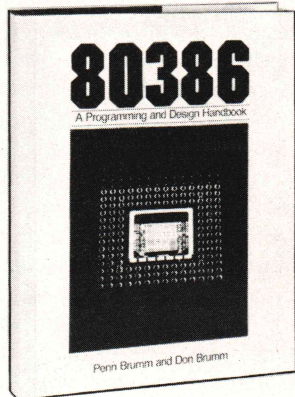
2840 \$24.95



2682P \$16.95

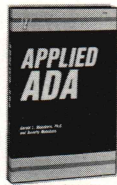


2837 \$29.95
Counts as 2

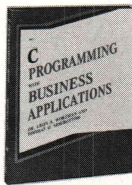


2937 \$29.95
Counts as 2

Membership Benefits • Big Savings. In addition to this introductory offer, you keep saving substantially with members' prices of up to 50% off the publishers' prices. • **Bonus Books.** Starting immediately, you will be eligible for our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of up to 80% off publishers' prices. • **Club News Bulletins.** 14 times per year you will receive the Book Club News, describing all the current selections—mains, alternates, extras—plus bonus offers and special sales, with hundreds of titles to choose from. • **Automatic Order.** If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the reply form provided. As a member, you agree to purchase at least 3 books within the next 12 months and may resign at any time thereafter. • **Ironclad No-Risk Guarantee.** If not satisfied with your books, return them within 10 days without obligation! • **Exceptional Quality.** All books are quality publishers' editions especially selected by our Editorial Board.



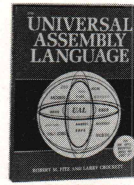
2736 \$25.00
Counts as 2



2857 \$25.95



2856P \$18.95



2730 \$27.95
Counts as 2

When it's new and important in business or personal computing,
The Computer Book Club has the information you need . . .
at savings of up to 50% off publishers' prices!



The Computer Book Club®

Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17294-0820

Please accept my membership in The Computer Book Club® and send the 5 volumes listed below, billing me \$3.95 plus shipping and handling charges. If not satisfied, I may return the books within ten days without obligation and have my membership canceled. I agree to purchase at least 3 books at regular Club prices (plus shipping and handling) during the next 12 months, and may resign any time thereafter.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State/Zip _____ Phone _____

Valid for new members only. Foreign applicants will receive special ordering instructions. Canada must remit in U.S. currency. This order subject to acceptance by The Computer Book Club®

DD-188



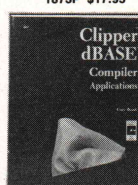
2627P \$17.95



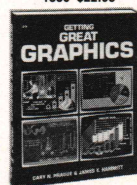
1873P \$17.95



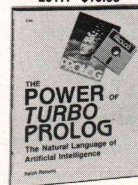
1886 \$22.95



2917P \$16.95

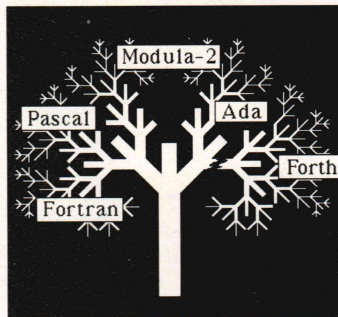


1876P \$17.95



2782 \$22.95

Object-Oriented Programming in Pascal



Object-oriented programming has become quite popular in the last few years. One aspect of its growing acceptance is the increasing number of structured and AI language implementations that support this new paradigm—for example, there are object-oriented implementations in C, Pascal, LISP, Logo, and Forth. In recognition of the magazine's focus this month on the 68000 line, I'll look at a new object-oriented Pascal available for the Macintosh.

The strength and attraction of object-oriented programming is that it offers you both a new concept (or technique, if you like) for modular coding and a method for efficiently describing a hierarchy of data structures (because redundant components need not be redeclared).

Objects in Pascal can be regarded as highly evolved record structures. Objects declare instance variables (similar to fields of Pascal records) and instance methods, or methods for short. These methods are routines that manipulate the objects. Consider the following object-type declaration:

```

TYPE TRectangle = OBJECT
  { instance variables }
  Length,
  Width : real;
  { instance methods }
  FUNCTION Area : real;
  FUNCTION Circumf : real;
  FUNCTION Diagonal : real;
END;

```

by Namir Clement Shammass

which declares a class of objects named *TRectangle* that contains two instance variables—namely, *Length* and *Width*. Three methods are supplied to calculate the rectangle's area, circumference, and length of diagonal. The declared methods (all of which are functions in the pre-

ceding example) are implicitly *FORWARD* declarations of the routines' headings. The actual code is placed after all the other declarations.

To use the *TRectangle* object type, I must declare a variable and then allocate its dynamic memory using the predefined *NEW()* procedure. Accessing the fields and routines employs the familiar dot notation used with Pascal records. Consider the following code fragment:

```

VAR Rect : TRectangle;
    A : real;

BEGIN
  NEW(Rect);
  Rect.Length := 8.0;
  Rect.Width := 5.0;
  A := Rect.Area;

```

In this code the name of the object is used in conjunction with all the object's instance variables and methods.

A rectangular parallelepiped is a 3-D rectangle that can be regarded as extending the 2-D "parent" shape into a third dimension. This means the parallelepiped shares the same features as the 2-D rectangle and adds a few new ones. To enable the parallelepiped objects to inherit the features of the 2-D rectangle, I declare the following:

```

TYPE TSolid = OBJECT(TRectangle)
  height : real;
  FUNCTION Volume : real;
  FUNCTION Space_Diag : real;
END;

```

This declaration states that the

object type *TSolid* is a child of the object type *TRectangle*. As a child object, it is able to inherit all the instance variables and methods of its parent object:

```

VAR Solid : TSolid;
    A, V : real;

BEGIN
  NEW(Solid);
  Solid.Length := 8.0;
  Solid.Width := 5.0;
  Solid.Height := 7.0;
  A := Solid.Area;
  V := Solid.Volume;

```

Notice how the variable *Solid* (of type *TSolid*) is able to access the instance variables and methods of the *TRectangle* object type directly. Unlike nested record structures in Pascal, nested objects can make direct reference to the ancestor's variables and methods.

In the preceding discussion, I pointed out that the class of objects *TSolid* is able to inherit components from its parent object. Object-oriented Pascal provides a convenient mechanism to enable a new subclass of objects to define its own version of certain inherited methods. Such methods offer either additional or alternate ways of manipulating an object.

Consider, for example, the case of making an alternate definition of the object type *TSolid*. I want to rename the method *Space_Diag* as *Diagonal*. Because the *Diagonal* name is also used by a method in object *TRectangle*, I must resolve the conflict I have just created. The keyword *OVERRIDE* is used to override inherited versions, so my new alternate declaration for the *TSolid* object type is:

```

TYPE TSolid = OBJECT(TRectangle)
  height : real;
  FUNCTION Volume : real;

```



```

FUNCTION Diagonal : real; OVER-
    RIDE;
END;

```

The *OVERRIDE* keyword is placed after the sought method, followed by a semicolon. To revert to the method inherited from a parent object type, instead of the overridden method, the keyword *INHERITED* must be placed before the method in question.

In certain cases it may be necessary to make a reference to an object associated with a method. Object types are similar to pointers, and hence they must be dynamically allocated. A problem arises because methods cannot allocate the objects they manipulate. To solve this dilemma, object-oriented Pascal provides a special identifier, *SELF*. Using *SELF*, you can make references to the object that is yet to be created—for example, the code for method *Volume* can be written as:

```

FUNCTION Volume : real;
BEGIN
    Volume := SELF.Length *
        SELF.Width *
        SELF.Height;
END;

```

TML Pascal for the Mac, the only object-oriented Pascal implementation I've seen, allows you to omit the *SELF* reference.

A Sample Program

Object-oriented programming can be applied across the board, including with basic data structures. Listing One, page 66, shows a complete TML Pascal program that implements simple objects to represent various types of simple numeric stacks.

The first object defined, *TStack*, contains instance variables and methods used by all the other object types. In this case, the instance variables include the stack height and a Boolean flag used to indicate errors (in the program I use it to indicate that an attempt was made to pop an empty stack; you can also use the flag to indicate an attempt to divide by 0). The methods associated with *TStack* objects initialize, increment, and decrement the stack height.

```

CONST MAX_MENU = 20;

TYPE STRING80 = STRING[80];
    String_Array = ARRAY [0..MAX+MENU] OF STRING80;
    Menu_Range = 0..MAX_MENU;

TMenu = OBJECT
    { declare instance variables }
    Menu_Options : String_Array;
    Num_Options,
    Menu_Choice : Menu_Range;
END;

TItem_Menu = OBJECT(TMenu)
    PROCEDURE Display_Menu;
    FUNCTION Get_Choice : Menu_Range;
END;

TControl_Item_Menu = OBJECT(TMenu);
    Current_Level : Menu_Range;
    PROCEDURE Display_Menu;
    FUNCTION Get_Choice : Menu_Range;
END;

TMain_Pull_Down = OBJECT(TMenu)
    PROCEDURE Display_Menu;
    FUNCTION Get_Choice : Menu_Range;
END;

TPull_Down = OBJECT(TMenu)
    Hot_Key_Char : ARRAY [0.MAX_MENU] OF CHAR;
    Location : ARRAY [0.MAX_MENU] OF INTEGER;
    Attribute : ARRAY [0.MAX_MENU] OF BYTE;
    Active : ARRAY [0.MAX_MENU] OF BOOLEAN;
    PROCEDURE Display_Menu;
    FUNCTION Get_Choice : Menu_Range;
END;

```

Example 1: Declaration of object types for various kinds of menus

NEW!

Documentation is a PAIN!

... without **DocuMotion™**

We've found that well indexed and easily accessed documentation is a powerful tool and asset. Now you can simply pop up **DocuMotion** to access, display and print your documentation. **DocuMotion** builds indexed document libraries from documentation contained in your source code or any text file.

DocuMotion for programmers:

- Your documentation is available ANYWHERE, ANY TIME.
- Access, display and print your documentation by name or by user-defined categorization trees.
- 19 function Microsoft Windows-style menu bar.
- Powerful print & copy functions.

DocuMotion for project mgrs:

- Programmers produce more and better documentation.
- Reduced function redundancy.
- Greater programmer productivity.

DocuMotion for the PC:

- Runs memory resident or non-resident on any IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible.
- Compatible with all popular memory resident programs.
- Requires only 93K RAM.
- LAN compatible.

DocuMotion is for YOU:

Call NOW 1-612-884-5860

At a special introductory price of **ONLY \$159.95** with ANSI 'C' document library.

Demo disk for \$10.00 that puts the ANSI 'C' library functions on line.

NWP - Intelligent Solutions, Inc. P.O. Box 20478 Bloomington, MN. 55420-0478

CIRCLE NO. 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING

(continued from page 109)

The second object type, *TRealStack*, is a child of object *TStack*. It defines the stack as a four-element, real-type array. The methods associated with this object type are *Push*, *Pop*, and *Add*. (I've omitted other math-related routines to keep the listing short.) The third type, *THPStack*, is a child of the object type *TRealStack*. This new object type defines the instance variable *LastX* to store the value of the first array element when a stack addition is performed. This also dictates that an overridden *Add* method be defined.

Finally, the fourth object type, *TIntStack*, is a descendant of object *TStack* that implements an integer-type version of object *TRealStack*. The main code portion exercises the methods defined with the objects.

Menus As Objects

Objects find applications in other data structures, such as lists, arrays, and matrices. They can also be ap-

plied to data structures representing screens, windows, and menus. Example 1, page 109, shows the declaration for object types representing different kinds of menus.

The *TMenu* object type defines

Object-oriented Pascal limits objects to single inheritance

instance variables that perform the following:

- Tackle the text for menu options.
- Store the number of actual options available.
- Store the number of the option selected (the 0th option is used for exiting from the menu).

TItem_Menu is a menu object type that builds on *TMenu* simply by adding two methods: one to display the menu and another to return the selected choice. The object type *TControl_Item_Menu* is a modified version of *TItem_Menu* that allows you to implement progressive menus that gradually reveal more options. These menus display an itemized menu that contains only the options available to you at the current level.

The *TMain_Pull_Down* object type uses the same instance variables of object type *TMenu*; however, it implements its own version of the methods to display the main menu of a pull-down menu system. The individual options of a pull-down menu are defined by the object type *TPull_Down*. This type declares an additional number of instance variables that are arrays that serve to:

- Define the hot-key characters.
- Locate where the hot-key characters are displayed and their accompanying display attributes.

8031

FORTH DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT

Take advantage of Bryte's tools to make your job easier:

- Bryte's development environment uses BRYTE-FORTH on the actual production hardware during product development. No emulators, no changes, no surprises.
- Optional PC-based cross-development tools use DOS files as microcontroller mass storage. These files can be used to generate compact EPROM images, detailed listings, and cross-references.

Why not start developing the Bryte way today?

BRYTE-FORTH 8031 EPROM	100.00
(includes 130 page User's Manual)	
Utility disk(s)	65.00*
Cross-compiler/Cross-assembler	235.00*
8031 unlimited quan. license	1000.00*

* Includes complete source code

bryte computers, inc.

P.O. Box 46
Augusta, ME 04330-0046

207/547-3218

CIRCLE NO. 174 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CANADA'S SOURCE FOR C

- Canadian Sales
- Canadian Service
- Canadian Technical Support
- Canadian Product Knowledge

We specialize in programming & development software

LIFEBOAT • LATTICE • GREENLEAF • PHOENIX
SOFTCRAFT • MICROSOFT • BLAISE • ESSENTIAL
AGE OF REASON • DESMET • AZTEC
MARK WILLIAMS • GIMPEL • ROUNDHILL • GSS
HALO • FAIRCOM • RAIMA • INTEL • etc. • etc. •



Call for full price list—Dealer enquiries welcome



We know our products—we use them!

SCANTEL SYSTEMS LTD.

801 York Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont., M3B 1X7
(416) 449-9252

CIRCLE NO. 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dr. Dobb's Journal, January 1988

What experts are saying about PC Scheme from Texas Instruments:

“... Complete,
well-designed and
inexpensive at \$95
... a complete Lisp
implementation for the
professional programmer.”

PC Tech Journal, August 1986 (Product of the Month)

Discover how powerful—and inexpensive—PC symbolic programming can be with PC Scheme from Texas Instruments. Whether you're an experienced Lisp programmer or just beginning, PC Scheme is the complete, \$95* solution to your software development needs.

PC Scheme combines elegant simplicity with remarkable speed in a full Lisp development system. Named *PC Tech Journal's* Product of the Month (August 1986), PC Scheme brings professional Lisp programming features to personal computers.

PC Scheme 3.0

- Optimizing incremental byte-code compiler for ease of programming and operation
- EMACS-like editor
- Lexical scoping of variables
- Ability to suspend PC Scheme, execute DOS-based programs, then return to PC Scheme
- Random-file access and binary-file support
- Extensions for debugging, graphics and windowing
- External language interface to C, Turbo Pascal® and other languages
- SCOOPS (Scheme Object-Oriented Programming System)
- Two-megabyte extended/expanded memory support
- New manuals with tutorials and examples

Find out for yourself why experts are praising PC Scheme. For the dealer nearest you, or to order by phone, call toll-free:

1-800-527-3500

* TI Suggested list price

PC Scheme runs on IBM® Personal Computers and compatibles (including the Texas Instruments Business-Pro™ computer). Minimum configuration: 512K RAM, dual floppy system.

Turbo Pascal is a registered trademark of Borland International. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Business-Pro is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated.

**TEXAS
INSTRUMENTS** 

• Define Boolean flags to indicate whether an option is active or passive.

Inheritance Problems

Object-oriented Pascal limits objects to single inheritance: one object type has at most one parent object type. Other languages and implementations, such as Smalltalk, Object Logo, and ExperCommon LISP, support multiple inheritance. I'd like to see multiple inheritance implemented in future versions of object-oriented Pascal because it offers the flexibility and power to model real-world objects realistically. This new level of sophistication generates new problems, though.

Among the first problems to resolve is the question of inheriting instance variables and methods that are present in the ancestor objects. The solution involves assigning influence levels, or priorities, to ancestor objects and providing the ability to override them. I suggest some alter-

nate rules for resolving inheritance conflicts by assigning influence levels as follows:

1. The first ancestor object mentioned is the dominant parent, and all other ancestor objects are of equal importance. In the following example:

```
TYPE Car = OBJECT(Make,
                  Engine, Body)
```

the ancestor object *Make* has the greater influence concerning conflict-ing instance variables and methods and the objects *Engine* and *Body* have the same influence. This syntax assumes that there are no conflicts pending between the last two object types.

2. The order of listing the ancestor objects indicates their influence levels. The following object heading declaration illustrates this syntax:

```
TYPE Car = OBJECT(Make,
                  Engine, Body)
```

Here, the *Make* and *Body* object types have the strongest and weakest influences, respectively.

3. The list of ancestor object types is partitioned into two sublists using a

special character—say, the bar symbol. The first sublist has its ancestor object types listed in decreasing influence; the second has the rest of the ancestor object types on equal footing. Consider the heading:

```
TYPE Car = OBJECT(Make, Engine
                  | Body, Doors)
```

The first sublist contains object types *Make* and *Engine*, and the second sublist contains *Body* and *Doors*. The object type *Make* has the dominant influence, followed by *Engine*. The *Body* and *Doors* object types have an equal influence, which is weaker than that of the first two. This syntax also assumes that there are no conflicts pending between the last two object types.

4. Influence levels are explicitly assigned to all ancestor object types using the syntax `<object type> = <unsigned integer constant>`. The integers used need not be in any particular sequence, as shown in the following example:

```
TYPE Car = OBJECT(Make = 100,
                  Engine = 1, Body = 40)
```

This object type declaration indicates that the object type *Make* has

C Programmers: Combine C and COMMON LISP to Increase the Power of Your Software

TransLISP PLUS™

Simple.

Add LISP features to your software without making it a full time job. The TransLISP PLUS tutorial, on-line help, and 30 sample programs with commented source make it easy.

Practical.

Start by modifying the LISP sample programs and including them in a system you wrote in C. Yes, in C! TransLISP PLUS includes a C Language Interface that lets you integrate your Microsoft C code and libraries with all or portions of our LISP interpreter.

Use TransLISP PLUS to add natural or command language features to replace menus... or to flexibly manage related but disparate information. Code from C libraries provided by other vendors can be integrated into your program to perform tasks not normally part of LISP.

Thorough.

TransLISP PLUS took over 400 primitives from the most widely used and respected LISP standard, COMMON LISP, and made it available on IBM PCs, XTs, ATs, and virtually every other MSDOS machine. So now you can work with anything from a \$700 PC to a \$7000 PC.

The utilities toolbox is included at no charge with a built-in editor, pretty printer, cross reference, and additional debugging tools.

An optional Runtime encrypts your source code so that you can distribute your applications safely. You pay no royalties.

Requires MSDOS 2.0+, 320K RAM, and a 360K floppy.

MONEYBACK GUARANTEE

Try TransLISP PLUS (\$195) for 30 days — if not satisfied get a full product refund. The Optional Runtime is available for \$150. Or start by learning LISP with TransLISP (\$95) then upgrade to PLUS for \$158.

Call (800) 255-4659

In MA (617) 331-0800



**The
Coder's
Source™**

541-D Main St., Suite 412, So. Weymouth, MA 02190

CIRCLE NO. 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD

the highest influence (by virtue of the number assigned to it and not its position in the list of object types). By contrast, the *Engine* object type is the least influential.

The first and third alternatives contain a common weak point: they may be unable to resolve all the inheritance conflicts. The second and fourth suggested syntaxes are conflict-proof. Nevertheless, you need a mechanism to arbitrate or override inheritance rules explicitly. I suggest using the keyword *FROM* to indicate the parent object type supplying the particular attribute, as shown by the following general syntax:

```
<variable> : data <type> FROM
              <object type>
<method> FROM <object type>
```

Tracking down inherited variables and methods in multiple inheritance is much more complex than in single inheritance. A single link in the latter is replaced by a complex search graph in multiple inheri-

tance. The increased real time for processing multiple inheritance could be compensated for, however, by using fast CPUs and electronic disks, which would keep the overall compilation time relatively short.

A Final Note

Writing this column for the last few years has been fun, but it has also required a great deal of writing time. Other obligations, including the job of editor of M&T's *Turbo Tech Report*, have made it necessary for me to pass this column's duties on to another member of the *DDJ* family. Although I will continue to write an occasional article for *DDJ*, this month marks my last Structured Programming column. Thank you for your support, and take care of yourselves.

Availability

All the source code for articles in this issue is available on a single disk. To order, send \$14.95 to Dr. Dobb's Journal, 501 Galveston Dr., Redwood City, CA 94063, or call (415) 366-3600, ext. 216. Please specify the

issue number and format (MS-DOS, Macintosh, Kaypro).

Bibliography

Cox, Brad J. *Object-Oriented Programming: An Evolutionary Approach*. Reading, Mass.: Addison-Wesley, 1987.

Schmuker, Kurt J. *Object-Oriented Programming for the Macintosh*. Hasbrouck Heights, N.J.: Hayden, 1986.

DDJ

(Listing begins on page 66.)

Vote for your favorite feature/article
Circle Reader Service **No. 5.**

Conquer Time and Space.

Introducing XO-SHELL™ Pop-Up Productivity for Programmers.

No matter what language you program in, XO-SHELL will help you hurdle the barriers to working faster and more efficiently by eliminating programming hassles. Only with RAM-resident XO-SHELL can you:

- DO CROSS-REFERENCING without leaving your editor
- VIEW ANY FILE and TRANSFER ANY SECTION into your editor or to your printer
- VIEW, COPY and ERASE files directly from a SCROLLABLE DIRECTORY DISPLAY
- With a single key stroke RETRIEVE previous DOS commands, then EDIT and REEXECUTE them
- DO SOURCE-LISTING while in your application
- OBTAIN KEY-CODES without a reference and without going through difficult interpretation
- INSERT GRAPHICS CHARACTERS in your source code.

XO-SHELL is for PCs, XTs, ATs, PS/2s, compatibles.



WYTE CORPORATION
701 Concord Avenue
Cambridge, MA 02138

\$49

plus \$5 shipping & handling

Call today toll-free
(800) 635-5011

In MA: (617) 868-7704
Visa, MasterCard

CIRCLE NO. 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Amazing COMPUTING™

Your Original AMIGA™ Monthly Resource

FEATURING

- Complete Amiga Hardware and Software reviews
- A vast and growing library of over 110 PDS Disks
- Solid and informative for both the advanced and beginning Amiga User
- Understandable program listings and tools
- Step by Step Hardware projects

Amiga Users have made Amazing Computing™ the longest running Monthly magazine dedicated to the Commodore Amiga. If you are searching for Amiga technical information that is both current and comprehensive, then be amazed by the pioneer Amiga Magazine, Amazing Computing - your Original AMIGA Monthly Resource.

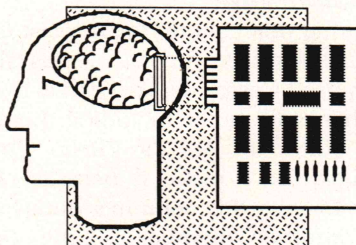
YES, Amaze Me! I have enclosed \$24.00 U.S. (\$30.00 Canada & Mexico, \$35.00 Overseas) in check or money order (U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank) to:

PiM Publications, Inc.
P.O. Box 869-DD
Fall River, MA 02722

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ St _____ Zip _____

CIRCLE NO. 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Actor Does More Than Windows



This month I'll be looking at the latest version of The Whitewater Group's object-oriented language Actor. The Whitewater Group has been promoting this language simply as an effective tool for rapid development under Microsoft Windows. It is certainly that. But Actor is also the first object-oriented programming tool specifically designed for writing applications that run under Windows. That fact and The Whitewater Group's intention to port Actor for other windowing systems make it an interesting tool for developing precisely the AI applications that the object-oriented approach is good at while easing the burden of developing for different machines. In this column I'll describe how the latest version (1.1) of Actor implements some of the Microsoft Windows constructs and will examine it from that perspective.

There are so many similarities between Smalltalk and Actor that you may well ask why anyone would develop a new language when implementations of Smalltalk already exist. There are two reasons. First, Actor was designed from the start to be compatible with commercial personal computer environments. Hence its built-in compatibility with Microsoft Windows today and The Whitewater Group's plans to allow window environment programming with Actor across windowing environments tomorrow. Second, the syntax of Actor has been designed to be familiar to C and Pascal pro-

by Ernest R. Tello

grammers. The Whitewater Group's intent was to incorporate all that was good about Smalltalk in a package tailored to the needs of present-day personal computer programmers.

To give you a feeling for programming in Actor, I have sprinkled some

sample programs through this column as Examples 1 through 4, pages 116, 118, and 125. Three of these are familiar benchmark programs for generating prime and Fibonacci numbers and the Tower of Hanoi and the fourth contains Actor author Chuck Duff's extensions for list processing.

The Actor Desktop

Basically, Actor runs on top of MS-Windows and uses the Windows facilities to implement objects that allow an interactive, windowing environment for development. As with MS-Windows, you can theoretically get along without a mouse, but you wouldn't want to.

The main items used on the Actor desktop are the workspace windows, browsers, and inspectors, which are all modeled on the Smalltalk originals.

When the system first comes up, it shows a workspace window with two rows of command options along the top bar of the window. The commands include *File*, *Edit*, *Doit!*, *Browse!*, *Inspect!*, *Show Room!*, and *Templates*.

The editing area of a workspace window behaves just like an interpreter does. If you type in an expression and then a carriage return, Actor will attempt to compile and execute it. If there is a body of text already in an editing window, then highlighting a portion of that code and clicking on *Doit!* will result in that portion of code being compiled and executed. The *Browse!* and *Inspect!* options result in a new one of these tools opening like a pop-up

window on the Actor desktop.

Inspectors are used for focusing on a particular object. You use them to examine the contents of objects in detail as well as to make modifications to them. The upper-left pane of an inspector window contains a list box that displays all the instance variables of an object. Clicking the mouse on any of the items in the scrollable list of variables results in its value being displayed in the bottom pane of the inspector—its edit window. Both class objects and their instances can be accessed using inspectors.

A browser provides a similar function to that of an inspector, but instead of providing an interactive window on a single object, it does this for the entire system of classes. Its scrollable list box contains a list of all the classes currently in the Actor class hierarchy. The right-hand list box contains the methods for the current class. By first selecting a class and then a method in that class, you may access the code in the bottom window and edit it. An Options selection on the browser menu⁺bar allows you to choose whether the classes are listed in hierarchical or alphabetical order.

A Class Act

Actor comes with a large class library of ready-made code that can be used for building applications quickly, once you bridge the learning curve of using the system and knowing what's there. Here is a partial list of the classes used for data structures and the graphics facilities subsumed under them:

```
Object
  Collection
    IndexedCollection
      Array
        Function
          OrderedCollection
            SortedCollection
```


Breakthrough in interface management. Generate C code from Dan Bricklin's Demo screens. Date fields. Full color support. Money fields. Fully programmable field behavior. Scrolling text within fields. Calculator style numeric input. User definable entry validation. Field marking. Orthogonal field movement. Specify fields by number or location. Source code included. Screen sizes limited only by memory. Interfaces with db_VISTA and other libraries. Text style numeric input. Input masking. List fields. Create spreadsheets. Includes Look & Feel screen designer. Integer fields. String formatting commands. Date and time validation functions. Generate C code with Look & Feel screen designer. Supports automatic vertical and horizontal scrolling. Clean screen fields per screen limited only by development. String fields. Easy to painting. Bind as much data as de data entry with commas. Ask a programming library. Hexadecimal or No fields. Float fields. Quick C. Speaker functions. Lattice. Create Slug. Numeric validation routines. keystroke level. Customize screens 30 day money back guarantee. Gen assortment of editing commands. windows. Assign validation data to credentials. Pull down menus. Sup mode. All functions are kept in C style function reference. Pop-up functions. Numeric range checking. tive function names. Date and time Capture screens from existing as deep as desired. Easy to main checking. Date and time conver definition language based on C's ly definable borders. The current cally highlighted. Create reports.

Convert old programs to C. Borders with titles. Color map enables use of logical colors. Toll-free telephone support line. 24 hour bulletin board. Automatically detects type of monitor being used. ANSI driver included. Screen and field definitions. Uses device drivers for portability. View windows. Read only fields. Rich assortment of editing commands. Pass- Includes ROM BIOS driver. Fields can support any data type. Scrolling/ included. Specify writeable and non-writeable positions within fields.

C-scape 2.0

with

Look & Feel™

The state-of-the-art interface management system preferred by professional C programmers and consultants worldwide.

Look & Feel

- WYSIWYG screen design tool
- Generates readable C code
- Create menus and data entry screens
- Define fields of any type
- Variables, prompts, and validation
- Line draw and erase
- Block, move, cut, paste, copy
- Horizontal and vertical scrolling
- Edit Dan Bricklin Demo slides
- Full color support
- Fast, easy, and fun to use
- Includes help
- Full-feature demo available

C-scape 2.0

- Windows, windows, windows
- Menus, menus, menus
- Vast help system
- Create any type of field
- Data entry and validation
- Smart borders
- Extensive function library
- Swappable device drivers
- Easy to learn and use
- Easy to maintain and modify
- Unsurpassed flexibility
- Professional manual
- No royalties; no run-time license
- Source code included
- Demo package available

Oakland Group, Inc.

675 Massachusetts Avenue
Cambridge, MA 02139-3309

800-233-3733
617-491-7311

CALL
NOW



PC/MS-DOS \$279, plus shipping (includes C-scape, Look & Feel, source, manual and support). UNIX/others call. 30-day review.

readable C code. Portable. Easily modifiable functions. No royalties. Source code included. Turn Dan Bricklin slides into C. Professional support. Interface examples for data base management. Validation at keystroke level. Vast integrated and indexed context-sensitive help system. Save and restore regions of the display. Now supporting Quick C, Turbo C, Aztec, Lattice, Microsoft, UNIX and others. And that's not all. Call for demo.

CIRCLE NO. 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Introducing
Network Version!

SEIDL VERSION MANAGER

Now SVM supports local area networks and tracks source revisions made by multiple users in both single-site and multi-site configurations.

Plus...

- Archive Database Tracks Source (and Binary) File Revisions
- Audit Trail Reporting Provides Info on Project's Development
- Revision Branches Allow Multiple Courses of Development
- Revision Merging and Deleting Provide Flexibility in Archive Maintenance
- User IDs, Privilege Settings & Passwords Help Resolve Access Conflicts and Maintain Project Integrity
- Optional Text Compression Reduces Storage Requirements
- Menu Driven Shell Makes SVM Easy to Use
- Single-Site: \$299.95*
- 5-site LAN: \$1000 (extendible)

Now Builds
Dependencies!

SEIDL MAKE UTILITY

New program, called SMKgen, automatically constructs a dependency file by analyzing the files in a project.

Plus...

- Structured Language Used to Define Dependencies
- Rich Command Set with Over 20 Different Statements
- Ability to Handle Nested Include Files and Library Dependencies
- Performance & Functionality not Found in UNIX Make or Clones
- SMK Only: \$99.95*
- SMKgen: Add \$50.00

CALL TODAY

1-313-662-8086

Visa/MC/COD Accepted
Dealer Inquiries Invited

*Plus postage and Handling

SEIDL COMPUTER ENGINEERING

3106 Hilltop Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48103

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (continued from page 114)

```
TextCollection
ByteCollection
String
Symbol
Struct
  DosStruct
  GraphicsObject
  Polygon
  Rect
  Ellipse
  RndRect
Proc
```

Actor Syntax

As with languages such as C and Pascal, Actor encloses arguments to a method in parentheses immediately following the method's name or selector. And like Pascal and Smalltalk, variable assignments are made using the colon-equal (:=) symbol. Also as in Smalltalk, the way you create new instances is by sending the *new* message to a class and assigning this new instance a name. So, for example, you could create an instance of the *Turtle* class by saying:

```
inherit(Object, #Sieve, nil, nil, nil);!!

now(Sieve);!!

/* Returns the number of prime numbers between 0 and cnt,
inclusive. */
Def sieve(self, cnt | flags, count, c)
{
  c := cnt + 1;
  flags := new(Array, c);
  fill(flags, true);
  count := 1;
  do( over(2, c),
    { using(i | triple)
      if flags[i]
      then triple := i*3;
      if triple < cnt
      then do( overBy(triple-1, c,
        { using(j) flags[j] := nil });
      endif;
      count := count + 1;
    });
  ^count;
}!!

Actor[#Sam] := new(Sieve)!!
/* To run type: sieve(Sam, 100) */!!
```

Example 1: Eratosthenes' Sieve benchmark

```
now(Int)!!

/* Recursive way of finding the nth Fibonacci term. Note that
this way of finding the Fibonacci terms is very inefficient
because each message "spawns" two recursive messages. */

Def fib(self)
{ if self < 3
  then ^1
  endif; ^fib(self - 1) + fib(self - 2);
}!!

/* Iterative way of finding the nth Fibonacci term. */

Def fib2(self | term, term1Before, term2Before)
{ if self < 3
  then ^1
  else term := 2; term1Before := 1; term2Before := 1;
    do(new(Interval, 3, self + 1, 1),
      {using(i) term := term1Before + term2Before;
        term2Before := term1Before;
        term1Before := term;
      });
  ^term
  endif;
}!!
```

Example 2: Fibonacci program

Quit Wasting Time!

As a programmer, most of your time is spent writing and debugging source code, and documenting your work. A powerful, easy-to-use programmable text editor could be saving you HOURS of unnecessary effort.

Only MULTI-EDIT has all these time-saving features:

Fully automatic Windowing and Virtual Memory.

Edit multiple files regardless of physical memory size.
Easy cut-and-paste between files.
View different parts of the same file.

Powerful, EASY-TO-READ high-level macro language.

Standard language syntax.
Full access to ALL Editor functions.
Automate repetitive tasks.
Easy, automatic recording of keystrokes.

Language-specific macros for ALL major languages.

Smart indenting.
Smart brace/parenthesis/block checking.
Template editing.
Supports C, Pascal, BASIC and Assembler.

Terrific word-processing features for all your documentation needs.

Intelligent word-wrap.
Automatic pagination.
Full print formatting with justification, bold type, underlining and centering.
Even a table of contents generator.

Compile within the editor.

Automatically positions cursor at errors.
Built-in MAKE capabilities.
Run compiled program without leaving editor.
Automatically allocates all available memory to compiler or program.



Complete DOS Shell.

Scrollable directory listing.
Copy, Delete and Load multiple files with one command.
Background file printing.

Regular expression search and translate.

Condensed Mode display, for easy viewing of your program structure.

Pop-up FULL-FUNCTION Programmer's Calculator and ASCII chart.

**and MOST IMPORTANT,
the BEST user-interface on the market!**

- Extensive context-sensitive help.
- Choice of full menu system or logical function key layout.
- Function keys are always labeled on screen (no guessing required!).
- Excellent online, interactive tutorial.
- Keyboard may be easily reconfigured and re-labeled.

Users of Wordstar and Turbo Pascal's Editor could be programming in a fraction of the time with these features.

**NO EDITOR ON THE MARKET TODAY HAS ALL THESE FEATURES, OR OFFERS YOU THIS MUCH POWER
AT A REASONABLE PRICE, EXCEPT**

Multi-Edit \$99. COMPLETE
VERSION 2.0
**Or Get our FULLY FUNCTIONAL DEMO
Copy for only \$10!**

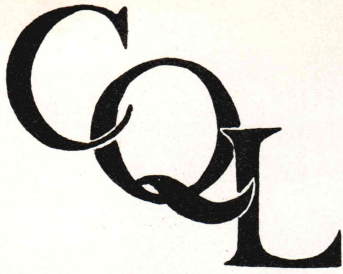
	Multi-Edit	BRIEF 2.0	Norton Editor	Vedit Plus
Edit 20+ files larger than memory	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Powerful high level macro language	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Full UNDO	Yes	Yes	No	No
Visual marking of blocks	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Column oriented block operations	Yes	Yes	No	No
Automatic file save	Yes	Yes	No	No
Online help	Extensive	Limited	Limited	Limited
Online tutorial	Yes	No	No	Yes
Choice of keystroke commands or menu system	Yes	No	No	Yes
Function Key assignments labeled on screen	Yes	No	No	No
WP Functions	Extensive	Limited	Limited	Extra Cost
Complete DOS shell	Yes	No	No	No
Pop-up Programmer's Calculator and ASCII table	Yes	No	No	No ASCII
Unlimited 'Off the Cuff' keystroke macros	Yes	No	No	Yes
Allocates all available memory to compiler when run from within editor	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Intelligent indenting, template editing and brace/parenthesis/block matching and checking for all major languages	Yes	C Only	No	Limited
Flexible condensed mode display	Yes	No	Yes	No
Optional background communications and Spell Checker modules	Yes	No	No	No
PRICE	\$99	\$195	\$50	\$185

Requires IBM/PC/XT/AT/PS2 or full compatible, 256K RAM, PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later. Multi-Edit and American Cybernetics are trademarks of American Cybernetics. BRIEF is a trademark of Underware, Inc. Norton Editor is a trademark of Peter Norton Computing, Inc. Vedit is a registered trademark of CompuView Products Inc. Copyright 1987 by American Cybernetics.

Get our FULLY FUNCTIONAL DEMO Copy for only \$10!

To Order, Call 24 hours a day:
1-800-221-9280 Ext. 951
In Arizona: 1-602-890-1166
Credit Card and COD orders accepted

American Cybernetics
138 Madrid Plaza
Mesa, AZ 85201



SQL Compatible Query System adaptable to any operating environment.

CQL Query System. A subset of the Structured English Query Language (SEQUEL, or SQL) developed by IBM. Linked files, stored views, and nested queries result in a complete query capability. File system interaction isolated in an interface module. Extensive documentation guides user development of interfaces to other record oriented file handlers.

Portable Application Support System

Portable Windowing System. Hardware independent windowing system with borders, attributes, horizontal and vertical scrolling. User can construct interface file for any hardware. Interfaces provided for PC/XT/AT (screen memory interface and BIOS only interface), MS-DOS generic (using ANSI.SYS), Xenix (both with and without using the curses interface), and C-library (no attributes).

Screen I/O, Report, and Form Generation Systems. Field level interface between application programs, the Query System, and the file system. Complete input/output formatting and control, automatic scrolling on screens and automatic pagination on forms, process intervention points. Seven field types: 8-bit unsigned binary, 16 bit signed binary, 16 bit unsigned binary, 32 bit signed binary, monetary (based on 32 bit binary), string, and date.

Including Source Code

\$395.00

File System interfaces include C-tree and BTRIEVE.

HARDWARE AND FILE SYSTEM
INDEPENDENT

MACHINE INDEPENDENT SOFTWARE CORPORATION

1415 NORTHGATE SQUARE #21D
RESTON, VA 22090

VISA/Master Charge accepted
(703) 435-0413

*C-tree is a trademark of FairCom

IBM, SEQUEL, PC, XT, AT are trademarks of IBM Corp.
MS-DOS and Xenix are trademarks of Microsoft Corp.
CQL and the CQL logo are trademarks of
Kurtzberg Computer Systems.

CIRCLE NO. 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (continued from page 116)

Barney := new(Turtle);

In general, sending messages in Actor is like passing arguments but in reverse. The object to which the message is sent is treated as an argument. Once you have created the turtle *Barney*, you can get him to do your bidding by sending various messages that he can recognize. Like any authorized turtle, *Barney* knows that the message *r* means turn right, *l* turn left, *f* move forward, and *b* move backward. He also knows that *down* means to put his tail to the ground for drawing purposes and *up* means to pick it up again.

So, if you wanted *Barney* to perform a turtle walk in the shape of a square, the messages you would send him would be:

```
down(Barney);
f(Barney, 10);
r(Barney, 90);
f(Barney, 10);
r(Barney, 90);
f(Barney, 10);
r(Barney, 90);
f(Barney, 10);
up(Barney);
```

In Actor, the keyword *Def* is used to define methods. So, if you wanted

to teach not only *Barney* but also all authorized turtles the new message *walkSquare*, you would define the method:

```
Def walkSquare(self, size)
{ down(self);
  f(self,size);
  r(self, 90);
  f(self, size);
  r(self, 90);
  f(self, size);
  r(self, 90);
  f(self, size);
  up(self);
};
```

Henceforth, to get *Barney* or any of his relatives to perform this maneuver, all you would have to do is to say:

```
walkSquare(Barney, 10);
```

The more astute turtle watchers have probably noticed that this turtle walk is only one orientation for this type of maneuver. There is a species of turtle, admittedly rare, that instinctively will do its square-walking counterclockwise. Fortunately, object-oriented systems such as Actor provide a way of mirroring this little sidelight of natural history. What you can do to cover this complexity is to define a new class of turtle called *CounterTurtle* and provide a *walkSquare* method for turtles

```
/* ref. Byte August, 86 p. 146 cbd 8.13.86 */!!

inherit(Object, #TowerOfHanoi, nil, nil, nil);!!

now(TowerOfHanoi);!!

Def moveTower(self, height, from, to, use)
{ if height > 0
  then
    moveTower(self, height - 1, from, use, to);
    moveTower(self, height - 1, use, to, from);
  endif;
}!!

Def moveTower2(self, height, from, to, use)
{ if height > 0
  then
    moveTower(self: TowerOfHanoi, height - 1, from, use, to);
    moveTower(self: TowerOfHanoi, height - 1, use, to, from);
  endif;
}!!

Actor[#Hanoi] := new(TowerOfHanoi);!!

/* Example solves runs the Tower of Hanoi problem */!!
moveTower(Hanoi, 3, 1, 3, 2);!!
```

Example 3: The Tower of Hanoi

of this species that does the counterclockwise variant of the standard turtle square walk. Coincidentally, this also provides me with the opportunity of illustrating how new classes are defined in Actor.

The way you usually create new classes in Actor is from within a browser, so I'll do it that way first. Very simply, you first select the class *Turtle* from the class list. Then you go to the Options pull-down menu and select *Make Descendant*. A pop-up window then opens that serves as a template for creating the new class. In this case, let's enter *CounterTurtle* as the name of the class. Now you just click on the Accept button, and the system will create this new class and its name will be added to the class list and become part of the Actor class hierarchy.

The other way to create new classes, which is what the browser is actually doing, is to write the code for it directly. The *inherit* statement is used for this. So, you could write:

```
inherit(Turtle, #CounterTurtle) !!
```

One of the most attractive things about the Actor system is that it provides built-in classes for making the use of the Microsoft Windows user interface easier. Three main classes are concerned with this: *Window*, *Control*, and *ModalDialog*. First let's look at the *Window* class and its descendants. Here is an outline of this branch of the class hierarchy:

Object

```
Window
  PopupWindow
  ToolWindow
  Browser
  Inspector
  TextWindow
  EditWindow
  WorkEdit
  BrowEdit
  FileWindow
  Workspace
  ScanWindow
  WorkWindow
```

Though relatively large, *Window* is just a formal or abstract class. This means that it implements the methods that will be used by the sub-

**NOW!
SHIPPING**

ADOS+

**FOR
OS/2**

Utilities for Advance users
OS/2 or DOS

- YES!** NOW, no waiting, the same program runs on OS/2 (PROTECTED and REAL modes) and on DOS 2.X or 3.X without modification
- YES!** Help you port the DOS applications onto OS/2. Great for C, MASM, PASCAL, DBIII+, BASIC programs and others.
- YES!** Includes the programmer's favorite screen editor—VI COMPATIBLE. More than 1,000,000 UNIX programmers now use VI.
- YES!** No need to do CROSS development on UNIX any more; with OS/2 and ADOS+ you can develop and test programs on the same Machine.
- YES!** Many smart features are added, making ADOS+ becomes the most powerful utilities for OS/2. Yet it's still compatible with UNIX tools.

- **EDITOR:** ex, edit, view, ctags and vi: New features includes 25/43/50 lines, .bak, color, etc.
- **FILE MANAGER:** cp, head, ls, mv, pwd, rm, sum, touch, version, which and whereis.
- **TEXT HANDLER:** cat, cmp, diff, grep, od, strings, tail, and wc.
- **MULTI-TASK:** kill, log, nice, tee and utime.
- **OTHERS:** cal, pr and printer spooler.

ADOS+ ENHANCED FEATURES:

- Copy files with: subdirectories, multiple volumes, only the new files, verbose.
- List the files and display the free disk spaces in many formats.
- Remove multiple files or subdirectories.
- Show subdirectory differences, support large text file comparison.
- On-line help and examples.
- Easy to use and fast.



MaxWare Maximum Value Software

1265 Payne Drive,
Los Altos, Ca. 94022

ONLY: \$179 for OS/2 & DOS,
\$99 for DOS 3.X, 2.X

(415) 960-1150, FAX (415) 966-1786

TRADE MARKS: OS/2, PC/DOS are trade marks of IBM, MS OS/2, MS DOS are trade marks of Microsoft, UNIX is trade mark of AT&T
CIRCLE NO. 183 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LALR generates parsers for ADA, BASIC, C, Pascal, Modula 2, SQL, dBASE, C++, 386 Assembly, FORTRAN...

LALR 3.0 is a complete LALR(1) parser generator. It's fast, powerful, and easy to use. So, if you're developing a compiler, translator or language interface, you want **LALR**.

If you just want to learn about language translation and state-of-the-art parsing technology, you want **LALR**.

LALR 3.0 includes:

- Grammars for ADA, BASIC, Turbo Pascal and Turbo C.
- Parser skeleton source code with error recovery written in C language.*
- Lexical scanner, syntax checker and calculator source code in C.

**"unbelievably fast ... can
handle very large grammars"**

COMPUTER LANGUAGE MAG., DEC. 1985

60-DAY
MONEY-BACK
GUARANTEE

\$99

714-832-LALR



LALR Research • 1892 Burnt Mill • Tustin, CA 92680

* Parser skeletons may be written in other languages.
Requires: DOS 2.0 or later, 256K or 512K for large grammars. Overseas orders: Add \$10.00.

CIRCLE NO. 184 ON READER SERVICE CARD

classes that implement the specialized windows that actually get instantiated and used. In particular, *Window* implements the routines that communicate with MS-Windows.

The *TextWindow* class is one of the simplest descendants of *Window* that you can get to actually do real things. This class allows you to create tiled windows that can print text. It does this with the *printString* and *printChar* methods, which call the *Textout GDI* (Graphics Display Interface) function in MS-Windows.

Often you will want text windows that can do more than just show text—that can allow you to go in and edit that text. The subclass of *TextWindow* called *EditWindow* provides the code that supports this editing ability. The *WorkEdit* class takes this one step further by allowing you to create windows that can not only edit but can also enter Actor language statements to be evaluated. The three subclasses of *WorkEdit* provide the types of win-

dows that are like those most often used—browsers, file browsers, and general-purpose workspace windows. The main difference, though, is that, like their ancestor *TextWindow*, these are tiled windows.

The windows most often used in Actor come from another branch of the tree that is implemented with the class *PopupWindow*. The windows you get by instantiating *PopupWindow* are the familiar layered windows that stack up on top of one another. Unlike the tiled windows, however, they do not permit you to zoom or contract them down to an icon. As is dictated by MS-Windows, pop-up windows have to have a "parent" text window. When this parent window is contracted into an icon, then the pop-up windows associated with it temporarily become invisible.

Controls and Dialog Boxes

As in MS-Windows, in Actor a control is a special type of window that is used for routine input and output in a user interface. Examples of controls include things like buttons, list boxes, and scroll bars. The branch

of the class tree concerned with controls looks like this:

Object
 Control
 Button
 ListBox
 ClassList
 Scrollbar

Like *Window*, the *Control* class in Actor is just a formal one, and its subclasses are the ones that are actually instantiated in applications. Controls are handled in Actor in an almost identical way to windows. New instances are created by sending the *new* message, and they are displayed by sending the *show* message.

I'll describe one other class—the *ModalDialog* class and its subclasses.

Object
 ModalDialog
 ClassDialog
 DebugDialog
 DirtyCLD
 FileDialog
 InputDialog

Modal dialog boxes resemble pop-up windows in that they stack on top of other windows and they need a parent window with which they are associated. Like *Window* and *Control*, *ModalDialog* is basically an abstract class that implements code intended for use by its descendants. The *FileDialog* class in Actor is used to create the dialog boxes that routinely appear in MS-Windows when you load a file by using a pull-down menu. The *ClassDialog* class is for dialog objects used when a class is being edited or created with a browser.

Using Actor for AI

For AI applications, as well as many other types of application, processing linked lists is essential. How do you go about doing that in Actor? One way might be to work with the *OrderedCollection* class and add subclasses to it with the necessary methods defined for list processing.

Example 4, a demo provided with the current release of Actor, offers another approach, however. The new class *ListNode* is defined as a subclass of the *Collection* class. The

The Heap Expander™ version 2.0

Now your programs can have virtually unlimited heap space using expanded memory, extended memory, disk space, or any combination of the three. And it's all transparent. The Heap Expander's startup code checks the system's resources and uses whatever is available.

still
\$59.95*

- Uses LIM-standard expanded memory if present.
- Uses AT-style extended memory if present.
- Swaps data to disk as needed.

Libraries and Source Code for:

- Turbo C
- Microsoft C 4.0 and 5.0
- Mark Williams C 3.1 and 4.0
- Lattice C 3.2
- Turbo Pascal 3.0 and 4.0
- Logitech Modula-2/86

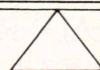
Requires an IBM PC, XT, AT, or close compatible with MS-DOS or PC-DOS version 2.0 or above

MC/VISA/COD call
1-800-248-1045 x 100 (US)
1-800-952-5560 x 100 (Idaho)

*Idaho residents add 5% sales tax
Foreign customers add \$4.00 for shipping and handling.

The Tool Makers

P.O. Box 8976
Moscow, Idaho 83843
208-883-4979





Remember,

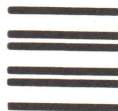
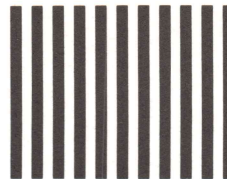


**Smart Buying
Decisions**



Start with DDJ

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



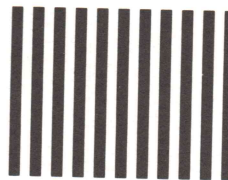
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT #200, DALTON, MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Dr. Dobb's Journal of
Software Tools**
FOR THE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMER

Reader Service Dept.
P.O. Box 507
Dalton, Mass. 01227

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT #200, DALTON, MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Dr. Dobb's Journal of
Software Tools**
FOR THE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMER

Reader Service Dept.
P.O. Box 507
Dalton, Mass. 01227

Use this card for FREE, FAST information about the products and services listed in this issue. Simply circle the appropriate numbers below.

Name _____
 Title _____
 Company _____ Phone (____) _____
 Address _____
 City/State/Zip _____

1	26	51	76	101	126	151	176	201	226	251	276	301	326	351	376
2	27	52	77	102	127	152	177	202	227	252	277	302	327	352	377
3	28	53	78	103	128	153	178	203	228	253	278	303	328	353	378
4	29	54	79	104	129	154	179	204	229	254	279	304	329	354	379
5	30	55	80	105	130	155	180	205	230	255	280	305	330	355	380
6	31	56	81	106	131	156	181	206	231	256	281	306	331	356	381
7	32	57	82	107	132	157	182	207	232	257	282	307	332	357	382
8	33	58	83	108	133	158	183	208	233	258	283	308	333	358	383
9	34	59	84	109	134	159	184	209	234	259	284	309	334	359	384
10	35	60	85	110	135	160	185	210	235	260	285	310	335	360	385
11	36	61	86	111	136	161	186	211	236	261	286	311	336	361	386
12	37	62	87	112	137	162	187	212	237	262	287	312	337	362	387
13	38	63	88	113	138	163	188	213	238	263	288	313	338	363	388
14	39	64	89	114	139	164	189	214	239	264	289	314	339	364	389
15	40	65	90	115	140	165	190	215	240	265	290	315	340	365	390
16	41	66	91	116	141	166	191	216	241	266	291	316	341	366	391
17	42	67	92	117	142	167	192	217	242	267	292	317	342	367	392
18	43	68	93	118	143	168	193	218	243	268	293	318	343	368	393
19	44	69	94	119	144	169	194	219	244	269	294	319	344	369	394
20	45	70	95	120	145	170	195	220	245	270	295	320	345	370	395
21	46	71	96	121	146	171	196	221	246	271	296	321	346	371	396
22	47	72	97	122	147	172	197	222	247	272	297	322	347	372	397
23	48	73	98	123	148	173	198	223	248	273	298	323	348	373	398
24	49	74	99	124	149	174	199	224	249	274	299	324	349	374	399
25	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300	325	350	375	400

January '88: Use before April 30, 1988

1. Did you buy this issue on a newsstand? () Yes () No
2. Are you a subscriber? () Yes () No
3. Have you purchased a product as a result of seeing it advertised in *Dr. Dobb's Journal*? () Yes () No

Dr. Dobb's Journal of
Software Tools
 FOR THE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMER

Use this card for FREE, FAST information about the products and services listed in this issue. Simply circle the appropriate numbers below.

Name _____
 Title _____
 Company _____ Phone (____) _____
 Address _____
 City/State/Zip _____

1	26	51	76	101	126	151	176	201	226	251	276	301	326	351	376
2	27	52	77	102	127	152	177	202	227	252	277	302	327	352	377
3	28	53	78	103	128	153	178	203	228	253	278	303	328	353	378
4	29	54	79	104	129	154	179	204	229	254	279	304	329	354	379
5	30	55	80	105	130	155	180	205	230	255	280	305	330	355	380
6	31	56	81	106	131	156	181	206	231	256	281	306	331	356	381
7	32	57	82	107	132	157	182	207	232	257	282	307	332	357	382
8	33	58	83	108	133	158	183	208	233	258	283	308	333	358	383
9	34	59	84	109	134	159	184	209	234	259	284	309	334	359	384
10	35	60	85	110	135	160	185	210	235	260	285	310	335	360	385
11	36	61	86	111	136	161	186	211	236	261	286	311	336	361	386
12	37	62	87	112	137	162	187	212	237	262	287	312	337	362	387
13	38	63	88	113	138	163	188	213	238	263	288	313	338	363	388
14	39	64	89	114	139	164	189	214	239	264	289	314	339	364	389
15	40	65	90	115	140	165	190	215	240	265	290	315	340	365	390
16	41	66	91	116	141	166	191	216	241	266	291	316	341	366	391
17	42	67	92	117	142	167	192	217	242	267	292	317	342	367	392
18	43	68	93	118	143	168	193	218	243	268	293	318	343	368	393
19	44	69	94	119	144	169	194	219	244	269	294	319	344	369	394
20	45	70	95	120	145	170	195	220	245	270	295	320	345	370	395
21	46	71	96	121	146	171	196	221	246	271	296	321	346	371	396
22	47	72	97	122	147	172	197	222	247	272	297	322	347	372	397
23	48	73	98	123	148	173	198	223	248	273	298	323	348	373	398
24	49	74	99	124	149	174	199	224	249	274	299	324	349	374	399
25	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300	325	350	375	400

January '88: Use before April 30, 1988

1. Did you buy this issue on a newsstand? () Yes () No
2. Are you a subscriber? () Yes () No
3. Have you purchased a product as a result of seeing it advertised in *Dr. Dobb's Journal*? () Yes () No

Dr. Dobb's Journal of
Software Tools
 FOR THE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMER

For Free Info ...

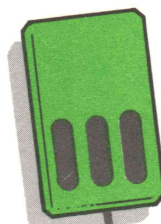
Start Here



Smart buyers start with *DDJ's* free information card, a shopping center filled with information about the products and services advertised in this very issue: everything from software and systems to peripherals and professional support services.

And smart buyers can use this free information card to quickly and easily gather a comprehensive file of facts, figures and product specs to sort out competing claims. Using *DDJ's* free information card can prevent you from making the wrong, costly buying decision.

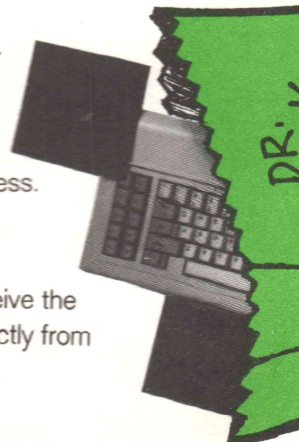
Be a smart shopper. Complete and mail this postage paid card today!



Take a Reader Service Card with You

It's Easy as ...

1. Circle the appropriate free information numbers, referring to the advertiser index for more information.
2. Fill in your name and address.
3. Mail today—postage is absolutely free. You'll receive the product information you need directly from the manufacturers, thanks to *DDJ*.



The Advertiser Index

Advertiser Name	Page #	RS#	Advertiser Name	Page #	RS#
AI Architects	.91	162	MMC AD Systems	.89	161
Aker Corporation	.11	*	Mortice Kern Systems, Inc.	.104	171
Aldebaran Laboratories	.47	125	Motorola Corporation	.37-39	*
American Cybernetics	.117	181	Nanosoft Associates	.62	139
Apple Computer Inc.	.68	*	Norton Utilities (The)	.76-77	150
Arium Corporation	.32	114	Norton Utilities (The) II	.85	156
ASI/American Software International	.41	159	NWP Intellegent Solutions, Inc.	.109	173
Aspen Scientific	.87	*	Oakland Group, Inc. (The)	.115	179
Austin Code Works	.81	154	Oasys	.93	164
Blaise Computing	.2	102	Oregon Software	.80	152
Borland International	.1	101	Oregon Software	.20	107
Borland International	.9	105	Peacock Systems	.132	197
Breakpoint Computer Systems, Inc.	.50	129	Peacock Systems	.129	194
Bryte Computer	.110	174	Phar Lap Software, Inc.	.22	110
Burton Systems Software	.122	187	Philon Inc.	.101	168
C Users Group	.46	122	PIM Publications	.113	178
CNS, Inc.	.129	195	PMI	.67	142
Coder's Source (The)	.126	191	Polytron Corporation	.36	117
Coder's Source (The)	.112	176	Production Language Corp.	.49	127
Cogent Software Ltd.	.82	151	Programmer's Connection	.133-135	198
Compaq Computer Corporation	.14-15	*	Programmer's Paradise	.103	170
Comptech	.43	119	Programmer's Paradise	.102	169
Compu View	.28	113	Programmer's Shop (The)	.70	145
Computer Technology Group	.59	137	Programmer's Shop (The)	.71	146,147,148
Courseware Applications, Inc.	.63	140	QCAD Systems, Inc.	.59	136
Creative Programming	.105	*	Quarterdeck Office Supplies	.27	112
Crosstalk Communications	.C6	200	Que Corporation	.80	*
DDJ Subscriptions	.40	*	Raima Corporation	.73	*
Desktop A.I.	.58	134	Santa Rita Software	.34	115
Disk Software	.41	160	Scantel Systems Limited	.110	175
Ecosoft, Inc.	.99	167	Scientific Endeavors	.50	128
EKD Computers	.55	133	Secom Information Products Co.	.51	130
Essential Software	.C5	199	Seidl Computer Engineering	.116	180
Fair-Com	.92	163	Semi-Disk Systems	.58	135
Gimpel Software	.96	*	Sharpe Systems Corporation	.123	188
Golden Bow Systems	.65	141	Sierra Systems	.22	109
Grammar Engine, Inc.	.68	143	SLR Systems	.44	120
Greenleaf Software	.127	192	Sofffocus	.128	193
Guidelines Software	.85	157	Software Connections Inc.	.125	190
IMSI	.21	108	Software Security, Inc.	.53	132
IMSI	.124	189	Solution Systems	.13	106
Komputerwerk	.122	186	Solution Systems	.95	165
LALR Research	.119	184	Springer-Verlag	.52	131
Lattice, Inc.	.86	158	Summit Information Systems, Inc.	.61	138
Logic Process Corporation	.49	126	Tab Books Inc.	.107	172
Logitech, Inc.	.83	155	Tenon Software	.82	*
Lugaru Software Ltd.	.89	153	Texas Instruments	.111	*
M&T Catalog of Books & Software Tools	.104A	*	Tool Makers (The)	.120	185
Machine Independent Software Corp.	.118	182	Truevision	.4-5	103
Manx Software Systems	.7	104	Turbo Tech Report	.45	121
Maxware	.119	183	Vermont Creative Software	.23	111
Meridian Software Systems	.97	166	Watcom/Waterloo C.	.78	201
Metagraphics Software Corporation	.42	118	Whitesmiths' Ltd.	.19	*
MetaWare Incorporated	.75	149	Whitewater Group (The)	.131	196
Micro Way	.69	144	Wyte Corporation	.113	177
Microprocessors Unlimited	.46	124	Xenosoft	.46	123
Microsoft	.29	*			
Microsoft	.31	*			
Microsoft	.33	*			
Microsoft	.35	116			

*The advertiser prefers to be contacted by phone; consult ad.

Advertising Sales Offices

Midwest

Charles Shively (415) 366-3600

Northern California/Northwest

Lisa Boudreau (415) 366-3600

Northeast

Cynthia Zuck (718) 499-9333

Martha Brandt (415) 366-3600

Southern California/AZ/NM/TX

Michael Wiener (415) 366-3600

Telemarketing Rep./SE/SW USA

Cheri Blum (714) 761-0294

Director of Marketing and Advertising

Ferris Ferdon (415) 366-3600

PLOT TEXT ON ANY GRAPHICS SCREEN!!

YES, we said **ANY** graphics screen, even VGA!
Finally! **Xgraf** is a super set of low level assembly graphics routines that you call directly from Compiled Basic. The **Xgraf** kernel replaces Basic's confusing statements with consistent full featured calls specifically designed for the Basic programmer. **Xgraf** supports **Hercules, CGA, EGA, EEGA, VGA, and user defined screen sizes.** All modes can be accessed in real time - no recompiling!

Advanced features extend Basic graphic capabilities!

In addition to Basic's graphics features, **Xgraf's advanced features** include zooming, tiling, a virtual screen page, screen compression to disk, windowing, screen importing, and much more!

Finally! Xgraf is only \$99.00 + \$4.00 s&h
(Xgraf requires the Microsoft QuickBASIC compiler)

We specialize in libraries and tools for Compiled Basic. Our catalog features the *Finally!* family of programmer's libraries and other top flight tools.

KOMPUTERWERK - YOUR BASIC RESOURCE



KOMPUTERWERK Call: 1-800-423-3400
851 Parkview Blvd. PA & AK call (412) 782-0384
Pittsburgh, PA 15215 VISA and MC accepted!

CIRCLE NO. 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW! TLIB™ 4.0 SOURCE CODE CONTROL

The best keeps getting better!

The critics loved TLIB 3.0...

"...packed with features... [generates deltas] amazingly fast... [of the 6 reviewed] the two best packages are Burton Systems' TLIB and [a \$395 product], so designated because of their ease of use, abundance of features, and ability to be configured..." **PC Tech Journal Sept 87**

"...has my highest recommendation." **Ronny Richardson, Computer Shopper Aug 87**

- The fastest, most powerful system is now even faster!
- **Many new features!** Expanded keyword support. Multi-line comments. Branching, for multiple development lines. Extended wildcard and list-of-file support; creates lists by scanning source code for includes. Can merge (reconcile) multiple simultaneous changes and undo intermediate revisions. Network and WORM optical disk support.
- Includes a copy of Landon Dyer's excellent public domain **MAKE** utility (with source code for DOS & VAX/VMS).

PC/MS-DOS 2.x & 3.x **Just \$99.95 + \$3 s/h Visa/MC**

BURTON SYSTEMS SOFTWARE
P. O. Box 4156, Cary, NC 27519-4156
(919) 469-3068

CIRCLE NO. 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dr. Dobb's Journal

Subscription Problems?

No Problem!



Give us a call and we'll
straighten it out. Today.

Outside California

CALL TOLL FREE: 800-321-3333

Inside California

CALL: 619-485-6535 or 6536

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (continued from page 120)

methods *append*, *do*, *isAtom*, *printOn*, and *rPrintOn* are defined for this new class. New methods, including *isAtom*, *rPrintOn*, and *cons*, are also defined for the root class, *Object*. If you inspect the code for *cons*, you will see that there is a routine for sending the message *new* to the *ListNode* class and creating a new instance of it. Obviously, this is only the rudimentary beginning of what a functional list-processing class would encompass.

As far as the suitability of Actor for AI applications is concerned, the same limitations that apply to Smalltalk apply here. As compared with LISP and PROLOG, Smalltalk and Actor are relatively low-level languages. They are suitable for developing AI applications, but many additional high-level methods and classes have to be written from scratch just to get started.

The structures used by the *OrderedCollection* class differ significantly from dynamically modifiable linked lists. In the terminology of object-oriented programming, ordered collections are fixed collections that are nevertheless "growable." This means that when you create an *OrderedCollection*, you must create one with a maximum number of elements. If the elements already stored in the collection have not yet reached the maximum, it is easy to add new elements to the beginning or end of the list. When the maximum is reached, and you need more, you must send the *grow* message to the collection. What really happens when you do this is that a new array of the needed size is created and the elements of the old array are copied into it.

Debugging

With Version 1.1 a new debugger has been added to Actor. Currently, both a low-level and high-level debugger are provided, but the low-level debugger is not formally supported and may disappear in later releases of the Actor system.

Routine errors in code evaluated by Actor result in a dialog box that contains a stack history up to the point of the error. The dialog box

usually also contains a message that diagnoses the type of error. If you wish, when a dialog box is open because of an error, you can click on the Debug button and cause a Debug window to open.

This is a versatile debugging tool that combines some of the features of a browser and some of those of an inspector as well as the ability to change any of the values associated with a method. With it you can also resume processing on the fly immediately after an error has been fixed.

Conclusions

On the whole, I find Actor to be a thorough implementation of a full programming system with an excellent set of demo programs and helpfully written documentation and tutorials. The ideal users of Actor, as I see it, would be programmers who have already had some exposure to Smalltalk and need to prototype something quickly to run in the MS-Windows environment. For purposes such as these, it is hard to beat.

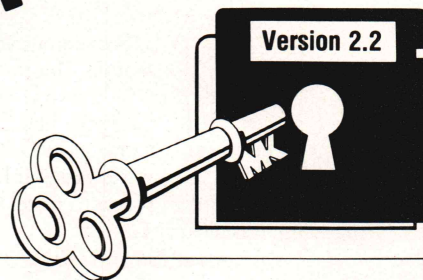
One thing about the implementation of Actor I dislike, though, is the absence of a facility for multiple inheritance. With systems intended for real-world applications, multiple inheritance should be a standard feature because in the real world many things fulfill multiple roles and multiple functions. Multiple inheritance provides a ready way of handling this in an explicit way.

Vendors of object-oriented tools who fail to include multiple inheritance typically say that they do not want to make the system too complex for users or that none of their customers have requested it. I have not found either of these explanations at all convincing. I have had no difficulty in using multiple inheritance in systems that have it and can't imagine trying to build a serious object-oriented application without it.

In response to this, it might be said that you can still create classes of the same definition in a system without multiple inheritance the hard way simply by defining them to be exactly what you want. My feeling about this is that it may be true in theory but it tends to be something that is never done in prac-

MASTER*KEY

Unlocks Everything!



turn this
into this!

```
C:\>DEBUG PROGRAM.COM
-D100 136
8848:0100 EB 18 49 6E 63 6F 72 72-65 63 74 20 44 4F 53 20 k.Incorrect DOS
8848:0110 76 65 72 73 69 6F 6E OD-0A 24 50 B4 30 CD 21 86 version...#P40N!.
8848:0120 E0 3D 36 01 72 05 3D OA-02 76 09 BA 02 01 B4 09 '6.r...v...4.
8848:0130 CD 21 CD 20 58 EB 2F MIM Xk/
-Q
```

MASTER*KEY No Other Product Comes Close!

An EXPERT may not know the solution, but always knows where to find it.

MASTER*KEY HELPS ANYONE solve those confusing and frustrating software puzzles more rapidly and easily than any other software available, at any cost! It gives you know-how within hours that may otherwise take years of experience. Create a new program from an old one. DON'T REINVENT THE WHEEL!

MASTER*KEY - Smart!

MASTER*KEY is an intelligent self-documenting MS-DOS reverse assembler. Its sophisticated procedures swiftly race through massive and baffling object code files to effortlessly discover potential trouble spots.

MASTER*KEY - Educational!

YOU DON'T NEED TO KNOW ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE! MASTER*KEY will take any program from your IBM-compatible computer and return fully-documented, easily-understood assembly language source code (Microsoft MASM 4.0 compatible).

MASTER*KEY - Easy To Use!

MASTER*KEY works both automatically from the DOS command line or interactively from menus similar to Lotus Corporation's 1-2-3 or Symphony. No need to remember any new commands or continually refer to a manual. Use it immediately!

Minimum System Requirements:

256K + 8088/8086/80186/80286/80386 PC
MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 +
One 360K DSDD Floppy Drive (IBM PC Format)

MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft.
PC-DOS is a trademark of IBM.

```
H00100: JMP      Short H0011A                ;00100 EB18      --
;-----
      DB      "Incorrect DOS version"        ;00102 49E636F727265
      DB      ODh                             ;00117
      DB      0Ah                             ;00118
      DB      "g"                             ;00119 24
;-----
H0011A: PUSH     AX                          ;0011A 50      P
      MOV     AH,30h                         ;0011B B430      _O
      INT     21h                             ;0011D CD21      _!
      XCHG    AH,AL                          ;0011F 86E0      --
      CMP     AX,0136h                       ;00121 3D3601      =6_
      JB      H0012B                         ;00124 7205      r_
      CMP     AX,020Ah                       ;00126 3D0A02      =v_
      JBE     H00134                         ;00129 7609      ---
H0012B: MOV     DX,0102h                     ;0012B BA0201      ---
      MOV     AH,09h                         ;0012E B409      _!
      INT     21h                             ;00130 CD21      _!
      INT     20h                             ;00132 CD20      _!
;-----
H00134: POP      AX                          ;00134 58      X
      JMP     Short H00166                   ;00135 EB2F      _/
;-----
```

MASTER*KEY XREF - PROGRAM.XRF

```
0102h      : 121 2F5 301 320
020Ah      : 126
03CBh      : 12B
1-Display_String : 130 591 610
1-DOS_Ver_Number : 11D
H00100      : 100
H0011A      : 100 11A
H0012B      : 124 12B
H00134      : 129 134
H00166      : 135
TERM_normally:20h : 132
```

NOTE: The cross-reference is by memory location within the program file!

NOTE: The output is totally Microsoft MASM-compatible.

Page 1

(not copy protected)

MASTER*KEY will guide you step by step to:

1. Help you learn assembly language, if you desire.
2. Discover how any program runs or why it doesn't.
3. Alter or remove unwanted object code from any program.
4. Incorporate routines from compiled programs into other assembly language, Basic, C, or Pascal programs.
5. Make software more compatible with your computer. Be certain a questionable program won't damage your system BEFORE you run it.
6. Modify software to operate with other versions of DOS.
7. Customize your COMMAND.COM or other executable program directly or by reassembling your altered MASTER*KEY source code.

Order Now!
Just \$79⁹⁵

Phone orders accepted on MC or VISA

\$82.45 (includes \$2.50 shipping)

\$87.65 in California (includes tax & shipping) C.O.D. orders add \$2.00

(714) 596-0070

Please send MASTER*KEY!

Send checks to:

Sharpe Systems Corporation

2320 E Street, Dept. 44, La Verne, CA 91750

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Dealer/Distributor Inquiries Welcome

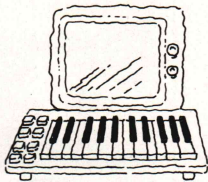
Sharpe Systems Corporation

2320 E Street, Dept. 44, La Verne, CA 91750 714-596-0070

MASTER*KEY should not be confused with any public domain or share ware software that may have a similar name or be a similar product.

CIRCLE NO. 188 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Now you can play Assembler in the key of C. **risC™** from IMSI.



Sometimes you've just got to write in Assembler. It's tedious. But it makes the machine perform.

When you're used to writing in a friendlier and easier language like C, working in Assembler is a little like working in Greek. But now, there is a better way to write Assembler code. Add unbelievable speed to program development. And make programs easier to maintain. It's called risC.

risC transposes for you. Fast. risC is the first portable, C-like, object-oriented, High-level Assembly Language (HAL). It includes features of object-oriented high-level languages like Smalltalk, Objective C, LISP and PROLOG.

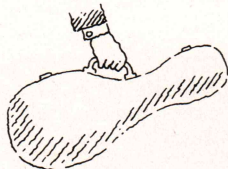
You write in a C-like syntax, and risC transposes to Assembler. At Assembler speeds. With tight Assembler precision.

Your objects will work in concert. With risC, your program costs will go down, because you can create objects and operators to go with them. And risC contains a complete object-oriented messaging kernel (source code included) which allows risC objects (.EXE files) to pass messages back and forth.

Add your own personal touch. You can tailor the language to your own personal style. risC's flexible syntax allows you to create customized compilers thanks to its language extension capabilities ("packages"). risC keeps "packages" in compiled form for speedy compilation times. Your development process will go faster than ever before.

Your program development costs will be reduced even more because risC allows you to specify the exact Assembler code generated by each object/operator combination. Producing .ASM files with risC variable names and comments intact.

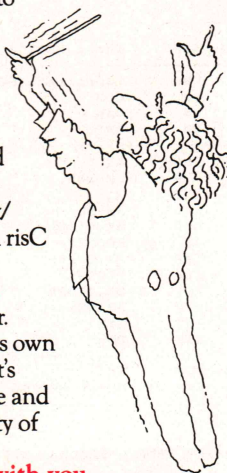
risC helps you identify when you're off key. You'll have better applications. Faster and cheaper. Because risC allows debugging two ways: under its own source code debugger, DBG, and under Microsoft's CodeView. To bring down your development time and costs even more, risC interfaces with a large variety of existing .OBJ library routines.



It's easy to take with you. Unlike Assembler, risC creates portable programs. So you can easily port your applications to other current and future machine architectures.

risC is a sophisticated programming tool. risC has compiler options allowing you to interface with many different C and Pascal compilers and with different 8086 models—'NEAR', 'FAR', and 'INTERRUPT'. So if you're a serious programmer, you'll find risC is a serious programming tool. It's just easier.

Microsoft and CodeView are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.



Order today. And play Assembler in the key of risC.

Only \$7995, with a 30-day, money-back guarantee. In CA add 6% sales tax.

To order risC, just call IMSI at (415) 454-7101, or call toll-free, 1-800-222-4723. (In CA call 1-800-562-4723). If you prefer, return this coupon with your credit card #, or a check for \$7995 to IMSI, 1299 4th Street, San Rafael, CA 94901. Please add \$3.00 shipping and handling.

Name _____ Title _____

Firm _____

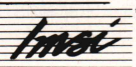
Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Visa* ☐ MasterCard* _____ exp. date _____

Signature _____

risC by



CIRCLE NO. 189 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (continued from page 122)

tice. In the two years or so that I have worked with object-oriented programming systems, I have never done this unless the system provided for multiple inheritance, in which case it becomes a routine practice.

The reason is the same one that makes interactive systems such as Actor significant and not just a mere convenience. The more you make basic things easy to do, the more you tend to launch out into the more difficult areas creatively, trying things that otherwise you might not have tried. If you are a user of an object-oriented programming tool that lacks this feature, I strongly recommend that you pester the vendor to put it at the top of the list for new features. I feel almost certain that you will not regret the results of having exercised your prerogative as a customer.

Version 1.1 of Actor differs from 1.0 in two main ways. First of all, there is more space—an additional 70K—for compiling applications. Second, it is fully compatible with Windows II, though it does not fully support all of Windows II's facilities. A future release of Actor, though, will actually support programming with the new features of Windows II. Needless to say, the implementations of Actor that will use the full features of Windows II and the OS/2 Presentation Manager will ultimately determine the fate of this product. But if the current implementation is any indication, the future versions should be of very high quality indeed.

DDJ

Vote for your favorite feature/article.
Circle Reader Service No. 6.

Vendor

Actor

The Whitewater Group
Technology Innovation Center
906 University Pl.
Evanston, IL 60201
(312) 491-2370
Reader Service No. 28

C.B.Duff 7.13.86
 (c) Copyright, 1986
 The Whitewater Group
 Technology Innovation Center
 906 University Place
 Evanston, Il. 60201 (312) 491-2370 */

```

now(NilClass);!!
/* append nil to a node */
Def append(self, aNode)
{ ^aNode }!!

Def cons(self, aNode)
{ ^aNode }!!

Def rPrintOn(self, aStrm)
{ printOn(' ', aStrm);
}!!

inherit(Collection, #ListNode, #(left right), nil, nil);!!

now(ListNode);!!

Def append(self, aNode)
{ ^cons( left, append(right, aNode));
}!!

Def do(self, aBlock)
{ if isAtom(left)
  then eval(aBlock, left);
  else do(left, aBlock);
  endif;
  if right
  then do(right, aBlock);
  endif;
}!!

Def isAtom(self)
{ ^nil }!!

Def printOn(self, aStrm)
{ printOn(' ', aStrm);
  printOn(left, aStrm);
  rPrintOn(right, aStrm);
}!!

Def rPrintOn(self, aStrm)
{ printOn(' ', aStrm); printOn(left, aStrm);
  rPrintOn(right, aStrm);
  printOn(']', aStrm);
}!!

now(Object);!!

Def isAtom(self)
{ }!!

Def rPrintOn(self, aStrm)
{ printOn('.', aStrm);
  printOn(' ', aStrm);
  printOn(self, aStrm);
  printOn(']', aStrm);
}!!

Def cons(self, aNode | newNode)
{ if isAtom(aNode)
  then newNode := new(ListNode);
  else newNode := copy(aNode);
  endif;
  newNode.left := self;
  newNode.right := aNode;
  ^newNode;
}!!

```

Example 4: List-handling support in Actor

goodbye dBase!



dBASE Programmers

**You need it!
You can handle it!
dB2c is here now!**

dB2c Offers:

- Version 2.0 complete with Translator and File Handlers.
- Extensive implementation of dBASE III+ with over 200 functions and commands in C source code.
- Contains our own File Handlers plus interfaces for Lattice's dBC and Faircom's c-tree.
- Supports screen I/O with ANSI.SYS or fast assembler routines.
- Support for Microsoft, Lattice and Turbo C compilers.
- Tutor features of translation combined with familiar syntax of the library eases the transition to 'C'.
- One version supports MS-DOS, Xenix, Unix, OS-9 and Concurrent DOS.

**are you
ready?**

**dB2c
Toolkit \$299**



**DAVID J.
MARSH**

Call or Write:
 SOFTWARE
 CONNECTION, INC.
 POB 712, Ely, MN 55731
 (218) 365-5097

CIRCLE NO. 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LETTERS

(continued from page 12)

is a defining word *UNITS*:

```
: UNITS CREATE SWAP , , DOES>
      D@ *;
```

Then you would have what appears in Example 1, page 12. This is an improvement, but Forth permits a simple addition that allows conversion back to the input units when outputting (see Example 2, page 12).

Obvious modifications include use of floating point (to prevent the unintentional truncations of integer arithmetic) and defining a machine-code sequence *<DO-UNITS>* to replace the run-time instructions following *DOES>* if greater speed is needed. (It probably isn't—these definitions are intended to I/O a relatively small set of measurements from the console or a file.)

Finally, let me put in a plug for HS/FORTH (for IBM PCs/clones): Jim Callahan's Harvard Softworks (P.O. Box 69, Springfield, OH 45066) has been extremely supportive with upgrades, fixes, technical advice, and so on. The version of Forth is ex-

tremely fast "as is" but comes with all sorts of goodies and tools for using the 8087 chip, string handling, windowing, graphics, sound, and so on. Although the documentation of several years ago was rather cryptic, it is now excellent and includes Kelly and Spies' textbook. I have never seen this product reviewed or mentioned and cannot imagine why, considering its excellence.

Julian V. Noble
105 Powhatan Cir.
Charlottesville, VA 22901

Instruction Timings

Dear DDJ,

I hate to be the bearer of bad news, but Tom Disque's "8088 Assembly-Language Programming Techniques" in the July 1987 issue is inaccurate. In several cases Disque presents instruction timings that are not consistent with his assumptions.

In the second paragraph, Disque says, "Please note that all timings are for the 8088 microprocessor and assume that the 4-byte 8088 prefetch queue is empty at the start of

execution." Although this is a good assumption because the 8088 is so common and the prefetch queue is always empty except for a few relatively rare circumstances, the timings that Disque gives for his instruction sequences do not correspond to this statement.

Disque claims that the simple sequence:

```
mov ax, cs
mov es, ax
```

takes four cycles to execute. If the prefetch queue is empty, however, the instructions must be fetched first. These two instructions are 4 bytes, and the 8088 requires four clock cycles per memory cycle. This alone comes to 4×4 , or 16 clock cycles, just to fetch the instructions, never mind any additional execution time. If the prefetch queue were full, you would have a different story, but Disque assumed that it wasn't.

I suspect that Disque probably meant to do better than this because later he gives the example:

```
shl ax, 1
shl ax, 1
shl ax, 1
shl ax, 1
```

He says: "Faster (8 cycles [plus 8 more to fetch the two extra instructions]" I'm not sure what to make of this. Either he meant to assume the prefetch queue was empty or that it was full. In any case, it would take 16 clock cycles to fetch two instructions, not 8 (4 clock cycles per byte times 2 bytes per instruction times 2 instructions).

Let's examine how the 8088 really executes the previous sequence. First, it must fetch the first instruction—eight clocks. It then starts fetching the second instruction while processing the first one. Processing the instruction takes two clocks and fetching the second instruction takes eight. Because eight is more than two, you really have to wait eight clock cycles. At this point the cycle repeats. The total "execution" time is 32 clock cycles.

As you can see, it takes the 8088

The C Programmer's Assistant

C TOOLSET

Unix-like Utilities for Managing C Source Code

No C programmer should be without an assistant. C ToolSet provides you with the support you need to make C programming easier.

All of the utilities are tailored to the C language but you can modify them to work with other languages as well.

Source code in standard K&R C is included. You are welcome to use it with any compiler (UNIX compatible) and operating system you choose.

The documentation contains descriptions of each program, a listing of program options, and a sample run. On-line help responds to -? on the command line with a list of options

12 Time Savers

DIFF - Compare files line by line; use *CMP* to compare byte by byte.
GREP - Regular expression search.
FCHART - Trace the flow of control between large program modules.
PP - Format C program files so they are easier to read.

CUTIL - General purpose file filter.
CCREF - Cross reference variables.
CBC (curly brace checker) - Check for pairing of curly braces, parens, quotes, and comments.
Other utilities include *DOCMAKE*, *ASCII*, *NOCOM*, and *PRINT*.

Requires MSDOS and 12K RAM

MONEYBACK GUARANTEE

Try C ToolSet (\$95) for 30 days — if not satisfied get a full refund.

Call (800) 255-4659

In MA (617) 331-0800



**The
Coder's
Source**™

541-D Main St., Suite 412, So. Weymouth, MA 02190

CIRCLE NO. 191 ON READER SERVICE CARD

• DataWindows
major update available
• OS/2 versions



Avoid extra steps.

You've got better things to do than repeat the same steps. Over . . . and over . . . and over. Up your productivity with Greenleaf Software.

With more than 70 new functions added to our popular libraries, Greenleaf is now the most complete and mature C language function resource available. It's no wonder we've been rated the best. Winning program developers in major corporations such as IBM, EDS and GM have proven our reliability in thousands of applications.

Step Lively

New Greenleaf Functions v.3.10 includes 295 of the functions you've been asking for — DOS, disk, video, color text and graphics, string, time/date, keyboard, plus many more! With Greenleaf, you'll finish faster.

Cut Corners

When it comes to merging information, the new Greenleaf Comm Library v.2.10 is the fastest communications facility of its kind. Over 120 functions — ring buffered, interrupt-driven asynchronous communications. And, only Greenleaf gives you the power to build a 16-port communication system.

Get on the Fast Track

Order your new Greenleaf library today! See your dealer or call 1-800-523-9830.

Greenleaf Comm Library	\$185.00
Greenleaf Functions	\$185.00
Greenleaf DataWindows	\$225.00
Greenleaf C Sampler	\$ 94.50
Digiboard Comm4	\$325.00
Digiboard Comm8	\$535.00

In stock, shipped next day.



Greenleaf DataWindows and Turbo C

DataWindows, the finest C programming windows tool available, puts windows, transaction data entry and menus at your fingertips.

Our new TURBO C versions are ready to get you going fast! And our new 3-in-1 C Sampler for only \$94.50 supports Turbo C or Quick C with comm, windows, menus and more! Our libraries support all popular C compilers for MS DOS.



GREENLEAF
Software

Call Toll Free:

800-523-9830

In Texas and Alaska:

214-248-2561

Greenleaf Software, Inc.
16479 Dallas Parkway, Suite 570
Dallas, Texas 75248

LETTERS

(continued from page 126)

much longer to fetch its instructions than to execute them, so the 8088's speed is proportional to the number of bytes it must transfer. This includes instruction bytes as well as data processed by a program. This also means that the 8088's 4-byte queue is almost always empty.

The few exceptions are multiply and divide instructions, which take longer to execute than to fetch. There are also a few esoteric instructions that take longer to execute than to fetch, but their use is so rare that you can forget about them.

Therefore, to time 8088 code that does not include multiply or divide instructions, all you have to do is add the number of bytes of instruction that must be fetched to the number of bytes of data transferred in memory. Once you have the total number of reads and writes to memory, you multiply by four clocks per fetch. You need no instruction timing tables or photographic memory. All you need to be able to

do is count and multiply by 4 (two left shifts in binary).

This same concept is used to time Z80 code, except for one quirk. The Z80 takes four clocks for the first byte of an instruction fetch and three clocks to fetch the data.

What about the 8086? The 8086 can fetch instructions faster than the 8088 can but is still basically limited to how fast it can fetch instructions (and read/write to memory). The 80386 should finally provide enough memory width (32 bits) to make a prefetch queue worthwhile.

Disque redeems himself, however, with his Example 8, which demonstrates an excellent, fast, general-purpose, memory move routine. The correction for odd address transfers shows good understanding of that aspect of the 8086 processor.

Good assembly-language programmers such as Disque are rare, but sometimes we all become victims of Intel's overly optimistic instruction timings. Disque's instruction timings

sound like they came from Intel.

Lee Pelletier

5 Burley St.

Wenham, MA 01984

Correction

Dear DDJ,

I'd like to provide some additional information about the Async AppleTalk article published in the October 1987 issue of DDJ.

Async AppleTalk is based on the source code of Apple Computer's AppleTalk driver. The following notice was dropped from the article during the editing process: The AppleTalk protocols and computer programs are licensed from Apple Computer Inc. and AppleTalk, Macintosh, and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Portions copyright (c) 1985 Apple Computer and copyright (c) 1987 the Trustees of Dartmouth College.

Also, the disk being distributed by DDJ does not contain the executable desk accessory. This, along with the source files and other debugging

C PROGRAMMERS! THE TOOLS YOU NEED AT A PRICE YOU'LL LIKE

BTree

Supports all index file operations. Very quick sequential or random access, duplicate keys, multiple indices, fixed and variable length data records are all supported.

75.00

ISAM

Works on top of BTree to provide a simple, yet powerful application program/file system interface. Complex filesystem manipulation becomes a snap. Provides the power of a database manager with the flexibility of a programming language.

40.00

lp

Finally, a completely device independent printer library! lp drives any printer as accurately as possible and allows easy access to its most sophisticated features. Multiple fonts, multi-column output, complex margin formatting, and much more. Pays for itself the first time it's used.

75.00

Snake

The ultimate 'make' utility. We couldn't find a good one, so we wrote a great one. Has all kinds of powerful features including wild card filename expansion, nested macros, and multiple dependency and rules definitions. Ready to go for MS-DOS; C source is there if you use another operating system.

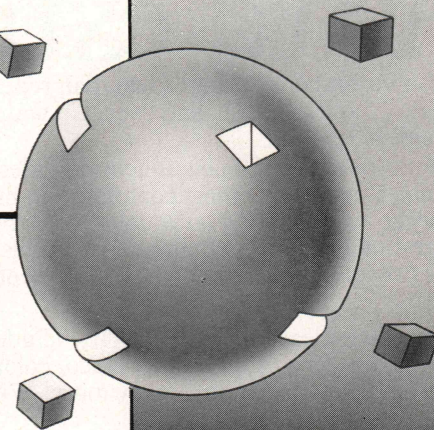
59.00

Combine & Save: BTree + ISAM + lp **159.00** + Snake **199.00**

Each product includes a typeset manual, example programs, and complete C source code that runs on any operating system. Softfocus products may be incorporated into applications royalty-free.

Credit card orders accepted. Visa, M/C, Amex. Dealer inquiries invited.

**NOW
MULTI-
USER
AVAILABLE
60.00**



softfocus

1343 Stanbury Drive
Oakville, Ontario, Canada
L6L 2J5
(416) 825-0903

CIRCLE NO. 193 ON READER SERVICE CARD

tools, is available from the authors. Please send a blank (800K) Macintosh disk in a mailer to me at the address listed below.

Richard Brown
Dartmouth College
Async AppleTalk Distribution
Kiewit Computer Center
Hanover, NH 03755

Stonecutter Error

Dear DDJ,

With reference to the cover of your September 1987 issue, the statement *TAKAGUCK* will never be executed because *ZOK-OOT-UK* always sets *GLOOTBLEE* false. The correct statement should be *XOK-OOT-OK*, which uses *GLOOTBLEE* as an error indicator. Please inform your stonecutter to proofread the algorithms before printing.

James Sturdevant
Minneapolis, MN

To List or Not to List

Dear DDJ,

In response to your question about

source listings in *Running Light* (November 1987), I personally feel a big value in *DDJ* is the source listings. I use them and I'm sure a lot of the silent majority do too. You're right about a typing drill, so I normally try to download instead to typing. I agree with posting them on CompuServe, and maybe the idea of a BBS run by *DDJ* would be a good addition. Most of the bigger PC publications have established one for their readers.

One different idea I would like to push is the use of Cauzin Softstrips from Cauzin Systems ([203] 573-0150) in each publication, like *PC Magazine* does. Cauzin readers are cheap (\$200) and will pay for themselves to readers like me who are far removed from California. I thought you were using Softstrips at one time, and I'm not sure what happened. Anyway, it is a cheap alternative for avid software users like me.

I hope you will consider my suggestion. It would sure be a help to a lot of us.

David Doss
Computer Science Dept.
Illinois State University
133 B Stevenson Hall
Normal, IL 61761

Dear DDJ,

I have a few comments regarding your question about the source listings. Keep small (one or two pages) listings. Put long listings on a BBS and make them available on disk. CompuServe is no solution. *PC Magazine*, *Byte*, and *Computer Language* all have great BBSs for downloading. Also, make sure all necessary include files are present for C programs. Most published C source code is useless because the author uses routines hidden in header files that are not provided.

Edgar T. Lynk 2G
70 Park Terrace East
New York, NY 10034

DDJ

C_talk™

OBJECT-ORIENTED PROGRAMMING IN C

What is C_talk™

C_talk™ is an object-oriented development environment in C with Smalltalk-like messaging formats. It lets the software developer use the C_talk™ Browser to develop an object-oriented program, then use the C_talk™ Compiler to convert this program into C code compatible with most popular C compilers. The combined data abstraction power of object-oriented programming with the efficiency, speed, and flexibility of C results in a high productivity development and delivery environment which can significantly cut development time. C_talk™ offers:

The Power of OOLs

C_talk™ is designed to let you take full advantage of object-oriented languages (OOLs). It is designed so that both the object-oriented guru and the "non-objecting" neophyte can use C_talk™ to explore and exploit the exciting world of OOLs. C_talk™ contains:

- Encapsulation ("objects")
- Messaging
- Inheritance

The Efficiency of C

C_talk™ does just what its name suggests - lets you talk in C, and thereby gives you all the efficiency and advantages of C:

- Speed, Size, Flexibility
- Ease of Application Delivery
- Access to C libraries and C tool sets

The user of standard C will find programming in C_talk™ is basically programming in C, but with a powerful difference: C_talk™ is an object-oriented environment. C_talk™ introduces to C a new data type - the object, and a new operation - the message.

The Productivity of C_talk™

C_talk™ is a synergy of C and Smalltalk-like features - yielding much greater productivity to the software builder:

- Define software components in object-oriented terms.
- Extend software components with full class-inheritance.
- Automatically convert work into C code.
- Reuse software components to obtain results in less time.
- Learn quickly using standard C in C_talk™.

System Requirements

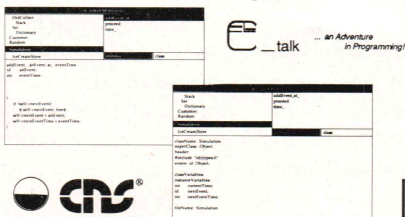
C_talk™ (version 1.0) is designed to run on the IBM® PC (or compatibles) with graphics (CGA, EGA, VGA) and with one of the following C languages: Microsoft® C, Lattice C, Turbo C, or C86. A system configured with a hard drive and mouse is highly recommended.

TO ORDER:

CNS, Inc.
Software Products Dept.
7090 Shady Oak Road
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
(612) 944-0170

PRICE: \$149.95
Credit Cards: MasterCard, Visa

IBM is a registered trade mark of IBM Corp.
MICROSOFT is a registered trade mark of MICROSOFT CORP.
C_talk is a trade mark of CNS, Inc.



CIRCLE NO. 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TURBO C QUICK C LET'S C DESMET C DATALIGHT C ECO-C
LATTICE C MICROSOFT C AZTEC C COMPUTER INNOVATIONS C

NEW --- Limited time offer.

Peacock System's CBTREE

Object library for only \$49!

Our FULL COMMERCIAL VERSION of CBTREE in object library format is being offered for the amazingly low price of \$49.

CBTREE provides you with easy to use functions that maintain key indexes on your data records. These indexes provide you with fast, keyed access, using the industry standard B+tree access method.

Everything you need to fully utilize CBTREE in your applications is included. The CBTREE source code can be purchased later at any time for the \$50 difference. Example source programs and utilities are included FREE.

CBTREE source library \$99
Object library only \$49

This limited time offer is simply too good to refuse. Peacock's standard ROYALTY FREE, UNCONDITIONAL MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE, AND FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT applies to this offer.

To order or for additional information
call (703) 356-7029 or (703) 847-1743 or write:

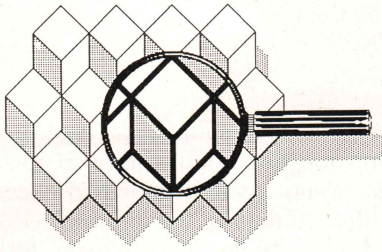


PEACOCK SYSTEMS, INC.
2108 GALLOWES ROAD, SUITE C
VIENNA, VA 22180

Trademarks: Turbo C (Borland); Quick C (Microsoft); Let's C (Mark Williams); DeSmet C (DeSmet Software); Datalight (Datalight); Lattice C (Lattice); Microsoft C (Microsoft); Aztec C (Manx Software); Computer Innovations C (Computer Innovations); Eco-C (Ecosoft, Inc.).

CIRCLE NO. 194 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OF INTEREST



Language Products for the Mac

Two new versions of LPA MacPROLOG are available from **Logic Programming Associates**: the Student Edition uses a built-in incremental compiler and a high-powered declarative graphics environment; the Wizard Edition also has a built-in incremental compiler and high-powered declarative graphics environment along with a new C and Pascal interface, serial I/O, and an optimizing compiler. Both versions require 1 megabyte of memory. The Student Edition costs \$275, and the Wizard Edition costs \$495. Reader Service No. 16.

Logic Programming Associates
Studio 4
The Royal Victoria Patriotic Building
Trinity Rd.
London SW18 3SX
England
01-8711-2016

Version 2.0 of True BASIC, a language system for the Macintosh and the Macintosh II developed by **True BASIC Inc.**, is now shipping. True BASIC 2.0 offers several new features, including enhancements to the editor; new debugging tools; enhanced speed; and modules, a programming concept found in Modula-2 and Ada. True BASIC supports color graphics for the Mac II as well as the 68881 math coprocessor. Programs written in True BASIC on the Mac can also run on the IBM PC, Amiga, and Atari ST. The retail price of True BASIC 2.0 is \$99.95. Owners of previous versions can upgrade to the new version at a cost based on

a sliding scale, depending on the date of original purchase. Reader Service No. 17.

True BASIC Inc.
39 South Main St.
Hanover, NH 03755
(604) 643-3882

TurboGeometry Library, a new software tool for Macintosh programmers who write graphics, engineering, educational, and other programs that use geometry, has been released by **Disk Software**. The library comes with source code for more than 150 routines, including routines that find the intersection of lines, polygons, arcs, and planes; determine the coefficients of the equations of lines, circles, arcs, and planes; convert the coefficients of one equation to another; find the distance between points, lines, circles, arcs, and planes; decompose a concave polygon into a series of convex polygons; and more. The library sells for \$99.95. Reader Service No. 18.

Disk Software Inc.
2116 East Arapaho, Ste. 487
Richardson, TX 75081
(214) 423-7288

Mac AI

ExpertTelligence is now shipping two AI products for the Macintosh: ExperCommonOPS5 and ExperCommon LISP Foreign Function Interface.

Some of the features of ExperCommonOPS5 include a forward-chaining, rule-based, expert system language; a custom tracing mechanism of rule firings and changes to memory; the ability to pause, examine memory, and undo rule firings to revert to an earlier state; conformance to the de facto OPS5 standard described in *Programming Expert Systems Using OPS5* (Brownston et al., Addison-Wesley); complete portability to other implementations of OPS5; facilities to interface with other programming languages and tools; the ability to create complex Macintosh user interfaces for developed expert systems; and integration with the most powerful AI development environments available

today. ExperCommonOPS5 runs in both ExperCommon LISP for the Macintosh Plus and SE and ExperCommon LISP II for the Macintosh II, Version 2.2 or later. The retail price is \$595.

The ExperCommon LISP Foreign Function Interface is an add-on component of the complete ExperProfessional Development System. Users can create a new version of the ExperCommon LISP language that contains functions written in any Macintosh Programmer's Workshop language: C, Pascal, or assembly language. Once the new version has been created, the foreign functions can be called from ExperCommon LISP in the same way as any other built-in function. The Foreign Function Interface runs in ExperCommon LISP on the Macintosh Plus and the Macintosh SE and runs on the Macintosh II with ExperCommon LISP II. The price is \$295. Reader Service No. 19.

ExpertTelligence Inc.
559 San Ysidro Rd.
Santa Barbara, CA 93108
(805) 969-7874

Human Intellect Systems has announced Instant-Expert Plus, a Macintosh expert system shell. Instant-Expert Plus uses natural-language rule entry, interactive graphics, variables, and more than 18 different inference engine search strategies. Hardware requirements are a Macintosh 512K with an external drive. Instant-Expert Plus retails for \$498. Reader Service No. 20.

Human Intellect Systems
1670 S. Amphlett Blvd., Ste. 326
San Mateo, CA 94402
(415) 571-5939

For the Atari ST and Amiga

A new version of the Metacomco Toolkit is now available from **Metacomco**. The toolkit consists of 11 useful AmigaDOS commands that are stored in the C directory and can be used in the same way as the standard DOS commands. The new version also includes a Unix-based make utility and a touch utility. Commands included in the package are Pipes, Librarian, Disassembler, Auxil-

iary CLI, Mount, Browse, Enlarge, Pack, Unpack, Make, and Touch. Metacomco Toolkit 1.2 works under Versions 1.1 and 1.2 of AmigaDOS and can augment the Metacomco shell. The price for the package is \$49.95. Reader Service No. 21.

Metacomco
26 Portland Sq.
Bristol BS2 8RZ
England
44-272-438781

FTL Modula-2 for the Atari ST from **Workman & Associates** is now shipping. The Atari version is fully compatible with existing FTL programs and includes a complete GEM interface. The package sells for \$79.95. Reader Service No. 22.

Workman & Associates
1925 East Mountain St.
Pasadena, CA 91104
(818) 791-7979

Miscellaneous

MEMOCOM is now shipping a universal cross-development kit for the Macintosh that includes a table-driven cross-assembler and a MEMULATOR II or MEMULATOR 16 in-circuit EPROM emulator. With the kit, developers can use the Macintosh to assemble and test sources programs for virtually any micro-processor/controller with 24 or less address bits. Both the universal cross-assembler and MEMULATOR II/16 support industry-standard Intel hex, Motorola S-record, and straight binary formats. These output file formats are compatible with most serial EPROM programs. The MAC Universal Cross-Development Kit sells for \$725 with a MEMULATOR II and \$1,275 with a MEMULATOR 16. The kit is also available for PC-DOS and MS-DOS systems and the Atari ST. Reader Service No. 23.

MEMOCOM
1920 Arbor Creek Dr.
Carrollton, TX 75010
(214) 446-9906

Addison-Wesley has released the Programmer's Online Companion by Steven Capps, a disk-based database reference to *Inside Macintosh*, Volumes 1-4, and the *Apple Numerics Manual*. The companion is a utility

program that allows programmers immediate access to bits of information from within any language development system and includes almost all the system calls, system globals, and assembly-language equates found in those volumes. The program controller resides in 5K RAM. The structure assumes a basic knowledge of Pascal or assembly language, *Inside Macintosh*, and the Macintosh itself. The package includes a 3.5-inch disk and 32 pages of documentation. It runs on the Macintosh 128K, Macintosh 512K, Macintosh

512Ke, and Macintosh Plus and sells for \$34.95. Reader Service No. 24. Addison-Wesley Publishing Co. Rte. 128
Reading, MA 01867
(617) 944-3700

Whitesmiths has announced CXDB, an interactive C source-level cross-debugger for the Motorola MC680x0 line of processors. CXDB is a host-resident debugger available for the VAX and IBM PC that allows embedded 68K programs to be debugged in terms of the original C source

"Developing my application in C would have taken 6 months to a year, but in Actor it took 2 months."
—Brian Fenske, Boeing Commercial Airplane Company

**"To C
or not
to C..."**



Actually, you don't have to make the choice. Once C was ideal for all PC programming. But it has been complicated by windowing and graphical interfaces. Now windows development with C is difficult, time-consuming and error-prone. You need a new language that simplifies windows programming. Introducing Actor®.

Actor is the first interactive object-oriented language made for commercial development. Its powerful browsers, inspectors and debuggers give you more insight into a windowing environment than C ever will. But your C work is not lost. C libraries can be linked to Actor. Plus, its procedural syntax is easy for C programmers to learn.

Actor comes with windowing classes built in. Customize Actor's classes to create stand-alone windowing applications. And objects give you another layer of independence for a smooth transition to OS/2 and Presentation Manager. It's the quickest and easiest way to write a windowing program.

"You can write Windows programs much faster with Actor than with C or assembly language."
—PC Magazine, June 9, 1987

Tech Specs

- Runs with Microsoft Windows 1.04, 2.0 and 386. Extended memory under 2.0 and 386.
- Pure, single-inheritance object-oriented language, incrementally compiled.
- Dynamic linking to C, Pascal, Assembler, or Fortran libraries. Pass data in C structures.
- Pascal and C-like syntax.
- Programming tools: Browser, Inspector, Debugger, File Editor.
- Full access to MS-Windows systems calls, multitasking, and DDE.
- Fast device-independent graphics: lines, shapes, icons, cursors, bitmaps, metafiles, Turtle graphics, sample control language using YACC.
- 150 classes, 1500 functions, fully extensible.

- Window styles: tiled, overlapping, popup, child, edit, dialogs. Controls: list boxes, scroll bars, buttons, check boxes.
- Data structures: stacks, arrays, queues, lists, dictionaries, sets, sorting, hashing, intervals.
- AI support: frames, symbols, dictionaries, lists, symbolic programming, functional arguments. Parsing and lexical analysis YACC compatible.
- String manipulation: substring, concat, append, insert, remove, search.
- 643-page manual includes tutorial and reference.
- No license fees. Generates stand-alone applications.
- Fastest interactive OOL available.
- Fast incremental garbage collector.

New
Release
Version 1.1

Actor \$495 • Academic price \$99 • Academic site license \$99 • Manuals for site license \$35 • New! Language Extension \$99 • Shipping \$5 US, \$25 Int'l

**The Whitewater Group
Technology Innovation Center
906 University Place, Evanston, Illinois 60201
(312) 491-2370**

Actor is a registered trademark of The Whitewater Group, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OF INTEREST

(continued from page 131)

code. Features allow users to execute host system commands; print the contents of a C variable function or file with or without assembly-language display; step through single or multiple lines until a specific location is reached, again with or without assembly-language display; create log output for later examination; set and remove breakpoints on a specific C variable, line, or function; disassemble C source lines; obtain in-line help; display stack frames with or without type; and value information for variables in each frame. Prices for CXDB range from \$1,800 to \$7,000. Reader Service No. 25.

Whitesmiths Ltd.
59 Power Rd.
Westford, MA 01886
(617) 692-7800

Optotech has introduced Laser DataBank, a "plug-and-play" 5¹/₄-inch write-once read-many (WORM) optical drive subsystem for four popular computer environments: Sun Microsystems' Sun-3; DEC's MicroVAX

II; IBM's PC, PC/XT, and 286/386-based computers, including the PS/2 and compatibles; and Apple's Macintosh SE and Macintosh II. The proprietary software also allows data exchange among all four subsystems by writing disks that can be read by any Optotech drive. All the subsystems are built around the Optotech Model 5984 Optical Disk Drive with 400 megabytes of storage per 5¹/₄-inch optical disk drive. Proprietary interface software in each subsystem makes the write-once drive immediately compatible with the host computer's operating system and provides standard file and disk management functions.

The price for the Macintosh Laser DataBank is \$3,995. Single-unit prices for the Sun and VAX are \$5,950 and \$6,950, respectively. The Laser DataBank for PCs is currently available at a single-unit price of \$2,995. Reader Service No. 26.
Optotech Inc.
740-770 Wooten Rd.
Colorado Springs, CO 80915-3518
(303) 570-7500

Reduce, from **Northwest Computer Algorithms**, is an interactive software system designed for general mathematical computations of interest to scientists, mathematicians, engineers, and university students. The system has been applied to a variety of problems in many different research areas, including quantum electrodynamics, quantum chromodynamics, electrical network analysis, plasma physics, celestial mechanics, general relativity, numerical analysis, and a variety of engineering problems such as turbine and ship hull design. The code is portable across a wide range of machines. Reduce is now available for the following machines: VAX; Sun; Apollo; Macintosh; and IBM PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, and compatibles. A single-machine license costs \$495. Reader Service No. 27.

Northwest Computer Algorithms
P.O. Box 1747
Novato, CA 94948
(415) 897-1302

DDJ

ADD TO THE POWER OF YOUR PROGRAMS WHILE YOU SAVE TIME AND MONEY!

CBTREE does it all! Your best value in a B+tree source!

Save programming time and effort.

You can develop exciting file access programs quickly and easily because CBTREE provides a simple but powerful program interface to all B+tree operations. Every aspect of CBTREE is covered thoroughly in the 70 page Users Manual with complete examples. Sample programs are provided on disk.

Gain flexibility in designing your applications.

CBTREE lets you use multiple keys, variable key lengths, concatenated keys, and any data record size and record length. You can customize the B+tree parameters using utilities provided.

Your programs will be using the most efficient searching techniques. B+trees use efficient search techniques that require fewer disk seeks than other methods. CBTREE guarantees an optimized maximum search path and always remains balanced. CBTREE is optimized for speed. You will be using a commercial quality, reliable and powerful tool. CBTREE is a full function implementation of the industry standard B+tree access method and is proven in applications since 1984.

Access any record or group of records by:

- its absolute position in the index (GETFRST and GETLAST),
- its relative location in the index (GETPRV, GETNXT and GETSEQ),
- an exact match to a key (GETREC),
- a partial match to a key (GETPAR, GETALL and GETKEYS)
- a lexical relation to a key (GETLT, GETLE, GETGT and GETGE).
- You may also add, delete and update any record without the need to reorganize the index (INSERT, ISRTKY, DELETE, DELTKY and NEWLOC).
- Block retrieval calls speed up sequential processing.

Increase your implementation productivity.

CBTREE is over 6,000 lines of tightly written, commented C source code. The driver module is only 20K and links into your programs.

Port your applications to other machine environments.

The C source code that you receive can be compiled on all popular C compilers for the IBM PC and also under Unix, Xenix, and AmigaDos! No royalties on your applications that use CBTREE. CBTREE supports multi-user and network applications.

CBTREE IS TROUBLE-FREE, BUT IF YOU NEED HELP WE PROVIDE FREE PHONE SUPPORT.
ONE CALL GETS YOU THE ANSWER TO ANY QUESTION!

CBTREE compares favorably with other software selling at 2,3 and 4 times our price.

Sold on unconditional money-back guarantee.

YOU PAY ONLY \$99.00 - A MONEY-SAVING PRICE!

TO ORDER OR FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

CALL (703) 356-7029 or (703) 847-1743

OR WRITE



Peacock Systems, Inc., 2108-C Gallows Road, Vienna, VA 22180

Upgrade your technology

The software technology available to programmers of IBM-compatible personal computers is truly amazing. And newer, more powerful development packages appear all the time. But until now, finding out about these important products has been a difficult and time consuming task.

FREE Buyer's Guide. The New Programmer's Connection Buyers Guide contains individual descriptions of over 500 titles of programmer's development software by over 150 manufacturers. Each description covers major product features as well as any software or hardware requirements and version numbers. In the box on the right are some examples of the types of descriptions you'll find in our Buyer's Guide.

No Hidden Charges. The low discount prices in our Buyer's Guide are all you pay. We don't charge extra for domestic UPS Ground shipping, credit cards, COD orders, purchase orders, sales tax (except Ohio) or special handling (except for non-Canadian international orders).

Guarantees. We offer FREE 30-day no-risk return guarantees and 30-day evaluation periods on most of our products.

Latest Versions. The products we carry are the latest versions and come with the same manufacturer's technical support as if buying direct.

Large Inventory. We have one of the largest inventories of programmer's development products in the industry. Most orders are shipped within 24 hours.

Noncommissioned Staff. Our courteous salespeople are always ready to help you. And if you aren't sure about your needs, our knowledgeable technical people can give you sound, objective advice.

Experience. We've specialized in development software for IBM-compatible personal computers since 1984 and

are experienced at providing a full range of quality products and customer services.

How to Get Your Copy. There are three ways for you to receive your FREE copy of the Programmer's Connection Buyer's Guide: 1) Use the reader service card provided by this journal; 2) Mail us a card or letter with your name and address; or 3) Call one of our convenient toll free telephone numbers.

If you haven't yet received your Programmer's Connection Buyer's Guide, act now. Upgrading your programming technology could be one of the wisest and most profitable decisions you'll ever make.

CALL TOLL FREE

USA: 800-336-1166
Canada: 800-225-1166
Ohio & Alaska
(Collect): .. 216-494-3781

International: 216-494-3781

Telex: 9102406879
Easylink: 62806530

Programmer's Connection
7249 Whipple Avenue NW
North Canton, OH 44720

Limited Time Only! Sale Prices on ISAM File Managers through 1/31/88

FairCom

c-tree in C Source Code
List \$395 Reg \$315 **Sale \$289**

c-tree with r-tree
List \$650 Reg \$519 **Sale \$499**

These fast and highly portable B+Tree functions provide multi-key ISAM file management for C programs. There are low level functions for directly accessing data and index files and high level functions for creating and manipulating ISAM files. The highly portable C source code can be compiled with almost any C compiler or computer for single-user, multi-user or network applications. It supports: record locking for multi-users; fixed and variable length records; fixed and variable length keys with key compression; re-use of deleted record space; duplicate and unique key fields; and more. The package includes a complete family of setup and maintenance utilities, unlimited technical support, no royalties, and free hardcopy listings of release updates. r-tree is an optional report generation utility for c-tree that permits complex, multi-line reports to be produced from single or multiple c-tree data files.

Supports all commercial grade C compilers. Requires 128K memory. Version 4.1F.

Lattice

dbc III Plus
List \$750 Reg \$594 **Sale \$499**

With Library Source
List \$1500 Reg \$1184 **Sale \$998**

Use the Lattice dbc III Plus library of functions to write fast C language programs to create, access and update files that are compatible with Ashton-Tate's dBASE III PLUS database management system. dbc III Plus is network ready with functions that solve complicated network database problems. These functions let you lock files or records automatically or manually, prevent you from accidentally

locking files or records that are already locked, and allow you to test whether files or records are locked or free. You can share your ISAM files with as many stations as are possible on your network.

Specify compiler (current version): Borland Turbo C, Lattice C, or Microsoft C. Requires 128K memory. Version 1.0.

SoftCraft

Btrieve
List \$245 Reg \$184 **Sale \$169**

Xtrieve
List \$245 Reg \$184 **Sale \$169**

Report Option
List \$145 Reg \$99 **Sale \$89**

Btrieve/N
List \$595 Reg \$454 **Sale \$429**

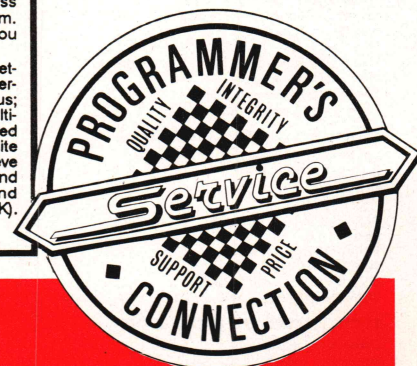
Xtrieve/N
List \$595 Reg \$454 **Sale \$429**

Report Option/N
List \$345 Reg \$269 **Sale \$249**

Btrieve is a keyed, indexed file management system for use with most programming languages. Btrieve allows a file structure with: record length up to 4K bytes (64K in some environments); up to 24 different keys per file; maximum key size of 255 bytes; a maximum file size of over 4 billion bytes; and file size limited only by physical storage capacity and operating system limitations. Duplicate, modifiable, null and segmented keys are allowed and there is no limit to the number of files open at one time. Written in 8088 assembly language for maximum efficiency, Btrieve uses extensive cache buffering to optimize performance and pre-imaging to automatically recover damaged files. Transaction bracketing and automatic record locking allow you to guarantee the integrity of your data files despite the concurrency problems that arise in a network. The optional Xtrieve is a menu-driven query system that enables Btrieve users to access Btrieve files without writing a program. The Report Option for Xtrieve allows you to easily generate reports.

Specify single-user or multi-user/network version. For multi-user/network version, specify environment: 3Com3plus; IBM TopView; Microsoft Windows; Multi-link Advanced; MPOS; Novell Advanced NetWare; XENIX System V/AT; or satellite or server-based IBM PC Network. Btrieve supports most language compilers and interpreters. Requires hard disk and 128K memory (Btrieve routines use 32K). Version 4.10.

The Free Programmer's Connection Buyer's Guide.



ai - expert systems

1st-CLASS by Programs in Motion	495	399
EXSYS Development Software by EXSYS	395	289
EXSYS Runtime System	600	469
LEVEL5 by Information Builders	685	569
Logic-Line Series All varieties by Thunderstone	CALL	CALL
VP-EXPERT by Paperback Software	New	125 79

ai - lisp language

muLISP-87 Interpreter by Soft Warehouse	New	250	CALL
muLISP-87 Interpreter & Compiler	New	350	CALL
Q'Nial Various by NIAL Systems	CALL	CALL	
Star Sapphire LISP Compiler by Sapiens	495	429	
TransLISP PLUS from Solution Systems	195	125	

ai - prolog language

Arity Combination Package	1095	979
Expert System Development Pkg	295	229
File Interchange Toolkit	50	44
PROLOG Compiler & Interpreter	650	569
Screen Design Toolkit	50	44
SOL Development Package	295	229
Arity PROLOG Interpreter	295	229
Arity Standard Prolog	95	77
LPA microPROLOG All Varieties	CALL	CALL
MPROLOG Language Primer LOGICWARE	50	45
MPROLOG P500 by LOGICWARE	495	395
MPROLOG P550 w/Primer by LOGICWARE	220	175
Turbo PROLOG by Borland Intl	100	64
Turbo PROLOG Toolbox by Borland Intl	100	64

ai - smalltalk language

Smalltalk/V	100	84
EGA/VGA Color Option	50	45
Goodies Diskette #1	50	45
Smalltalk/Comm	50	45

ai - texas instruments

Arborist Decision Tree Software	595	519
PC Scheme Lisp	95	77
Personal Consultant Easy	495	435
Personal Consultant Image	495	435
Personal Consultant Online	595	869
Personal Consultant Plus	2950	2589
Personal Consultant Runtime	95	84

ada language

AdaVantage GSA-validated by Meridian Software	795	735
AdaVantage Utility Packages	50	47
DOS Environment Package	50	47
Ada GSA-validated w/maintenance by alsys	New	3355 3119
Janus/ADA C Pak by R&R Software	95	84

apl language

APL+PLUS PC by STSC	695	495
APL+PLUS PC Spreadsheet Mgr by STSC	195	139
APL+PLUS Tools by STSC	295	199
APL+PLUS PS/2 by STSC	695	495
ATLAS+GRAPHICS by STSC	450	329
Financial/Statistical Library by STSC	275	189
Pocket APL by STSC	95	69
STATGRAPHICS by STSC	895	649

assembly language

386 ASM/LINK Cross Asm by Phar Lap	495	389
8088 Assembler w/Z-80 Translator by 2500 AD	100	89
ASMLIB Function Library by BCSoft	149	125
asmTREE B-Tree Dev System by BCSoft	395	329
Cross Assemblers Various by 2500 AD	CALL	CALL
EZASM by C Source	70	59
Microsoft Macro Assembler	150	CALL
Resident-ASM by American Software Intl	New	150 139
Turbo Debugger by Speedware	89	79
Turbo Editasm by Speedware	99	84
Visible Computer: 8088 by Software Masters	80	64

basic language

db/Lib for QuickBASIC by AJS Publishing	139	119
Finally by Komputerwerk	99	85
MACH 2 by Micro Help	69	55
Microsoft QuickBASIC	New Version	99
QBASE Relational Database by Crescent	89	79
QuickTools by BCSoft	130	109
QuickPak by Crescent Software	69	59
Scientific Subroutine Library by Wiley	125	91
Screen Scriptor by Software Bottling	125	91
Stay-Res by MicroHelp	69	55
True BASIC	100	79
True BASIC w/Run-time	Special Price	150 99
True BASIC 3D Graphics	50	41
True BASIC Developer's Toolkit	50	41
Turbo BASIC Compiler by Borland Intl	100	64

blaise products

ASYNCH MANAGER Specify C or Pascal	175	135
C TOOLS PLUS/5.0	129	99
KeyPlayer Super Batch Program	50	45
LIGHT TOOLS for Datelight C	100	65
PASCAL TOOLS & TOOLS 2	175	135
RUNOFF Text Formatter	50	45
TURBO ASYNCH PLUS	129	99
TURBO C TOOLS	129	99
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS	129	99
VIEW MANAGER Specify C or Pascal	275	199

borland products

EUREKA Equation Solver	167	105
Reflex: The Analyst	150	99
Sidekick	85	57
Superkey	100	64
Turbo Basic Compiler	100	64
Turbo Basic Database Toolbox	100	64
Turbo Basic Editor Toolbox	100	64
Turbo Basic Telecom Toolbox	100	64
Turbo C Compiler (Call for support products)	100	64
Turbo Lightning and Word Wizard	150	94
Turbo Lightning	100	64
Turbo Lightning Word Wizard	70	47

List Ours

495	399
395	289
600	469
685	569
CALL	CALL
125	79

CALL

250	CALL
350	CALL
CALL	CALL
495	429
195	125

CALL

1095	979
295	229
50	44
650	569
50	44
295	229
295	229
95	77
CALL	CALL
50	45
495	395
220	175
100	64
100	64

CALL

100	84
50	45
50	45
50	45

CALL

595	519
95	77
495	435
495	435
595	869
2950	2589
95	84

CALL

795	735
50	47
50	47
New	3355 3119
95	84

CALL

695	495
195	139
295	199
695	495
450	329
275	189
95	69
895	649

CALL

495	389
100	89
149	125
395	329
CALL	CALL
70	59
150	CALL
New	150 139
89	79
99	84
80	64

CALL

139	119
99	85
69	55
99	CALL
89	79
130	109
69	59
125	91
125	91
69	55
100	79
150	99
50	41
50	41
100	64

CALL

175	135
129	99
50	45
100	65
175	135
50	45
129	99
129	99
129	99
275	199

CALL

167	105
150	99
85	57
100	64
100	64
100	64
100	64
100	64
100	64
150	94
100	64
70	47

Turbo Pascal	100	64
Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox	100	64
Turbo Pascal Developer's Toolkit	395	289
Turbo Pascal Editor Toolbox	100	64
Turbo Pascal Gameworks Toolbox	100	64
Turbo Pascal Graphics Toolbox	100	64
Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods Toolbox	100	64
Turbo Pascal Tutor	70	41
Turbo Prolog Compiler	100	64
Turbo Prolog Toolbox	100	64

c language

C-terp by Gimpel, Specify compiler	298	219
C Trainer with Book by Catalystix	122	87
DeSmet C w/Debugger & Large case	209	184
DeSmet C w/Debugger only	159	138
Eco-C88 Modeling Compiler by Ecosoft	New	100 79
Instant C by Rational Systems	495	369
Lattice C Compiler vers. 3.2 from Lattice	500	265
Mark Williams Let's C with FREE csd	75	54
Microsoft C Compiler 5.0 w/CodeView	450	CALL
Microsoft QuickC Compiler	99	CALL
Optimump-C by Datalight	139	95
Turbo C Compiler by Borland	100	64
Uniview 68000/10/20 Cross Compiler by SDS	995	829

c utilities

Blackstar C Library by Sterling Castle	125	98
C++ by Guidelines w/version 1.1 kernel	195	172
c-tree & r-tree Combo by FairCom	650	499
c-tree ISAM File Manager	395	289
r-tree Report Generator	295	239
Csharp Realtime Toolkit by Systems Guild	600	489
Curses Window Dev Pkg by Aspen Scientific	119	105
with Source Code	289	249
dbx dBASE to C Translator by Desktop AI	350	299
with Source Code	550	419
Entelekon Combo Package	Special Price	200 125
Flash-up Windows by Software Bottling	90	78
Graphic Color version by Sci Endeavors	350	274
HALO Graphics by Media Cybernetics	300	205
HALO Development Pkg for Microsoft	595	389
The HAMMER by DES Systems	195	129
HOOPS 3-D Graphics by Itasca Software	New	575 459
LINK&LOCATE by Systems & Software	New	350 309
PANEL/TC for Turbo C by Roundhill	129	95
PANEL Plus by Roundhill	495	395
PC Link by Gimpel Software	139	99
Resident-C by American Software Intl	New	150 139
RTC PLUS Fortran to C by Cobalt Blue	450	369
Sapiens V8 Virtual Memory Manager	300	265
Scientific Subroutine Library by Wiley	175	135
TE Developer's Kit by Sub Systems	95	85
Vitamin C by Creative Programming	225	149
VC Screen Forms Designer	100	79
WKS LIBRARY by Tenon Software	New	89 79
Zview by Data Mgmt Consultants	245	119

cobol language

COBOL spili by Flexus	395	329
FLIB for Realia COBOL by BCSoft	149	129
Micro Focus COBOL See Micro Focus Section		
Microsoft COBOL See Microsoft Section		
Realia COBOL with RealMENU	1145	899
Realia COBOL	995	783
RealICS	995	783
RM/COBOL by Ryan-McFarland	950	CALL
RM/COBOL 85 by Ryan-McFarland	1250	CALL
RM/NET-5 by Ryan-McFarland	300	CALL
RM/Screens	395	CALL
SCREENIO by Norcom	400	379
screenplay for COBOL by Flexus	175	115

database management

Advanced DBMaster by Macon Software	New	510 419
Clipper by Nantucket	New	695
dbASE III Plus by Ashton-Tate	New	695 389
dbII Compiler by WordTech Systems	New	CALL
dbSQL by WordTech Systems	New	CALL
dbxl by WordTech Systems	New	169 109
dFLOW by Wallsoft	New	149 119
The Documenter by Wallsoft	New	295 239
Fox Base Plus	New	395 249
Genifer by Bytel	New	395 275
MAGIC PC by AKER	Special Price	New 199 179
Paradox 1.1 by Ansa/Borland	New	495 359
Paradox 2.0 by Ansa/Borland	New	725 525
Paradox Network Pack by Ansa/Borland	New	995 725
Q&A by Symantec	New	349 219
Quickcode by Fox & Geller	New	295 179
Quickindex by Fox & Geller	New	149 95
Quickreport by Fox & Geller	New	295 179
QuickSilver by WordTech Systems	New	599 349
R-Base 5000 by Micromin	New	495
R-Base System V by Micromin	New	700
\rdB by Robinson-Shafer-Wright	New	139 119
Advanced Revelation by COSMOS	New	950
SQL Base by Gupta Technologies	New	995
Multi-User Version	New	1995
Tom Rettig's Library by Tom Rettig & Assoc	New	100 79
UI Programmer by Wallsoft	New	295 239
VP-INFO by Paperback Software	New	125 79
VP-PLANNER by Paperback Software	New	100 63
VP-PLANNER PLUS by Paperback Software	New	125 79
XDB II by Software Systems Technology	New	395
C Programming Interface	New	295

debuggers & profilers

386 DEBUG Cross Debugger by Phar Lap	195	129
Advanced Trace-86 by Morgan Computing	175	115
Codesmith-86 by Visual Age	145	98
DSDB7 by Soft Advances	125	78
MimiProbe by Atron	395	369
Periscope I with Board by Periscope	345	275
Periscope II with NMI Breakout Switch	175	139
Periscope II-X Software only	145	105
Periscope III 8 MHz version	995	795
Periscope III 10 MHz version	1095	875
THE PROFILER with Source Code by DWB	125	89

TURBOsmith Source debugger for Turbo Pascal	99	69
The WATCHER Profiler by Stony Brook	60	51

disk utilities

Back-It by Gazelle Systems	130	115
Disk Optimizer by Softlogic Systems	60	55
Disk Technician by Prime Solutions	100	89
FASTBACK by 5th Generation Systems	159	115
FASTBACK PLUS by 5th Generation Systems	New	189 139
United Software Security Take Two Manager	New	139 119
Vcache by Golden Bow Systems	50	47
Vopt by Golden Bow Systems	50	47
Vfeature by Golden Bow Systems	80	74
Vfeature Deluxe by Golden Bow Systems	120	111
XenoCopy-PC by XenoSoft	80	69

dos utilities

Advanced Norton Utilities	150	89
Command Plus by ESP Software	80	69
Desqview from Quarterdeck	130	115
FANSI-CONSOLE by Hersey Micro	75	62
Mace Utilities Paul Mace Software	99	89
MicroHelp Utility by MicroHelp	59	49
Norton Commander by Peter Norton	75	55
Norton Utilities by Peter Norton	100	59
OPAL Shell Language by Software Factory	99	89
Q-DOS II by Gazelle Systems	70	59
Taskview by Sunny Hill Software	80	55

essential products

Breakout Debugger by Essential Software	125	89
C Utility Library	185	119
Essential Communications	185	125
Essential Communications with Break Out	250	189
Essential Graphics	250	183
/resident C/	New	99 85
with Source Code	New	198 169
ScreenStar	New	99 85
with Library Source Code	New	198 169

forth language

CFORTH Native Code Compiler by LMI	300	229
FORTH/83 Metacompiler Specify Target	750	599
MMS Forth by Miller Microcomputer Svcs	New	180 159
PC/FORTH by Laboratory Microsystems	150	109
PC/FORTH+ by Laboratory Microsystems	250	199
Programmer's Package #1 by LMI	250	199
Programmer's Package #2 by LMI	350	279
Programmer's Package #3 by LMI	500	399
UR/FORTH Also Available for OS/2 by LMI	350	279
UR/FORTH Libraries	500	395

fortran language

50 MORE: FORTRAN by Peerless Scientific	125	95
ACS Time Series by Alpha Computer Service	495	389
AUTOMATED PROGRAMMER by GKG Automated	995	949
Essential Graphics by Essential Software	250	183
Forlib-Plus by Alpha Computer Service	70	44
FORTRAN Addenda by Impulse Engr	165	138
HALO Graphics by Media Cybernetics	300	205
I/O PRO w/No Limit Library by MEF	250	219
Microcompables Combo Package	240	215
Gramatic	135	117
Plotmatic	135	117
Microsoft FORTRAN w/CodeView	450	CALL
No Limit Library by MEF Environmental	129	109
Numerical Analyst by MAGUS	295	199
PANEL by Roundhill Computer Systems	295	

micro focus products

Micro Focus COBOL/2	900	729
Micro Focus COBOL/1Q Ad hoc Report Writer	495	395
Micro Focus COBOL/1Q for DOS 3.X Networks	995	795
Micro Focus FORMS-2	295	235
Micro Focus Level II COBOL w/Animator	495	395
Level II COBOL	349	279
Level II Animator	195	155
Micro Focus PC-CICS	1495	1189
with Micro/SPF	1595	1269
Micro Focus Personal COBOL	149	119
Micro Focus Professional COBOL	CALL	CALL
Micro Focus SOURCEWRITER	995	795
Micro Focus VS COBOL/XENIX	1495	1195

microport products

386 Unlimited License Kit	249	209
AT Unlimited License Kit	249	209
DOSMerge286 Specify 2-Users or Unlimited	149	129
DOSMerge386 2-Users	395	345
DOSMerge386 Unlimited Users	495	429
System V/386 Combination	799	669
386 Runtime System	199	169
386 Software Development System	499	429
Text Preparation System	199	169
System V/AT Combination	549	465
AT Runtime System	199	169
AT Software Development System	249	209
Text Preparation System	199	169
	395	295

microsoft products

Microsoft BASIC Compiler for XENIX	695	CALL
Microsoft BASIC Interpreter for XENIX	350	CALL
Microsoft C Compiler 5.0 w/CodeView	450	CALL
Microsoft COBOL Compiler with COBOL Tools	700	CALL
for XENIX	995	CALL
Microsoft Excel	495	CALL
Microsoft FORTRAN Optimizing Compiler	450	CALL
Microsoft FORTRAN for XENIX	695	CALL
Microsoft Learning DOS	50	CALL
Microsoft Macro Assembler	150	CALL
Microsoft Mouse Specify Serial or Bus	150	CALL
with Microsoft Windows	200	CALL
with EasyCAD	175	CALL
Microsoft Pascal Compiler	300	CALL
for XENIX	695	CALL
Microsoft QuickBASIC	99	CALL
Microsoft QuickC	99	CALL
Microsoft Windows	99	CALL
Microsoft Windows 386	195	CALL
Microsoft Windows Development Kit	500	CALL
Microsoft Word	450	CALL
Microsoft Works	195	CALL

mks products

MKS AWK	75	65
MKS RCS Revision Control System	189	155
MKS Toolkit with MKS VI Editor	139	109
MKS Trilogy with AWK, CRYPT & Korn Shell	119	99
MKS VI Editor by MKS	75	65

modula-2 language

LOGITECH Modula-2 Development System	249	199
Modula-2 Compiler Pack	99	79
Modula-2 Toolkit	169	139
LOGITECH Modula-2 Window Pkg	49	39
Macro2 Macro preprocessor by PMI	89	79
ModBase by PMI	89	79
ModGraph by TEQNA	50	45
MODULA-2 by Stony Brook	195	169
MODULA-2 with Utilities by Stony Brook	345	299
Repertoire by PMI	89	75
Science & Engrg Tools by Quinn-Curtis	75	67
Universal Graphics Library by Quinn-Curtis	130	119

mouse products

LOGIMOUSE BUS with PLUS Pkg by LOGITECH	119	98
with PLUS & PC Paintbrush	149	119
with PLUS & CAD Software	189	153
with PLUS & CAD & Paint	219	179
with PLUS & First Publisher	CALL	CALL
LOGIMOUSE CT with PLUS Pkg, Specify Connector	119	98
with PLUS & PC Paintbrush	149	119
with PLUS & CAD Software	189	153
with PLUS & CAD & Paint	219	179
with PLUS & First Publisher	CALL	CALL
Microsoft Mouse See Microsoft Section		

other languages

ACTOR by Whitewater Group	495	419
CCS MUMPS All varieties by MGlobal	CALL	CALL
Marshall Pascal by Marshall Language Systems	189	155
Pascal-2 by Oregon Software	395	289
Personal REXX by Mansfield Software	125	99
SNOBOL4+ by Catspaw	95	80

other products

Carbon Copy Plus by Meridian Technology	195	159
Dan Bricklin's Demo Pgm by Software Garden	75	57
Dan Bricklin's Demo Tutorial	50	45
Fast Forward by Mark Williams	70	59
Instant Replay by Nostradamus	150	CALL
MicroTEX Typesetting from Addison-Wesley	295	CALL
Printer Drivers	CALL	CALL
muMATH by Soft Warehouse	300	199
Net-Tools by BCSoft	149	129
Norton Guides Specify Language	100	65
OPT-Tech Sort by Opt-Tech Data Proc	149	99
PC-MOS/386 by The Software Link	195	179
PC/TOOLS by Custom Software Systems	49	45
Resident Expert Specify lang by Santa Rita	59	55
Screen Machine by MicroHelp	79	59
SuperSort by LifeStyle	139	119

phoenix products

Pasm86 Macro Assembler version 2.0	195	108
Pdisk Hard Disk & Backup Utility	145	99

Pantasy Pac Phoenix Combo	995	595
Plinish Execution Profiler	395	209
Plix86plus Symbolic Debugger	395	209
PforCe Specify C Compiler	395	209
PforCe++ Specify C Compiler and C++	395	209
Plink86plus Overlay Linker	495	275
Pmaker Make Utility	125	78
Pmate Macro Text Editor	195	108
Pre-C Lint Utility	295	154
Ptel Binary File Transfer Program	195	108

polytron products

PolyBoost Software Accelerator	80	54
PolyDesk III	99	72
PolyDesk III Archivist	50	42
PolyDesk III Cryptographer	50	42
PolyDesk III Talk	70	52
PolyLibrarian Library Manager	99	89
PolyLibrarian II Library Manager	149	129
PolyMake UNIX-like Make Facility	149	129
PolyShell	149	105
Polytron C Beautifier	50	45
PolyXREF Complete Cross Ref Utility	219	185
PolyXREF One language only	129	109
PVCS Corporate Version Control System	395	329
PVCS Personal	149	129

program mgmt utilities

Interactive EASYFLOW by Haventree	150	125
PrintQ by Software Directions	89	84
Quilt Computing Combo OMake & SRMS	250	199
Sapiens MAKE	179	155
Sapiens MAKE & V8	439	379
Source Print by Aldebaran Labs	97	75
TLIB Version Control System by Burton	100	89
Tree Diagrammer by Aldebaran Labs	77	67

SCO products

Complete XENIX System V by SCO	1295	994
Development System	595	499
Operating System Specify XT or AT	595	499
Text Processing Package	195	144
Lyrinx by SCO	595	499
SCO Professional 1-2-3 Worklike for XENIX	795	595
SCO XENIX-NET	595	495
XENIX System V 386 by SCO	CALL	CALL

softcraft products

Btrieve ISAM Mgr with No Royalties	245	169
Xtrieve Query Utility	245	169
Report Option for Xtrieve	145	89
Btrieve/N for Networks	595	429
Xtrieve/N	595	429
Report Option/N for Xtrieve/N	345	249
XOL	795	CALL

text editors

Brief & dBrief Combo from Solution Systems	275	CALL
Brief	195	CALL
dBrief Customizes Brief for dBASE III	95	CALL
de by David Livshin	75	65
Epsilon Emacs-like editor by Lugu	195	147
KEDIT by Mansfield Software	125	98
Micro/SPF by PHASER SYSTEMS	175	139
Microsoft Word	450	CALL
PC/VI by Custom Software Systems	149	99
SPF/PC by Command Technology Corp	CALL	CALL
Vedit Plus by CompuView	185	128

turbo pascal utilities

ALICE Interpreter by Software Channels	95	66
AZATAR DOS Toolkit by AZATAR	95	85
DOS/BIOS & Mouse Tools by Quinn-Curtis	75	67
Flash-up by Software Bottling	89	78
Flash-up Developer's Toolbox	49	45
MACH 2 for Turbo Pascal by Micro Help	69	55
MetaByte D/A Tools by Quinn-Curtis	100	89
Science & Engrg Tools by Quinn-Curtis	75	67
Screen Sculptor by Software Bottling	125	91
Speed Screen by Software Bottling	35	32
System Builder by Royal American	150	129
IMPEX Query Utility	100	89
Report Builder	130	115
TDebugPLUS by TurboPower Software	60	49
Tmark by Tangent Designs	80	69
Turbo Professional from TurboPower	99	79
TurboHALO from IMSI	95	75
TurboPower Utilities by TurboPower	95	78
TurboRef by Gracon Services	50	35
TURBOsmith Source Debugger by Visual Age	99	69
Universal Graphics Library by Quinn-Curtis	130	119

wendin products

Operating System Toolbox	99	79
PCNX Operating system	99	79
PCVMS Similar to VAX/VMS	99	79
Wendin-DOS Multitasking DOS	99	85
XTC Text Editor w/Pascal source	99	75

xenix/unix products

Btrieve ISAM File Mgr by SoftCraft	595	429
C-terp by Gimpel	498	379
c-tree ISAM Mgr by FairCom	395	289
dbx with Library Source by Desktop AI	550	419
DIRECTORY SHELL 286 by American Mgmt Sys	349	295
DIRECTORY SHELL 386 by American Mgmt Sys	495	415
Epsilon Text Editor by Lugu	195	147
Micro Focus Products See Micro Focus Section		
Microport Products See Microport Section		
MANEOL Plus by Roundhill Computer Systems	795	535
REAL-TOOLS Binary version by PCT	99	89
Complete Source Version	999	729
RM/COBOL by Ryan-McFarland	1250	949
RM/FORTRAN by Ryan-McFarland	750	549
SCO Products See SCO Section		

Terms are subject to change.
©1987 Programmers Connection, Inc.

LOWEST PRICES

Due to printing lead times, some of our current prices may differ from those shown here. Call for latest pricing.

FREE SHIPPING

Orders within the USA (including Alaska & Hawaii) are shipped FREE via UPS. Express shipping is available at the shipping carrier's standard rate with no rush fees or handling charges. To avoid delays when ordering by mail, please call first to determine the exact cost of express shipping.

CREDIT CARDS

VISA and MasterCard are accepted at no extra cost. Your card is charged when your order is shipped. Mail orders please include credit card expiration date and authorized signature.

CODs AND POs

CODs and Purchase Orders are accepted at no extra cost. No personal checks are accepted on COD orders. POs with net 30-day terms (with initial minimum order of \$100) are available to qualified US accounts only.

SALES TAX

Orders outside of Ohio are not charged state sales tax. Ohio customers please add 6% Ohio tax or provide proof of tax-exemption.

INTERNATIONAL ORDERS

Shipping charges for International and Canadian orders are based on the shipping carrier's standard rate. Since rates vary between carriers, please call or write for the exact cost. International orders (except Canada), please include an additional \$10 for export preparation. All payments must be made with US funds drawn on a US bank. Please include your telephone number when ordering by mail. Due to government regulations, we cannot ship to all countries.

VOLUME ORDERS

Volume orders may qualify for additional discounts. Call us for special pricing.

SOUND ADVICE

Our knowledgeable technical staff can answer technical questions, assist in comparing products and send you detailed product information tailored to your needs.

30-DAY GUARANTEE

Most of our products (excluding books) come with a 30-day documentation evaluation period or a 30-day return guarantee. Please note that some manufacturers restrict us from offering guarantees on their products. Call for more information.

MAIL ORDERS

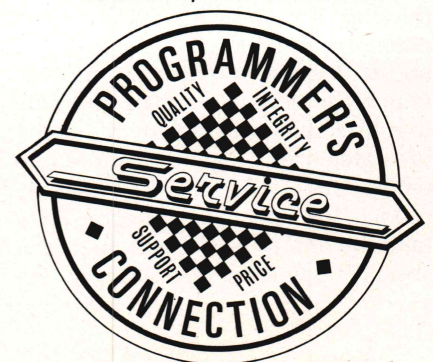
Please include your telephone number on all mail orders. Be sure to specify computer, operating system and any applicable compiler or hardware interface(s). Send mail orders to:

Programmer's Connection
7249 Whipple Ave. NW
North Canton, OH 44720

USA 800-336-1166
CANADA 800-225-1166
OHIO & ALASKA (Collect) 216-494-3781
TELEX 9102406879
EASYLINK 62806530

INTERNATIONAL 216-494-3781
CUSTOMER SERVICE 216-494-8899

Hours: Weekdays 8:30 AM to 8:00 PM EST.



SWAINE'S FLAMES

It will be seen that this mere painstaking burrower and grub-worm of a poor devil of a sub-sub appears to have gone through the long Vaticans and street-stalls of the earth, picking up whatever allusions to whales he could anyways find in any book whatsoever, sacred or profane. Therefore you must not, in every case at least, take the higgledy-piggledy whale statements, however authentic, in these extracts, for veritable gospel ce-tology.

—Herman Melville.

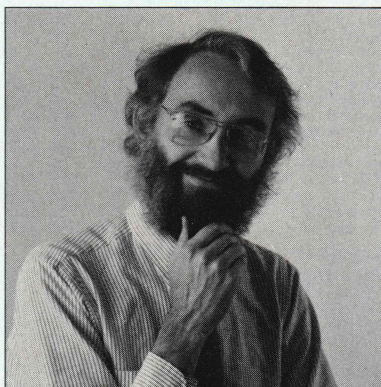
Ahab, standing on the deck of A Pequod and searching for the great white whale, overlooked the real monster.

Ben, an editor for another magazine, recently moved to the West Coast. Drawn by the California curls, he went out to walk the waves. Last week the ocean drove his surfboard into his face.

It's been nearly seven years since I moved to the Coast, but I still walk out on the rocks regularly to stand in awe of the big blue beast.

At last fall's Comdex, IBM rolled in with an announcement of the delivery of OS/2 and word that it will be promoting its proprietary Extended Edition of OS/2 over the Standard Edition. The Comdex daily declared the show Very Blue, while several frolicking whales spouted their support.

Among the whales, Lotus Development Corp. announced Agenda. Agenda is the information manager that Jerry Kaplan went to Lotus to develop. It is what he calls an item/category database: the items are short, free-form, textual entities, which the user can assign to points in a user-defined, evolving hierarchy of categories. Agenda could be wildly successful if it sufficiently models the naïve view of computers held by many pre-users: that one should be able to type arbitrary in-



formation into the machine and retrieve it on demand.

Ashton-Tate's chairman, Ed Esber, had left no doubt as to who would define the dBASE standard when he dared dBASE add-on and compiler vendors to "make his day," which they could do by challenging A-T's claim on the dBASE language (the language itself, not just A-T's implementation). So it came as no surprise to see Marty Winston of Wallsoft at Comdex handing out make-my-day buttons decorated with the international red-circle-and-backslash negation symbol. (It was Winston who brought dBASE aftermarket companies together in a dBASE Standards Committee.) Can a language definition be a product? Esber has not only thrown down the gauntlet to the aftermarket companies but also challenged the industry to deal with this tricky question.

Despite the lukewarm response to IBM's RT, you can find RISC technology implementations for just about any broad-based hardware. Shortly before Comdex, Sun announced its SPARC (Scalable Processor ARChitecture) RISC architecture and by Comdex had licensed the technology to over 40 companies, including Arete. Products based on the Inmos transputer parallel RISC processors are also proliferating. Atari, which incidentally would have won any Most Outrageous Product Name at Comdex competition with its Moses Promiselan, demonstrated a prototype of the Abaq transputer, which can act as a backend for an Atari ST

and provide mondo MIPS number crunching and near-photographic graphics. Levco, now a division of Scientific Micro Systems, announced the formation of a TransLink Transputer Developers Group to support developers using its transputer modules in Macs.

Comdex offered a few new implementations of familiar languages. Ryan-McFarland, now a division of Austec, announced an OS/2 version of its ANSI-77 FORTRAN, Lahey offered a PC ANSI-77 FORTRAN for \$95, and Prospero had an ANSI-77 FORTRAN for GEM. A number of new Modula-2 implementations or versions were announced, including a new version of the well-regarded Logitech compiler, new FTL versions for several machines, and OXXI's Benchmark Modula-2 for the Commodore Amiga. California Software Products has ported RPG II to PCs. And Borland unloaded a number of language announcements, including Turbo Pascal 4.0.

Meanwhile amid the flotsam and jetsam of the show, I kept sighting ex-editors of ex-programmers' magazines who had jumped ship as their magazines sailed into strange waters. Finally, heading for the pressroom one last time, I ran into Scott Mace, who, having been with *InfoWorld* since before I moved to the Coast, must be the longest-tenured scribe for any personal computer industry publication. A real journalist and a survivor.

And Ben was in the pressroom, the stitches now out, working on his notes.

Michael Swaine

Michael Swaine
editor-in-chief

How A C Programmer Became A Screen Star

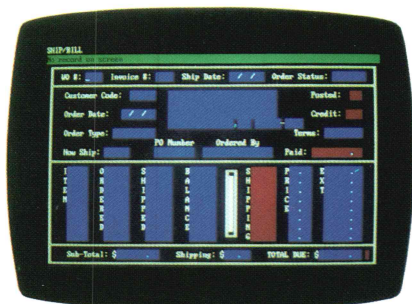
Screens, the Visible Part of Your Program.

A program is often judged by how well the screens are executed. However, the real creativity lies in what goes on behind the screens.

ScreenStar is a product that allows your real creativity to light up the screen. It reduces costly screen, window, and data validation development time.

You Take the Bows, We Write the Code.

Our natural drawing commands allow you to paint any screen imaginable. Press one key when you are satisfied and ScreenStar produces concise, commented, ready-to-compile code. This allows immediate testing of the I/O screens, including smooth, even scrolling between multiple screens.



Create or capture complex screens with data-entry filters built in.

If all ScreenStar did was turn screens into code it would be a useful tool. Yet ScreenStar also permits a wide range of field types. Some of the choices include date, alphanumeric, telephone, yes/no, dollar, time and user-definable fields.

Other valuable data-entry filters are built in, such as required field, display only, and many others. All screen fields are generated with error-checking routines.

ScreenStar Not Only Captures Your Imagination, It Captures Screens.

The memory-resident capture program converts any screen into a ScreenStar file in seconds, including those generated by programs like Dan Bricklin's Demo Program.

ScreenStar Sets the Stage for Windows.

ScreenStar comes with a complete window generating library. You design the help screens and pop-up windows. Essential ScreenStar windowing functions tie them together in one smooth package.

Curtain Call.

They may not ask for your autograph, but they will want to know how you did those screens. Screenstar is more than a screen-painting program. It is a screen processor. No professional programming environment will be complete without this product.

We know you will enjoy using ScreenStar. However, should you give it less than rave reviews, return it within 30 days for a full refund.



★ Interactive screen painting and subsequent code generation.

★ Multiple screen design and scrolling.

★ TSR screen capture program, works with any program including Dan Bricklin's Demo Program.

★ Complete window design including overlapping window functions.

★ Screens are compressed into data structures, and remain a permanent part of the program. No messy data files to look for.

Price - \$99

W/Source add \$99

**Audition Our Product
Today. Call:**



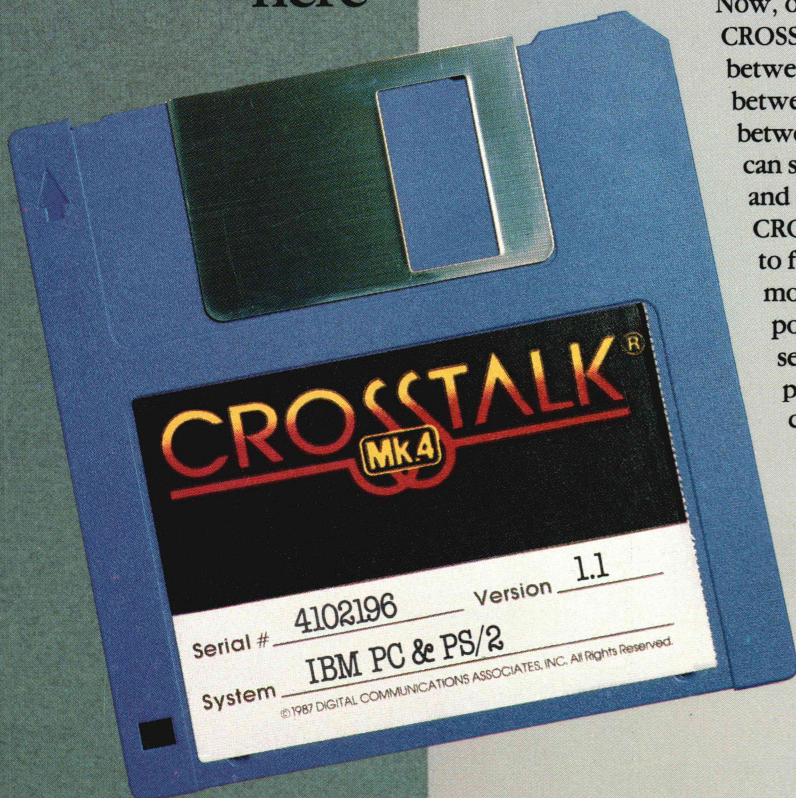
CIRCLE NO. 199 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM
Spoken
Here

and
here

and
here

and
here



Whatever dialect of IBM you need to speak, CROSSTALK® Mk. 4 makes the connection.

Now, one program does the job that used to require several. CROSSTALK® Mk. 4 allows high-speed direct communications between PCs and minicomputers, or (with an IRMA™ board) between your PC and an IBM Mainframe, or (with Smart Alec™) between your PC and IBM System 3x's. If you like, CROSSTALK can support all of these sessions (and others) simultaneously, and display each session in its own window.

CROSSTALK Mk. 4 emulates all the terminals you're likely to find useful. That includes IBM 3101 (page and character modes), IBM 525x, IBM 529x, IBM 327x, as well as many popular async terminals like the DEC VT100 and VT220 series. CROSSTALK Mk. 4 includes the powerful CASL™ programming language, which allows you to automate communications applications quickly and easily.

So if you're used to thinking of CROSSTALK just to use with a modem, you're missing some important connections. Ask your dealer for details, or write:

dca® Digital Communications Associates, Inc.
1000 Holcomb Woods Parkway / Roswell, Georgia 30076
1-800-241-6393

CROSSTALK®
COMMUNICATIONS

CROSSTALK and DCA are registered trademarks of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. IRMA, Smart Alec and CASL are trademarks of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. DEC is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.